



E. XV. C

14

53421/A

36539.

Sir C. Poncell Taylor,  
24/15, 21-





# *Medicus Novissimus;*

## O R, T H E Modern Physician :

S H E W I N G

The Chief Signs, Causes and most Material Prognosticks of all the Principal Diseases incident to Mankind ; together with their Cures according to the Newest and Best Method of Practice now in Use.

### Each Physical Process

Being Illustrated with Observations or Histories of Cures, together with the Medicines by which they were perform'd, faithfully Inserted for the Good of the Publick.

The whole Written in a Familiar Style, and thereby adapted to the Meanest Capacities of *Physical Practitioners*, for whom 'tis render'd very Useful and Necessary.

---

By PHIL. WOODMAN, *Practitioner*  
in Physick and Chirurgery.

---

— *Si quid novisti rectius istis*  
*Candidus imperti, si non, his utere mecum.* Hor.

---

The Second Edition.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for Aaron Ward, at the Kings Arms, and  
Francis Jackson, at the Rose and Crown in Little  
Britain. 1722.

Modern Physicians

OR THE

Modern Physician

36539

The Chinese, Arabs and most Modern  
of the Principles of the Principal Principles in  
element to Medicine; together with their  
according to the new and old Methods of  
Practice now in Use.

Each Physical Process

Being Illustrated with Observations of  
History of Cases, together with the Medi-  
cines by which they were performed, &c. &c.  
is printed for the Good of the Publick.

The whole Written in a Familiar Style,  
and thereby adapted to the Means of Learning  
of Physical Processes, for which it is intended  
very Useful and Necessary.

By J. WOODMAN, Physician

in Physick and Chirurgery.

Caution is hereby given, that no person  
shall print or sell any copy of this Book  
without the License of the Author.

The Second Edition.

L O W D O N

Printed for James Smith, at the King's Arms, and  
Francis Jackson, at the Rose and Crown in Little  
Britain. 1722.





---

# THE PREFACE.

**T**HERE having been so many Treatises of both the Theory and Practice of Physick already Published, and so many of those written both in the Ancient and Modern Times by very Learned and Able Physicians, that a Plenary Satisfaction seems to have been long since given the World as to the Practice of Physick. But many Authors have expressed themselves so intricately, that young Students lay them aside as useless, not knowing how to follow their Dictates.

Other Authors are more taken up in Confuting the Opinions of Opposite Sects, and raising new Controversies, overclouding thereby the Faculties of Physick with their own Mistaken Notions; which they would perswade the World

## The P R E F A C E.

*to be Sound Doctrine: And some Writings, of both the Ancient and Modern, are so Voluminous, that they are not to be Purchased by every Young Practitioner; and although there be Lesser Volumes extant, yet none that Comprehends so much in a Portable Volume as is contained in the following Sheets: for most Diseases incident to Mankind are therein Treated of, after a more Concise and Familiar Method than in any Book yet Extant, and according to Natural Reason and Modern Experience.*

*This Book is not so Large as many are on this Subject, being void of Vain Quotations, Needless Repetitions, &c. it containing nothing but what is purely fit to be known and practised by every Physical Practitioner; and though the Book is of a small Portable Volume, yet, I hope, enough is written on every Distemper therein treated of, that will give entire Satisfaction to all that read it. It being designed for a Vade Mecum, or Pocket Companion, all Care possible was taken to have it Multum in Parvo, and not to swell it*

*to*



## THE PREFACE.

to such a Bulk as to render it above the Reach of those 'twas designed for.

Here the young Artist may be furnished with all the Principal Signs, Causes, and Truest Prognosticks of all the Chiefest and most Common Diseases, whereunto Humane Bodies are obnoxious, together with an Accurate Method of Curing them according to the Modern Practice which is now used by the most Eminent Practitioners in Physick. To make it more Plain and Delightful to the Younger Practitioners, to every Physical Process, Histories, or Observations of Cures performed are annexed, together with the Medicines whereby those Cures were performed faithfully inserted.

'Tis Published in English (not to make every old Wife a Doctress) as 'tis render'd thereby of a more Publick Good, than it would have been, had all or any part of it been in Latin; for this last purpose is the Reason why 'tis adapted to the meanest Capacities of Physical Practitioners, for whom 'tis chiefly designed, and not altogether for those, who are Qualified for the Perusal of Latin Authors.



## THE PREFACE.

I hope the following Tract will give entire Satisfaction to all that peruse it, the Doctrine being Genuine, the Receipts almost all Experienced, the Historical Cures faithfully inserted, and throughout the whole Work several Arcana's are interspersed that never were before now made publick to the World. More Observations could have been written to each Physical Process, but 'twas judged that One or Two would be sufficient; for if many more had been inserted, 'twould have increased both the Book and the Price, both which were shunned as much as true Doctrine, and a Rational Method of Practice would allow.

'Tis a preposterous Practice (and what ought to be avoided by every Rational Practitioner) that some People use in Administring multitudes of Medicines to cure a Disease, thereby thinking that one among so many will be capable to dispeel the Disease, and cure the Party: But too every one that is cured after this Method, multitudes of others are precipitated into the Grave, or at least, the Disease which before was Benign and Acute, is now become either Malign or Chronick, and consequently

## THE PREFACE.

sequently more dangerous than before. Nature plain enough in most Diseases indicates what Medicines ought to be Administred to her Assistance in vanquishing the Disease; but either through Carelessness or Obstinacy, against the Opinion of an Opposite Sect, Medicines quite contrary to what are Indicated, and ought to be given, are Administred, which at once overcomes the weak Efforts of Nature, and ruins the Patient: It behoves every Young Practitioner therefore to consider, that Nature ought to be helped and supported, by administring proper Remedies to act in Conjunction with her, towards the Eradicating the Disease, and in no wise act Counter to her, which is the only True Physician, and lays down proper Rules for Physicians, her Assistants, to go by.

I hope the Courteous Reader will be so favourable as to Correct the Principal Errors that has escaped the Press; and if he finds other Errors of more moment than those of the Press, I hope he'll candidly pass them over, considering the whole was published more for the General Good of Mankind than for Vain Ostentation.



## The P R E F A C E.

tion-sake or Popular Applause; to shun which, I thought to have slipt it into the World without owning it, but considering it might in some measure hinder the Sale of the Book, which would be a prejudice to the Bookseller, and that (as I hope) there is no false Doctrine in it, I was easily induced to own these my Endeavours of serving the Publick.

I desire that Faults may not be found where there are none, and that the Reader would suspend his Judgment till he has thoroughly read and well digested what is contained in the following Sheets, and then to Approve or Censure impartially.

---



---

---

A  
LETTER  
TO THE  
AUTHOR

In Recommendation of

This TREATISE.

S I R,

I Have perus'd the Copy of your  
*Medicus Novissimus*, wherein I find  
to my Satisfaction you copy after the  
best Physicians of this and the last Age.  
And tho' I am of Opinion, that Physick  
(I mean Medicine) ought to be kept  
lock'd up in the Learned Languages,  
to

## A LETTER, &c.

to keep Old Women and Illiterate People from meddling in a Business which requires Learning as well as Application, and solid Reason to manage rightly: Yet since *Culpepper* and his Successor, with several others of equal Abilities and Assurance, have and do daily Publish their Crude and Undigested, as well as Erroneous Notions in English, to the misleading of Sciologists and Dabblers in Physick; but reasonable that some honest undesigning Hand (such as without Compliment I take yours to be) should hold out a Light, to let the Bold and Rash Adventurers, launch out into the Depths of Physick, under the Guidance of such ignorant Pilots, see and avoid the dangerous Rocks they, or rather their Patients, are rushing upon.

Your giving us your several *Processes* entire, without the Cant of *my Catholicon, Panacea, Orvicle* or any other *Nostrum* (which to sure must be kept a Secret) is an Argument of your Sincerity, and your Design of doing Good.

That

A LETTER, &c.

That the Publishing this Treatise  
answer which Design, is the  
Wish of,

S I R,

Your Humble Servant,

W<sup>m</sup>. Nicholls.

*ingè præstat medico probo verum dicere  
quàm quæstu quovis duci, communiq;  
litati, quàm suæ consulere. Harris,  
e Morb. Infant.*

71b.

---

THE

# THE TABLE.

Chap.	DISEASES.	Page.
	A.	
1	<i>Of an Apoplexy</i>	1
15	<i>Of an Asthma, or difficulty of Breathing</i>	121
	<i>Agues. See Intermittent Fevers.</i>	
	C.	
28	<i>Of a Catarrh</i>	208
5	<i>Cholick</i>	40
	<i>Clap. See Gonorrhœa.</i>	
	<i>Consumption. See Phthisick</i>	
23	<i>Convulsion and Spasm</i>	181
6	<i>Cough</i>	49
	D.	
20	<i>Of a Diabetes and Incontinence of Urine</i>	159
4	<i>Diarrhœa and other Fluxes</i>	33
31	<i>Diminution and Suppression of the Menstrual Flux</i>	229
17	<i>Dizziness or Swimming of the Head</i>	139
21	<i>Dropsie</i>	165
8	<i>Dysentery or Bloody Flux</i>	61



# The TABLE.

Chap.	DISEASES.	Pag.
	E.	
2	Epilepsie	11
	Elephantiasis. See Leprosie	
	F.	
	Falling-Sickness. See Epilepsie.	
34	Fevers in General	261
35	Fevers Simple	266
36	Fevers Malign	272
39	Fits of the Mother	307
	Fluxes. See Diarrhœa, Dysentery, &c.	
32	Flux of the Terms Immoderate	239
	G.	
30	Green-Sickness	225
38	Genorrhœa or Running of the Reins	296
	L.	
11	Faundice	87
19	Iliac-Passion	152
	Incontinence of Urine. See Diabetes.	
37	Intermitting Fevers	282
	L.	
26	Leprosie and Elephantiasis	195
12	Lethargy and other Sleepy Diseases	94
	Looseness. See Diarrhœa, &c.	
	M.	
	Measles. See Small-Pox.	
	N.	
25	Night Mare	191
	P.	
7	Pains of the Head	55
9	Palsy	73
14	Phrensie	114
33	Phthisick and Consumption	246
3	Pleurisie and Peripneumony	24
		13 Quinsy

# The T A B L E.

Chap.	DISEASES.	Pag.
	Q.	
13	Quinsey	108
	R.	
41	Rheumatism	318
	S.	
22	Scurvey	173
29	Small-Pox and Measles	214
13	Spitting of Blood	145
16	Strangury and other Urinary Diseases	131
24	Swoonings	187
43	Stone in the Bladder	330
42	Stone in the Kidneys	321
	U.	
10	Vomitting and Looseness called Cholera	83
	W.	
27	Whites in Women	203
40	Worms.	313

## E R R A T A.

**P**AGE 72. line 17. read *always mind.* p. 88. l. 40. r. *Cinnamon, Roots*  
 of. p. 99. l. 15. r. *provoke Sneezing.* p. 131. l. 27. r. *Muscle.* p. 132.  
 l. 22. r. *known.* p. 166. l. 1. after *Increases* place (.) p. 183. l. 20. r.  
*Convulsed.* p. 200. l. 12. r. *Corrosive.* p. 204. l. 16. r. *Burnt Hartshorn.*  
 p. 219. l. 9. for *Effence* r. *Tincture.* p. 240. l. 30. r. *leave an.* p. 263.  
 l. 31. r. *Mollifie.* p. 264. l. 11. r. *Kind.*

## C H A P. I.

*Of an Apoplexy.*

**A**N *Apoplexy* is the sudden Abolition of both Sense and Motion, so that the Party so taken, is in all things like one Dead, except in Respiration and Pulse, which tho' they remain, yet they are both Depraved.

An *Apoplexy* is of two Kinds, (*viz.*) Sanguine and Phlegmatick, the former arising from a Stagnation of Blood in the Blood vessels of the Brain, and the latter from an Obstruction of the Nervous System, by Condensated Phlegm, obstructing the Influence of the Animal Spirits into the Nerves. An *Apoplexy* differs from an Epilepsy, it being more dangerous than an Epilepsy, and it differs from a Lethargy, because a Lethargy has a Fever and Motion, but an *Apoplexy* has neither.

The cause of a Sanguine *Apoplexy* is from a Stagnation, or a too great Repletion of Blood in the Capillary Blood-vessels of the Brain, or from an Eruption of those Vessels, they being over charged with a hot rarified Blood; and this extravasated Blood, in a Moment, like a Deluge, overwhelms at once the whole Brain and Animal Spirits, and this is the reason why some People die so suddenly, notwithstanding seasonable Bleeding, &c. This Eruption of the Vessels may also be caused by Blows, Falls, Wounds, Fractures of the Skull, Concussions of the Brain, and the like, when seasonable Bleeding relieves the Party, and brings him out of the Fit; then without dispute the Cause was from a

# EAPOPLEXY

Stagnation of Blood in the Capillary Vessels of the Brain, and this Stagnation may be caused from an Acid, Coagulating it, but most chiefly 'tis from a Plethora or fulness of Blood, in the whole Body, by reason of which fulness, the Circulation of the Blood is lessened, and the Blood moves but slowly, which gives an Occasion of its being Coagulated by the Coldness of the Brain, for want of its wonted rapid Motion through those Capillary Veins and Arteries.

The cause of an *Apoplexy* from Phlegm, is from a Cold and Moist Brain, congealing or condensating the Pituitous Humours in the Brain, which do obstruct the Pores of the Brain, with the original of the Nerves, so that the animal Function is hindred, which causes so sudden Abolition of both Sense and Motion. The other Causes are, a Plenty of Phlegm abounding, and in a Cold Phlegmatick Constitution, also long Watching, a Cold Air, Cold Glutinous Food, and the like; a blow on the Head may attract the Humours thither, which by the Coldness of the Brain may be easily Condensated to such a thickness, as to cause an Obstruction of the Nerves and Animal Spirits.

The Signs of an *Apoplexy* are a sudden Privation of both Sense and Motion, so that only the Pulse and Respiration ( which are both Disordered ) make the difference between, one in an *Apoplexy* and a dead Person.

The Signs of a Sanguine *Apoplexy* are when this sudden loss of Sense and Motion happen in a Plethorick Constitution, and without any preceeding Manifest Cause, the Face looks Ruddy, the Pulse is small, unequal, and sometimes intermits, there is a great Difficulty of Respiration or Breathing; which is more or less according to the Degrees of the Fit, the Party instantly falls to the Ground being both Sense and Motionless. Urine is High Coloured; there is Snorting and Ratling in the Throat, and sometimes they Foam at Mouth.



# APOPLEXY.

The Signs of a Phlegmarick *Apoplexy* is when a Vertigo, dulness of the Senses, a heavy Drowsiness of the Head, a sudden Head-ach, a Cold weak Stomach, and a Cold Constitution, has preceeded the Fit, for sometime more or less, the Face looks Pale, the Pulse is scarce Perceptible, the Urine is Pale and Thin, but sometimes both Thick and Muddy, a great difficulty of Breathing, &c. as in the other, Kind.

If a Looking-Glass being held to the Mouth and Nose loses its Gloss, 'tis a Sign some Life remains, or if a Feather be moved when held to the Mouth, or if a Bason of Water be kept in Motion when set on the Breast.

A Sanguine *Apoplexy* happens chiefly to Young Plethorick People; and a Phelgmatick one, to those who are Old, and particularly to those who are troubled with deep Sleeps, a heaviness of their Heads, and the like; a Ratling and Loud Respiration is for the most part Mortal, an *Apoplexy* is almost always Mortal, when, there is a foaming at the Mouth, when the Pulse turns from little to great, and that in little time, the Party still being Senseless, it foreshews that Death is not far off.

An *Apoplexy* seldom goes off, without the Resolution of some part, which commonly in time turns to an *Apoplexy* again, and then it carries the Party off against all Methodical or Immethodical Resistance that can be made.

If an Enema is not retained when injected in a small Quantity, 'tis a fatal Sign; because it shews the Resolution of the Parts, if a strong Emetick does not work in a Pituitous *Apoplexy*, (such as an Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, or a Dissolution of half a Dram, or 2 Scruples of Salt of Vitriol) 'tis certainly Mortal; if the Pulse and Difficulty of Breathing become more regular and easie, after Bleeding or Vomiting, 'tis a good Sign of Recovery. Any Eruption of Blood in the Fit, from the Nose, Mouth, Eyes, Ears, &c. particularly in the Sanguine

guine Kind, is of good Use and Prognosticates a Recovery, especially if a Vein be then ( if not before ) opened, it being loudly demanded.

If the Difficulty of Breathing Increase, and Sweat breaks out in the Fit, 'tis Fatal ; the sooner the Party is blooded in the Sanguine and Vomited in the Puitous Kind, 'tis the more reasonable to hope for a Recovery ; for, Delays in this more than in most other Diseases, is of a Dangerous Consequence. Tho' an *Apoplexy* is got off, it commonly leaves the Resolution of some part behind it, which is with great Difficulty if ever removed, as I have experienced.

As an *Apoplexy* is of two Kinds, namely, Sanguine and Puitous, ( *i. e.* ) from Blood or Phlegm, so the Cure must be consequently Varied from each other, according to its Kind, for whosoever is called to one in an *Apoplexy*, and presently falls to Bleeding the Party without considering whether the Cause be from Blood or Flegm, makes mad Work, and often endangers the Life of the Party, though it may succeed well in the Sanguine, yet he runs a great Hazard of killing the Party, yet the By-Standers cannot Censure him of Ignorance, because that there are two Kinds of *Apoplexies*, is unknown to them.

If no manifest Cause has preceeded the Fit, and that the Parties Face looks Red, his Eyes Bloated, his Body and extream Parts are Hot, then Bleed without Delay, taking away a quantity of Blood, answerable to the Plethora, and other Circumstances of the Patient, as Age, former Strength, and the like ; not taking a large Quantity at once, but rather Bleed often, taking away but little at a time. I knew a Woman who was taken with an *Apoplexy*, and in falling down some how or other, struck her Temple or Side of her Head against a Counter, and Wounded it, from whence issued about two Ounces of Blood, which recovered her from the Fit, for no other helps were used : But to return, after Bleed-

ing,

# APOPLEXY.

ing, let a Sharp and Strong Glyster be injected, as soon as possible, as the following, which I have used with good Success.

*Take Rue, Chamomile-Flowers, of each half an Ounce, Roots of Peony, Pelitory of Spain, of each two Drams, Coloquintida tyed in a Bag, one Dram, Boyl it all in Water till it come to Eight Ounces, then Strain it, and add Spirit of Wine, two Ounces, Spirit of Castor, Amber and Sal Armoniac, of each forty Drops: Mix, and inject it Warm, and if 'tis cast out in half an Hour, I use to repeat it again.*

During the time this is preparing, let the Nose and Temples be rubbed with Spirit of Hartshorn, Tincture of Castor, and Oyl of Amber, of each a like Quantity mixed together; and let Thirty Drops of the same be often given in some proper Liquor, and let Spirit of Sal Armoniac be held now and then to the Nose to smell to.

If the Fit came from eating some disagreeable Food or the like, out of Hand give the following Vomit.

*Take Salt of Vitriol half a Dram, or two Scruples, dissolve it White-Wine, two Ounces, and add Tincture of Castor, twenty or thirty Drops; give it as speedily as may be.*

This seldom fails of answering the end designed. If the Party has been Blooded 3 times, and does not come out of the Fit, let Cupping-Glasses be applyed to the Nape of the Neck, and between the Shoulder Blades with Scarifications, rubbing the Scarifications (which ought to be deep) with Camphorized Spirit of Wine, and let some of the following be blown up the Nostrils forcibly through a Quill or the like.



*Take a Dram of the Roots of Pelitory of Spain, White Hellebor, one Scruple, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, and Turbith Mineral, of each Six Grains : Mix. If no Sneezing or more manifest Sense or Motion than was before doth not ensue, in little time after, repeat the Use of it.*

Let the Head be Shaved Dry, contrary to the natural Tendency of the Hair, then make good Frictions on it with a Coarse Cloth, and afterward rub the Head all over with this mixture following.

*Take Spirit of Wine Three Ounces, Spirit of Lavender One Ounce, distilled Oyl of Nutmegs Two Drams, Tincture of Castor half an Ounce : Mix.*

Let a Spoonful or Two of the following Julep be now and then put down the Patients Mouth to be Swallowed if possible.

*Take Compound Peony Water, Three Ounces, Cinnamon and Cowslip-waters, of each Two Ounces, Tincture of Castor and Spirit of Sal Armoniac, of each One Dram, Syrup of Peony Flowers, Two Ounces : Mix. Or,*

*Take Spirit of Hartshorn, Lavender and Castor, of each two Drams, mix and give forty or fifty Drops in a little Wine.*

The Cure of a Phlegmatick Apoplexy must Commence with giving a strong Vomit as soon as possible, for this purpose dissolve half a Dram of Salt of Vitriol, and Ten Grains of Gum Gamboge in a little warm Ale, or common Water, adding Thirty or Forty Drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniac : Mix. If it doth not operate immediately, let it be provoked with tickling the Throat with a Feather dipped in Oyl.

Bleed.

Bleeding in this kind of *Apoplexy* doth most times more Hurt than Good, Volatile Spirits must now and then be held to the Nose, and the Temples must be often rubbed with them, also good Frictions must be made on the Head, and extream Parts with Course Cloths; embrocate the Neck and back part of the Head, with an Infusion of Spanish Flies in Camphorized Spirit of Wine, and apply a strong and large Vesicatory to the Nape of the Neck, and upon the shaved Head apply the following Plaster.

*Take Betony Plaister four Ounces, Mustard-Seed and Roots of Pelitory of Spain, of each, in Powder, half an Ounce, Oyl of Mace two Drams, mix and spread it on Linen.*

Let a strong Glyster be as soon as possible injected and repeated as often as occasion Requires, whilst the Fit lasts.

Let it be from any Cause, the following is very beneficial. As,

*Take of Rosemary, Betony, Marjoram and Chamomil Flowers, of each half a handful, Senna half an Ounce, boyl it in common Water, a Quart till half a Pint remain, strain and add Spirit of Wine four Ounces, Gamboge in Powder one Dram, Syrup of Buckthorn one Ounce; mix and inject it a little warmer than ordinary.*

If the Fit last long give the following Purge after vomiting: Elixir Salutis, Three Ounces, Powder of Jalap half a Dram, Oyl of Rosemary Twenty Drops: Mix.

*Take Ungt. Nervinum, two Ounces, Balsom of Peru, ten Drops, Oyl of Rosemary and Amber, of each twenty Drops: Mix, for a Liniment to embrocate the whole Spine, from the Head to the OS Sacrum.*

During the Fit, the Party must be kept in a free open Air, void of unwholsome Smells or Stinks, his Body must be kept erect; and his Limbs must continually be rubbed to prevent a Stagnation of the Blood, and promote a due Circulation if possible.

If it happens in Old People, or in Young, and Weak People, and if Bleeding cannot safely be Celebrated, let dry and wet Cuppings be used to the Neck, Shoulder-blades, and other parts of the Body, keeping Volatile things to smell to, at the Nose; and Blisters may be applyed to the Wrists, and Calves of the Leggs.

Out of the Fit, and in the Phlegmatick kind, Issues, or a Seaton in the Neck are of admirable Service to prevent a Relapse.

Sweating Medicines composed of Volatile Remedies ought not to be neglected. The following is excellent.

*Take Venice Treacle one Dram, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn and Amber, of each ten Grains, Diaphoretick Antimony fifteen Grains, Syrup of Saffron, enough to make a Bolus to be repeated once in five or six Days.*

Now and then the Body must be emptied of the abounding Serum, by giving proper Purges according to the Age, Strength and Circumstances of the Patient. All natural Secretions must be kept open, as the Menstrua, Hæmorrhoids and the Like. In the Phlegmatick Constitutions, Apophlegmatisms ought now and then to be used, to attract the Cold Serosities from the Head: for this purpose, a piece of the Root of Pelitory of Spain, or the like Heating things will do very well.

An Apoplexy that arises from a too great Use of Opiats, must always have Castorine Preparations, mixed with whatever is given.



To Dissolve the Pituitous Coagulum's, Sweet Mercury properly given, is a noted Specifick, but must be mixed with proper Purges, as Pil. ex duob. Cochia, Min. or the like.

But by way of Prevention, those who are of a Sanguine and Hot Constitution ought carefully to avoid Drinking immoderately of Wine, Brandy, or the like; Spirituous Liquors for fear of Rarefying the Blood too much; great, and the most Active sort of Exercise, is also prejudicial; they ought to eat but sparingly of those things that breed much Blood, and at any time when Blood abounds, so that the Vessels are turgid, and the Head Heavy and Drowsie; then without Delay, they ought to Bleed as much, and often as the Urgency of the Case Requires, hot Spiced and high seasoned Meats must be avoided.

Those who most abound with Phlegm ought to avoid all Cold Dieting, as Sallading, Stewed Meats, or boyled, and to abstain from drinking things too Cold and Weak, as Cold Water, Small-Beer, Ale not well Brewed, but a Glass of good Generous Wine is now and then profitable; and good well brewed Beer, all their Meats ought to be well Seasoned with Spices, and Eaten with Cephalick Herbs, as Hyssop, Marjoram, Sage, Tyme, and such like; the Belly ought to be kept loose, and they ought to abstain from taking much Opiats or Narcoticks, and not to Sleep too much; but now and then when by a Pale Complexion, and much propensity to Sleep, and a stupidity and qualmish Stomach, and such like, they do find that Phlegm abounds, let proper Phlegmagogues be administred, according to Age, Strength, and other Circumstances. If the Party be not too Old or Weak, let a gentle Vomit be given, which is very beneficial to unload the Stomach of Cold Raw Humours; after which let Stomatick and Cephalick Herbs be Administred, by way of Decoctions, Morning and Evening.

## OBSERVATION.

A Man aged 35 years, of a strong robust Constitution, by hard Drinking of Spirituous Liquors, fell suddenly into an *Apoplexy*, it being of the Sanguine Kind, caused by a too great Rarefaction of the Blood and Humours, I order'd him immediately to be blooded, sixteen Ounces; then he took fifty Drops of the following in a Glass of Wine: Take Spirit of Hartshorn and Lavender, of each one Ounce: Mix. As soon as this was taken, he had a Glyster given of the following things. Of the common Decoction for Glysters, seven Ounces, Sal Armoniac, and Sal Gem, of each one Dram, Pul. Gutta Gamb. one Scruple, Syrup of Buckthorn, one Ounce, mix for a Glyster, which in half a quarter of an Hour came away with much Fæces, he presently after recovered some Sense and Motion, of his Right-side, which sensibly grew better and better; but the Left-side continued as before. Upon using the Volatile Spirit set down in the Method of Cure he Recovered his Speech and Reason, with the use of the Right-Hand and Leg. The Left continuing Motion-less, good Frictions were used with the use of the Nervines Internally, the Man in some measure recovered the use of his Left-hand also; but in spite of all that could be done, the Leg and Foot remained useless; it wasted away with a sensible Coldness and Numbness, which took away all hopes of recovering it again.

## C H A P. II.

*Of an Epilepsy.*

**A**N *Epilepsy* or falling Sicknefs, is a fudden Abolition of Senfe, accompanied with alternate convulſive Motions of the Limbs, and Proſtration on the Ground.

The difference of this from an *Apoplexy*, is that the Motion and Strength is not Aboliſhed, as in that, but is conſiderably Augmented: An *Epilepsy* is of two Kinds, as firſt, Primary, when 'tis an Original Diſeaſe; ſecondly, when 'tis Symptomatiſick, ariſing from ſome internal or external Cauſe, as Inflammations of the Bowels, Wounds of the Tendinous Parts, and the like.

The part that is chiefly affected is the Nerves and Tendinous Fibres, with the Brain and Animal Spirits; the Nerves are irritated to a Contraction by ſome internal or external Cauſe, which involuntary Contraction draws the Tendons and their diſperſed Fibres into a joynt Conſent with them.

The *Epilepsy* is produced, either from internal or external Cauſes; the internal Cauſes are a diſorderly Motion of the Animal Spirits, from an Acid Lympha, mixing with them in the Brain, thereby cauſing an Exploſion of them, though the Brain it ſelf is not ſenſible, yet when this Exploſive Spirit enters the Nerves, being mixed with, or tainted, by reaſon of the Acid depraved Lympha, doth irritate the ſenſible Nerves to a Contraction, ( as it were to expel the Enemy out of them again ) which Contraction doth produce an Epileptick Fit; for the Nerves are hardly offended by any thing ſo much as by Acerbity or Acrimony of the Humours, which Acerbity, or Acrimony of the Humours is produced



ced several ways, as from a depraved Digestion of the Stomach, a stoppage of the Menfes, a too long retention of the Semen in Hot, Youthful, Constitutions, and from a stoppage of any wonted Evacuation, and the like, which Retention commonly produces an Acrimony of the Blood and Lympha, from the Heat of the Parts, in which this Retention is made, whether it be in the Testicles, Pancreas, Spleen, &c. when by this means the Animal Spirits are exploded by the Acrimony of the Blood, and other Juices, as it were mixing with them, and irritating the Nerves to a Contraction, and when the Nerves are Contracted, by reason of this Irritation, the Animal Spirits are hindred from flowing into them, so much as is needful, for the support of the Body, which consequently doth cause an Epileptick Fit, by reason that Sense and voluntary Motion are both Abolished.

The external Cause is from a Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, or from the Sight of some thing which the Party by Hereditary defect has a natural Aversion to: Or from the hearing of some sudden disagreeable News; as, I knew a Man who upon hearing that his Sweet-heart was Married to another Man, suddenly fell into an *Epileptick* Fit, which by Intervals lasted four Hours.

I have known this Disease to proceed from a mans eating a bit of Cheese unwittingly, having had an Hereditary Aversion to all manner of Cheese; these, and such like, are often the Cause of an *Epilepsy*, or falling Sicknes, as also Wounds of the Head, and Nervous Parts, as of the Joynts, and the like, but when the *Epilepsy* follows, any of these or the like preceeding Causes, then 'tis rather Symptomattick than Essential, as when it proceeds from an ill affected Brain and Animal Spirits. Many times sudden Frights occasion it.

The Signs are many and Various, some of which happen in one Person, and some in others, but very seldom or ever shall you see all the Signs hap-  
pen

pen in one Epileptick Person; for the Signs happen according to the different Causes which produce the Disease, and many times no evident Signs precede the Fit, it coming unawares, both to the Party and By-Standers.

The preceeding Signs are these, (if the Fit is caused by a disaffected Brain and Spirits,) a violent Head-ach with debility of the Senses, a Vertigo or Great Dizziness of the Head, Trembling Motions of the extream Parts, and a faulting of the Tongue, a Dimness of Sight, with (as it were) Gnats, Flies, Cobwebs, Mists, and various sorts of Colours before the Eyes, with a weak, low, disorderly Pulse, and such like precede the Fit. If it Symptomatically proceeds from the Stomach, then a Nausea, Vomiting, Heart-burning, Hiccough, Squeamishness and the like, trouble the Party, especially upon an empty Stomach. If it proceed from the Womb, there will be Pain in the Lower part of the Abdomen, with difficulty of Respiration, and Palpitation of the Heart, and a Sense of Strangling in the Throat. If it proceeds from a vitiated ferment in the Spleen, then there is a distention of the left Hypochondrium, with Pain and Heat, with a Rumbling Noise of Wind in the Bowels.

The general Signs are a Sense of Coldness in the hinder part of the Head, the Abdomen is swelled with Wind; the Face is Pale, there is a disorderly and weak Motion of the Tongue, a heaviness and violent pain of the Head, with Mists, Flies, Gnats, Clouds presented to the Sight; there is a humming Noise in the Ears. The Knees Tremble, the Tendons Start, and such like. When the Party is taken he falls suddenly to the Ground, being deprived of Sense, and seized with involuntary Convulsive Motions of the Limbs. Froth appears about the Mouth, especially, if it be a strong Fit; sometimes there is an involuntary Emission of Excrement, Urine, Semen, &c. with a Ratling in the Throat, and sometimes a heavy Groan-

Groaning, with their Teeth close shut, and Hands shut fast, the Party has most of these Symptoms during the time the Fit lasts, which is sometimes longer, sometimes shorter; when the Fit declines that he is coming out of it, 'tis preceded by a Cessation of the involuntary Motion, and with heavy deep Sighs; after the Fit is over, there remains a weariness of the Limbs, with Pains of the Joints.

If the *Epilepsy* be Hereditary, 'tis hard to be removed, all sorts of *Epilepsies* are dangerous, and if they begin after the twenty fifth or thirtieth Year of ones Age, it most commonly lasts all ones Lifetime; if it proceeds from some external Cause, or from eating something that is offensive to Nature 'tis of no hard Cure; when it is followed by a Gutta Serena, that is a total loss of Sight, without any external appearance of any manifest Cause, 'tis a Sign of Death, or at least of an obstinate continuance of the Disease; in Children, and in whom 'tis of no long standing, if 'tis not after the 25th Year of their Age, it may be easily cured. If it Seize a Woman with Child, it commonly causes Miscarriage. The frequenter the Fits come, and the longer they last, 'tis the more dangerous and hard to Cure. When it preceeds the Small-pox or Measles 'tis not dangerous, for on the Eruption of them, the Effervescence of the Blood being abated, the Fits go off with little trouble.

If it last long, and is obstinate, it commonly causes some Limb or Member to remain Paralytick, or the loss of Speech, Memory, &c. a Fever happening upon an *Epilepsy*, does much more good than hurt, as I have taken notice of.

The Cure of the essential *Epilepsy*, must be preceded by a regular Use of the Six Non-Naturals, which will Stamp a successful Character, on the following Medicines used in the Cure. As first, for Mear, it must not be any that breed an Acidity or Viscidity of the Blood and other Juices, but it must be:



be such as is easie and of light Digestion, and such as affords a good Juice and Nutriture, as Lamb, Capons, Hens, Hares, Veal, &c. avoiding all sorts of Fish, Pulse and Salading, except what is made of heating Cephalick Herbs. Temperance in Eating and Drinking is very necessary, as well in this as all other Diseases; strong Spirituous Liquors are not proper. Nor any thing that is Sowre, or apt to turn so in the Stomach, as Beer, Ale, &c. nor well Brewed, and the like. I have known that an unreasonable use of Acid Liquors have caused this Disease, and also rigid Contractions of the Limbs which have been incurable.

The Party ought to live in a temperate Air, more inclining to Heat than Cold, Sleep must be moderate in the Night, and absolutely forbidden in the day time. Exercise must be used but moderately; all manner of Passions of the Mind must be carefully avoided, as Grief, Fear, Anger, Care, Frights, &c. I knew a Young Man who commonly fell into an Epileptick Fit, on discoursing of his Father who died sometime before; but in few Years, when he had shook off the Grief of his Fathers Death, the Fits left him. But to return, the natural Evacuations ought not to be retained any longer than the due course of Nature, if they are detained long contrary to the course of Nature, not only this but many other Diseases are caused thereby.

As to the Disease it self, respect must be had both to the Essential and Symptomatick Cause, the former is to be taken notice of, both before the Fit, to prevent it, and in the Fit to bring the Party off it as speedily as can be, and if it be Symptomatical it must be duly considered from what it proceeds, that so the Cure may be regularly Prosecuted, by joyning Medicines adapted to the Cause, with those which more immediately belong to the Disease it self.

When the Disease is Essential, and before the Fit the following Method must be used to prevent it,  
and

and stop its further Progress, though I do not allow of strong Catharticks, for Evacuaters, yet I have found much good by the following Laxatives. As,

*Take Mercur. Dulcis ten Grains, Powder of Castor the like Quantity, Volatile Salt of Amber five Grains, Conserve of Peony Flowers, enough to make it into Pills, which take over Night, and the next Morning the following Bolus.*

*Take Pul. Diasennæ twenty Grains, Powder of Man's Skull ten Grains, of the Male Peony Root, six Grains, Regin of Jalap four Grains, Syr. Coral. enough to make a Bolus.*

Let these be given at least once a Week, and between whiles the following things must be taken; as, Spirit of Hartshorn, Sal Armoniac, Tincture of Castor, Spirit of Urine, of each one Dram and a half, mix them, and let eight, ten or twelve Drops be given the Party four times a day in Hungary Water one part, Beer well brewed two parts: Mix.

Once in ten or twelve days whether the Stomach be affected or no, a Vomit of Tartar Emetic, from three to five Grains, Conserve of Peony Flowers half a Dram, Spirit of Castor ten drops: mix. It ought to be given; but if the Sick be of a Weak Constitution and cannot bear Vomiting very well, as many cann't, then let the Vomits be given only before the full Moon, about four Days, and about two Days after let about eight or ten Ounces of Blood be taken away according as Strength, and the Plethora will admit.

The following medicated Ale hath done Wonders, in totally curing this Disease; as, Take Oak, Fern, and Male Peony Roots Fresh, of each four Ounces, Mistleoe of the Oak cut small, and Sassafras Wood of each two Ounces, the Dung of a Peacock, and of Pidgeons, of each one Ounce and Half, Raisins of the Sun Stoned ten Ounces, all be-  
ing

ing cut Small, put it into a Bag, and hang it in three Gallons of New Small Ale. After it has done Working; let this continue eight or ten Days, then let the Party drink a quarter of a Pint, every Morning Fasting, and about eleven a Clock, and at Night going to Bed.

The following Powder taken Morning and Evening has cured many. *Take of the Ashes of a Mole burnt, two Ounces, Earth-worms cleansed, dried and powdered, Humane Secundine dried and powdered, of each one Ounce, Native Cinnabar, and Cinnabar of Antimony, of each half an Ounce: Mix them well, and give it from sixteen to twenty four Grains, twice a day, three days before and after every New and Full Moon, in a small Glass of White-Wine, in which the Flowers of Lavender and Rosemary have been infused.*

Let a Necklace of Male Peony Roots be hung constantly round the Neck, and as often as it grows dry let fresh be repeated, and the dry ones that come of let be powdered and taken in the Patients Sawces in such a manner, that the whole Powder of one Necklace may be taken, whilst the other on the Neck is growing dry. I do not Attribute any thing so much to these Amulets, as that the constant Smell of the Peony Roots in a great measure strengthens and fortifies the Brain, by contracting the too much dilated Pores, thereby in some degree hindering the too great Excursion of the Animal Spirits.

Now and then when the Party finds himself to be Vertiginous, which commonly foreruns the Fits, then to take a little of this following, enough to cause a Sneezing three or four times, is excellent; *Take of the Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender and Peony's, of each three Drams, Castor and White Hellebor, of each two Scrup'les. Let it be all finely powdered, then add Volatile Salt of Amber one Scruple, and Harts-horn ten Grains: Mix it, and put it into a small Vial well Corked, and carried in the Patients Pocket,*



that it may be ready at all times, when he finds himself disordered in his Head.

Anoint the Head, (being Shaved,) Neck and whole Back-bone with the following, about five or six times before every New and Full Moon. I have known it do much good, many times as well by way of Prevention, before the Fits, as in the Fits. *Take Oyl of Sweet Almonds two Ounces, put it into a six Ounce Vial; then add Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Oyl of Amber, of each two Drams, Spirit of Lily Convally, and of Castor, of each one Dram, shake them very well together, the Vial being kept stoppt Close; then add by Degrees, one Ounce of Hungary Water, shake it very well, and use it as above mentioned.*

If the Party should Loath the Drinking of the medicated Ale above, as being tired with it, it may be very properly exchanged now and then for a Draught of a Decoction, made of the Sudorifick Woods, and Cephalick Herbs, which are more Specifically Adapted to the Disease; as the following, or the like. *Take of Guajacum and Bark of the same, of Saffras, of each six Ounces, China Roots, and Sarsaparilla, of each two Ounces, Bark of the Tamaris Tree, Winter Cinnamon, and of Ash Tree Bark, of each one Ounce, Marjoram, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, of each one Handful, the Flowers of Peony and Violets, of each half a handful, the Seeds of Caraways and Coriander, of each, being Bruised, one Ounce, Raisins of the Sun stoned and cut small one Pound. Boyl it all in four Gallons of Fountain Water, till one and a half be Consumed. Let it cool, being close cover'd, then Strain it out, and give half a Pint Warm three times a day.*

If the Disease proceeds from any usual Evacuation of Blood, that is stoped, as the Menstrua, Piles or the like; Bleed in the Tongue, Foot, or applying Leeches to the Hemmorhoid is very proper till the Natural Evacuations can be restored by proper means, which when done commonly the Fits Vanish.

In the Fit, all possible means must be used as soon as possible, to relieve the Party, as getting Volatile Spirits, as of Salt Armoniac, Hartshorn, &c. to hold to his Nose; his Hands must be unclined, and held strait to break the Violence of the Fit; if his Teeth be hard set, they must be forced open, and kept so, by putting a Stick into his Mouth, or the Handle of a Knife, that he may not bite his Tongue, which they are very apt to do.

When there is a Plethora, I have often found good by taking away about eight or ten Ounces of Blood out of the Arm in the Fit, it being forcibly kept Steady by the By-Standers, and great care must be taken to keep his Head and Limbs fast down, that he do not Bruise them in the Fits.

His Mouth being kept open, put in now and then, that it may be Swallowed, a Spoonful or two of Wine mixed with Tinct. of Castor, Spirit of Hartshorn, of each twenty Drops, Oyl of Amber six Drops.

Let good Frictions be made on his Head and Limbs with a Coarse Cloath, and his Temples Anointed with some Oyl of Amber.

If the Fit came from eating any disagreeable Food, there is nothing better than speedily to give such an Emetic as will presently Operate, as Salt of Vitriol twenty or thirty Grains, dissolve it in a little common Water, Warm, to which add Tincture of Amber twenty five Drops, and pour it down his Throat, he lying on his Back the while. After the first Motion or two the Party commonly comes out of the Fit. If the Fit last long 'twill be convenient to give a strong Clyster, to Stimulate the Intestines to an Expulsion of the Excrements. After it is come forth, a strong Decoction of Cephalicks, will do a great deal of Good, to put an end to the Fit, if it be presently injected; as, *Take of Rue, Marjoram, Angelica, Sage and Rosemary, of each one handful, the Flowers of Lavender, Peonies and Catkins of the Hulse, of each half a handful, Mace, Capt. Winter*

*ters Cinnamon, and Male Peony Roots, of each one Ounce, boyl it in Water, four Pints, till it comes to a Pint and half; of which take twelve Ounces, Castor and Mugwort Roots, both in Powder, of each one Dram: Mix and Inje&it it.*

Under the Parties Nose may be held a piece of Rag burning, or which is better, a little Cotton set a Fire, such as Candles are made of; but care must be taken not to Suffocate the Party by the too constant Use of it. Sneezing Powder blown up the Nostrils with a Quill is not to be neglected during the Fit; it must be composed of Cephalick Herbs powdered, with a Portion of White Hellebor Roots, to make it provoke Sneezing the more.

If the Fits proceed from any external Hurts of the Limbs, as Contusion or Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, &c. 'twill not be improper to make a Ligature between it, and the Body, to prevent in some Measure, a Communication of the effect of it to the Meninges of the Brain.

The chief Medicines endued with a specifick Quality, and of greatest use in Epileptics are the following; out of which may be made, Infusions, Decoctions, Powders, Tinctures, Plasters, &c.

Humane Secundine prepared, Moles, Earth-worms, dried and powdered, Native and Artificial Cinnamon, Elks Horn, the Dung of Peacocks and Pidgeons, the Roots of the Male Peony gathered in July, Frogs Liver dried, Coral prepared, Flowers of Lily of the Valley, Camphire, Assa-fatida, Castor, Amber, Mans Blood drank hot, Oak Fern, Mistletoe: The Powder of a Mans Skull, or other Bones, that dies a Violent Death. The Blood of a hunted Hare, it being drank hot as it Flows from the Body, the Head being cut off is a great Secret, and ought not to be omitted by Epileptick People; Swallows dried and powdered a Dram of it taken every Morning before the New and Full Moon, has cured many. The Roots of Masterwort, Mugwort and Swallowwort, Spirit of Hartshorn, Sal Ammoniack, Castor, Urine,



Urine, Calves and Bulls Blood, Lavender, Lily-Convally, &c. Oyl of Amber, Humane Bones, Soor, Castor, Mans Blood, &c. Volatile Salts of Hartshorn, Sal Ammoniack, Amber, Urine, &c. out of all which Various Medicines may be Compounded of excellent use at pleasure.

If the Disease proceeds from a stoppage of the Menfes, or from the Lochia's, Bleeding in the Foot is not to be neglected, using stinking things to the Nostrils; and avoiding all Sweet-scented Remedies. If the Cause be Hysterick, Sweet-scented things made into Pills or Boluses, and given, so as not to affect the Sense of smelling is very proper. As,

*Take of Castor one Dram, Steel prepared three Drams, Myrrh in Powder one Dram and a half, Musk half a Scruple, Gum Ammoniacum enough to make it into Pills, divide it into twelve Doses, one of which give the Hysterick Woman every Night going to Bed.*

If the Disease proceeds from the Spleen, let Spleneticks be joyned with the Specificks, and apply to the left Hypochondrium, an Emplaster of Frogs with Mercury.

Issues in the Arms and Thighs are very good, if kept open a long time, so also a Seton in the Neck, though it be troublesome, yet it unloads the Head of Gross Viscid Humours, also Vescicatories in those who will not allow of a Seton. After the Head has been Shaved, and good Frictions made, the following Plaster will be excellent, if applyed: *Take Emplaster of Betony four Ounces, Melt it, and add, Castor, Nutmegs, Saffron, and Captain Winters Cinnamon in Powder, of each one Dram, it being Warm, spread it on thin Leather, and apply it all over the Head.*

If a Loofness accompany an *Epilepsy*: Let a few Drops of Tincture of Opium be now and then used, but be not too busie with it, for it will Convulse some People it self.

The following was recommended ( as an approved Secret ) to me. I never did try it. 'Tis this.

*Take Assa-fatida and Castoreum, of each, in Powder half a Dram, Powder of Peony Roots one Dram, Species Diacinnabaris Mynsichti, two Drams, with Syrup of Mint, make it into a Mass for Pills, a seventh part of which give every other Night at going to Bed, without any preceeding Evacuations.*

Out of the Fit, at all times burn the Bones of Animals, but chiefly the Bones of Sheeps, Calves, or Hogs-heads in the Fire. So that the Smoke may affect the Sick for a Series of time, and it will be effectual in furthering the Cure; a Child of 7 Years and a half old, that would not take any internal means whatever, was cured only by hanging an Amulet of Peony Roots about her Neck, and the Smell of Bones burnt as before mentioned.

## OBSERVATION<sub>e</sub>

A Man aged 27 Years having never being subject to the *Epilepsy*, one Evening about six or seven a Clock was suddenly seized with a very violent pain of his Head, and a great Weakness, insomuch, that cold Sweats brake out upon him, his Eyes were Dim, and Spirits Sunk, so that I could hardly feel his Pulse Beat, he could hardly apprehend what was said to him; these Symptoms happened all in less than a quarter of an Hour; I immediately ordered him to be Blooded twelve Ounces in his Right-Arm, to prevent an Apoplexy as I thought would follow the above-mentioned Symptoms. The Operation was

no,

no sooner over than the Cold Sweats went off, and his Pulse became larger, and he was seemingly every way better; he presently went to Bed, and I gave him some Spirit of Hartshorn which mightily revived him; however about 9 or 10 the same Night he had a strong Epileptick Fit which lasted about half a quarter of an Hour, during which time he was held down in his Bed by strong Men, and his Temples were rubbed with Oyl of Amber, with Spirit of Sal Armoniac held to his Nose. After the Fit was over, he had every quarter of an Hour thirty Drops of Tincture of Castor, in some White-Wine, it being next hand. In less than an hour, he had a second Fit, which lasted not so long as the other. Whilst he was in the Fit, I put down his Throat some Drops of Oyl of Amber, and Spirit of Sal Armoniac in Wine. When this Fit was over, he being very Thirsty and Craving for something to drink, he had a Glass of Wine and Water in which was put forty Drops of Spirit of Castor, and as often as he had any thing to drink either Spirit of Hartshorn, Castor or Amber was put into it. He had 3 or 4 Fits afterward, but every Fit grew less and less. About 12 at Night he Slumbered and was very sensible after it. Towards three in the Morning, he fell a Sleep, and Slept three Hours and a half, and recovered his Strength and Senses very well; his Fits having left him. In the Morning when he arose he complained of nothing but a Pain of his Bones and Joynts, which is subject to Epileptick People, after the Fits are gone, from the strong Convulsive Motions of their Limbs during the Fits. This was above three Years ago, and I do not hear that he has had any Fit since.



## C H A P. III.

*Of a Pleurisie and Peripneumony.*

**A** *Pleurisie* is a Pain of the Side caused by an Inflammation of the Pleura, Lungs, and sometimes of the Intercostal Muscles too, attended with a Fever, hard Pulse, and a Spitting of Blood, &c.

The Parts affected are the Pleura, Lungs, Intercostal Muscles, and sometimes the Mediastinum, and Pericardium.

There is no need of distinguishing a *Pleurisie* from a *Peripneumony*, because they receive both but one way of Curing, but for the sake of Young Students, a *Pleurisie* is when one side of the Lungs and Pleura is Diseased, the Symptoms not being so Vehement as in a *Peripneumony* which is when both sides of the Pleura, Intercostal Muscles and Lungs are affected.

A *Pleurisie* is called genuine or true when it is attended with high Symptoms, and proceeds from stagnated Blood, but when it proceeds from Viscid Phlegm, the Symptoms being more remiss than the former, 'tis called a spurious or Bastard *Pleurisie*.

Signs are, a Vehement pain in one or both Sides, which is most troublesome in Coughing and Inspiration, which is both frequent and difficult, a hard Pulse sometimes intermitting, there is a redness of the Cheeks, but chiefly of that side of the Face, that the *Pleurisie* is of the Breast, a dry Cough which in time becomes moiſter, the side is very painful when touched, there is a great Thirst, the Spittle is at first Reddish, and as Suppuration comes on, 'tis more Purulent: The pain throbs and beats like other In-

flamma-

Inflammations, till Suppuration is made, the Party has a Fever, which is commonly most towards Evening, the pricking pain of the Side is Exasperated by violent Coughing, and frequent Respiration.

When the *Pleurisie* is *Spurious*, as when the *Inter-costal* and *Pectoral* Muscles are only inflamed without the *Pleura* or *Lungs*; or when a viscid *Phlegm* Stagnates in the *Lungs* and *Pleura*; then the Symptoms are not so high and troublesome, as in a true *Pleurisie*, for many times in these *Spurious* *Pleurisies* there is little or no Fever, with an obtuse Pain, neither is the Pulse so hard as in a true *Pleurisie*; neither is there any Thirst, or much Coughing, and the Party lies most at ease on the Sound Side; but many times these *Bastard* *Pleurisies* steal on, and are unperceived, either by the Party or the Physician, by reason it does not shew it self by such urgent Signs as a true *Pleurisie*. When 'tis suspected, there is a *Pleurisie*, and the Symptoms do not fully answer the suspicion let the Party lie down on one Side, and Cough strongly, and fetch his Breath forcibly three or four times, and he will feel a Pain in some part of his Breast, in which place the *Pleurisie* is Seated.

The cause of a true *Pleurisie* or *Peripneumony* is a Stagnation of Blood in the *Lungs*, *Pleura* and Muscles of the Breast, serving for Respiration, which Stagnation is followed by an Inflammation, and after it, commonly a Suppuration. This Stagnation of the Blood is caused by an Acid quality of it, which disposes it, to coagulate in the Vessels, and hinder the free Circulation of the Blood; which is followed by an Inflammation, Suppuration, and sometimes an Ulcer of the Part it settles in, the Acidity of the Blood is caused by a cold Air, or drinking large Draughts of cold Liquors when the Body is Hot with Exercise, or going into Bed between cold, damp, unaired Sheets, or the like; any of which is enough by its Coldness to contract and shut the Pores of the Body, and hinder Perspiration, these  
Efflu-

Effluvia's being hindered, the quantity of the Liquors of the Body are thereby encreased, and the Circulation impeded, by the Acidity of these Effluvia's mixing with the Blood and Humours, which ought to have been Transpired, doth dispose them to Coagulate and so to Stagnate in the Capillary Vessels of the Lungs, Pleura, Intercoastal Muscles, &c. These Effluvia's of the Body being obstructed, by any means, give Rise to many Distempers of the Body.

*Pleurisies* are more or less dangerous, according to the Vehemency of the Symptoms, for if there be a good and free Respiration, with easie Expectoration of a Copious matter, and Urine be plentifully voided, there is great hopes of Success; but if Breathing is very difficult with a dry Cough, the Pulse very hard, and the Fever and Thirst encreases, 'tis a bad Case.

A Loosness happening in a *Pleurisie* or *Peripneumony* is of very dangerous Consequence, for it stops the Spitting, and thereby encreases the Symptoms, to the Prejudice of the Patient.

A *Peripneumony* is more dangerous than a *Pleurisie*, because 'tis attended with worse Symptoms.

A Dry *Pleurisie* without Spitting is very dangerous, therefore such Medicines as 'provoke Expectoration must not be omitted.

*Pleurisies* in old People are for the most part Mortal, for Strength is wanting to promote Expectoration.

In all inflammable Diseases of the Breast, purging is hurtful for it Encreases the Inflammation, but Expectoraters, Diureticks, &c. are very beneficial.

All cold Drinks in *Pleurisies* are very hurtful, though 'tis not so much minded as it ought, for cold Drink will turn the Inflammation to a Gangrene which will Kill the Patient.

The sooner Expectoration Commences 'tis so much the better, if it is not stoped by the Accession of a Loosness, or by Administering Purgatives.



If the Fever and Difficulty of Breathing increases after the pricking Pain of the Side is of a sudden Vanished, 'tis a Sign of Death, especially if the Party has cold Sweats breaking out, with a low waver- ing Pulse. For it signifies that a Gangrene has seized the Part, which will prove Fatal.

The Relapses of *Pleurisies* are for the most part Mortal, but if the Fever only return without a Pain and Difficulty of Breathing 'tis not so dangerous.

If Expectoration has been plentiful and free, and if it stops on a sudden, you'll find the Fever, difficulty of Respiration, and other Symptoms increase, to the endangering of the Patient. If the Spitting be brought on again, though there is a very great difficulty of Breathing, do not Bleed then, if you do, 'twill stop the Spitting, and so Kill the Patient, but rather forward the Expectoration as fast as possible, for that will disburden the Lungs, which will be to the ease and safety of the Patient, if continued.

An Inflammation of the Pleura followed by an Inflammation of the Lungs is dangerous, but not so if the Pleura be inflamed after the Lungs.

'Tis good in all Inflammations to use a thin spare Diet, whereby a stop in some Measure is put to the increasing of the Blood which feeds the Inflammation.

If the Body be Costive, let the Cure be begun with exhibiting a gentle Laxative Clyster, after 'tis come off, if the *Pleurisie* be not Malignant, or from viscid Flegm; then take away about twelve Ounces of Blood in the Arm of the opposite side, and let it be repeated as often as the Urgency of the Symptoms require, but let it be but in small Quantities, at a time, and if the Blood doth not gush out as it ought, through Coagulums, stoping the Orifice, (which must be something large) let the Patient cough forcibly, three or four times, and 'twill come out freely. If after the Blood is drawn and cold

cold in the Porringer, there be not a White or Cream-coloured Crust on its Surface, 'tis an ill Sign, if it appears on the second or third time of Bleeding, all may do well; but if it doth not appear at the third time, give over Bleeding, for 'twill Kill the Patient if you persist in it; for 'tis nothing but the good Volatile Blood that comes out, the Putrid being left behind will dispose the rest of the Blood to Coagulate more, thereby increasing the Symptoms to a great and dangerous Height. If this Crust doth not appear, the Party will grow much worse rather than better, by the repeated use of Bleeding.

As soon as each Operation is over, let the Party take down a large Draught or two of the following Decoction, as hot as he can well endure it, and endeavour to Sweat with it.

*Take Hyssop, Maiden-hair, Scabious and Colts-foot, Leaves of each half a handful, French Barly and Liquorish, of each one Ounce, Aniseeds and Coriander Seeds, both bruised, of each two Drams. Boyl it in Water, three Quarts till it comes to three Pints, then strain and add to the Decoction, Raisins of the Sun stoned two Ounces, Dates stoned No. six. Boyl it again till it comes to one Quart; strain, and let the Party drink four Ounces at a time, as above, and also when he finds a more than usual difficulty of Breathing.*

If the Party either through Weakness or Timorousness will not admit of opening a Vein let Cupping with Scarification be used, or Leeches applied.

If the Stomach be foul, with a Proneness to Vomit, let a gentle Emetic be given, about the third or fourth day, and a Clyster every day or two, if nature, doth not disburden it self without, but beware of causing a Looseness, especially in the beginning; but if any such thing should happen, let Opiats be

now

now and then used, but let them be mixed with some Volatile Salts. As,

*Take Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, and of Urine, of each seven Grains, Conserve of Red Roses half a Dram, Laudanum Opiatum one Grain: Mix, and give it.*

These and such like Volatiles must be chiefly used when the Disease proceeds from a Viscid Phlegm obstructing the Passages of the Lungs.

To promote Expectoration, and Cause a Free Respiration, give every hour, or, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms, an Ounce or more of the following Mixture, by which I have found good many times.

*Take Ol. Lini two Ounces, Syrup of Liquorish, or Maiden-hair the like quantity; put 'em both into a large Vial, and shake them very well together; then add Fenil-water half an Ounce, Spirit of Hartshorn sixteen Drops, shake them well together, and let it be given as before directed; if in the constant use of it, a Looseness should be suspected, add ten Drops of Tincture of Opium, till the Looseness is stoped, then omit it again.*

If the Patient should Nauseat the taking of this so often as is needful, let the following Linctus be used, in its place, till he returns to the former again. *Take Linseed Oyl, three Ounces, Syrup of Corn-poppies, and of Poppy-heads, of each one Ounce and half, White Sugar and Liquorish Powder, each half an Ounce, Myrrh in Powder four Scruples: Mix, and make a Linctus, of which let the Patient take at Pleasure, drinking some of the aforegoing Pectoral Decoction hot upon it. The Patient must keep his Bed all the time of the Cure, for the least Cold will be injurious to him.*



## 30 *Pleurisie and Peripneumony.*

The following Liniment is very fit to be used when all the Symptoms, except Pain, abate.

*Take Ointment of Marsh-mallows one Ounce, Linseed Oyl two Drams, Oyl of Aniseed and Carawayseed, and Spirit of Salt Armoniac, of each thirty Drops: Mix, and embrocate keeping the Side Warm with Flanel, or the like, put over the pained part.*

If the *Pleurisie* be Malign, then Blood-letting is to be omitted, and scarified Cuppings to be used in its stead, and internally good Alexipharmicks must be given to keep the Blood from Coagulating. As,

*Take Volatile Salt of Armoniack, Urine and Harts-horn, of each four Grains, Antimony Diaphoretic one Scruple, Laudan. Opiat. half a Grain, Conserve of Rue, enough to make all into a Bolus, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Liquorish. Let this be repeated every twelve Hours, and if to every other Bolus, three or four Grains of Camphore be added 'twill be the more effectual.*

If a difficulty of Breathing and Expectoration happens on any day, whether the third, fifth, seventh or ninth, let a large Vesicatory be applyed to each Leg out of hand, for 'twill take off a Looseness if any present, cause a free Respiration, and wonderfully promote Expectoration as I have experienced.

Toward the end of the Disease, when the Fever, Pain, Cough, difficulty of Breathing, and the like are gone off, then gentle Laxatives may be used and not before.

A Lohoch made of Nettle-seed, and Syrup of Violets is very good to cause Expectoration, in all manner of *Pleurisies*.

Take Hyſop, Fenil and Parsley-water, of each one Ounce and half, Treacle and Aniſeed-water, of each one Ounce, Spirit of Sal Armoniac, thirty Drops, Tinct. Opij, gutt. XX. Syrup of Corn-poppies, and of Violets, of each ſix Drams: Mix, and give now and then a Spoonful or two of it, 'tis of great uſe to promote a Diaphoreſis, and gently provoke Urine.

The following Liniment has oſten cured Benign Pleuriſies without Blood-letting, if uſed in the beginning, as it has been communicated to me.

Take Ointment of Maſh-mallows two Ounces, Oyl of Linſeed, and of Sweet Almonds, of each two Drams: Mix. With which let the Pleuritic Side be Anointed very well, for half an Hour by a Fire-ſide, then Sprinkle on the place the fine Powder of Cumminſeeds, over which put a Colewort Leaf, made hot by the Fire. Let it be Swathed on that it move not. After this method let the Pleuritic Side be dreſſed twice a day, till Cured.

Sal Prunellæ given 4 times a day to the quantity of half a Dram in ſome convenient Vehicle, is reckoned a Specifick in all Pleuriſies, for it quenches the violent Thirſt, abates the Fever, diſſolves the Coagulums of the Blood, and powerfully provokes Urine. It may be given as follows.

Take Parsley and Red Poppy-water, of each one Ounce, Sal Prunellæ powdered, from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, Syrup of Maſh-mallows ſix Drams: Mix, for a Draught after Bleeding, &c.

If the Inflammation tends to Suppuration, and will not diſcuſs by the foregoing means, the Suppuration muſt be forwarded by applying to the Side a Cata-plaſm

plasm of the Roots of White Lilies, and Marsh-mallows, and when 'tis suppurated, if it be not in the Lungs, an Apertion must be made into it between the Ribs, and cured as other Abscesses.

When the matter is concocted, and the Party Expectoates freely a laudable Purulent matter, and in large quantities, then Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated, is of excellent use to heal the Lungs.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Man aged one and twenty Years was seized with a very pricking Pain of his Right side, a Fever and great difficulty of Breathing, and a dry Cough, his Pulse beat high, and frequent, the same Morning he was taken, he was Blooded sixteen Ounces of Blood, and had this Lohoch made: Linseed Oyl, and Syrup of Maiden-hair, of each two Ounces, Powder of Myrrh two Drams, White Sugar half an Ounce. Of this he took the quantity of a Nutmeg every three Hours, drinking for his common Drink hot Draughts of this Decoction: Liquorish Roots and *French* Barley, of each one Ounce, Raisins of the Sun stoned two Ounces, boyl it in three Pints of Water till two remains. His Diet was only Watergrewel, and the like; the next day the Pain was very great, as also the difficulty of Respiration, for which he was again Blooded twelve Ounces, which mightily relieved both the Pain and Shortness of Breath; about the fourth day he Spit freely, and was much better, and by continuing the Lohoch and Decoction, he recovered in nine days time, after which he was Purged twice, and did well.



## C H A P. IV.

*Of a Diarrhœa and other Fluxes.*

**A** *Diarrhœa* is the copious Evacuations of whitish liquid Excrements by Stool.

It differs from a *Dysentery*, because in that the Stools are bloody; it differs from a *Lienteria*, because in that the Aliments are evacuated undigested, which is not so in a *Diarrhœa*, for the Excretions are digested, and not bloody or red.

The Stomach is principally affected, and then the Intestines. But some are of a contrary Opinion.

The Cause of a *Diarrhœa* is oftentimes from a Depraved Acid in the Stomach, as also from an Obstruction of the Serum that should have been perspired through the Pores of the Skin, which being hinder'd by some External Cold, which closes them, thereby hindring the Effluvia's from going out, which must of course increase the Serum of the Blood, which afterward forces its way into the Intestines through the Pores of the Glands, and having acquired a Vicious Acid Quality by a longer stay in the Body than it ought, when it comes into the Intestines it irritates them to an Excretion of their Contents.

Any Food eaten, that is apt to corrupt the Ferment of the Stomach, is many times the cause of this Flux.

Signs of a *Diarrhœa*, are, loss of Appetite, with a nauseating of Food, Thirst, Gripping of the Guts, before going to Stool, a rumbling of Wind in the Intestines, a frequent going to Stool, voiding a White, Yellow, Ash-coloured or Black Liquid Excrement; Urine is not voided so copiously as before the Flux.

A *Lienteria* is the voiding of the Aliments as they were received into the Stomach, with little or no alteration, from a depraved Digestion of the Stomach.

A *Cœliaca*, is the voiding of the Aliments in a Liquid form, and whitish like Chyle, Digestion being performed in the Stomach, but the Chyle is not separated from the Fæces, but both are voided together, from an Obstruction of the Lacteal Glands of the Guts.

A *Diarrhœa* is of easie cure, if well managed, tho' 'tis commonly succeeded by a *Dysentery*, if neglected in the beginning, as I have often noted.

Sweating coming upon a Looseness commonly abates the Fury of it, if not take it quite off.

A *Diarrhœa* coming upon a *Pleurisie*, or any other Disease of the Breast, is very dangerous; as also when it happens in a Malignant Fever, or the beginning of an Acute Benign Fever.

A Vomiting coming upon a Looseness is very beneficial, and often cures it.

If Black, Frothy, Yellowish, very foetid, and Saffron-coloured Excrements are voided; or Viscid, and in Colour like Rusty Iron, or Livid, and much in quantity, it portends Danger: A violent Looseness happening upon Dropical People, for the most part carries them off.

In the curing of Loosenesses 'tis very improper and hazardous, to begin with Opiats and Astringents, as many do, before the Passages have been cleansed, and the Peccant Humours, in some measure, carried off by Vomits and Purges; for the giving of Astringents in the beginning, before Evacuation made, will cause such stubborn Obstructions of the Viscera, by locking up the Humours, that 'twill throw the Patient into very obstinate, if not incurable Dropsies; therefore begin the Cure of these Loosenesses with an Emetic, for it mightily abates the Flux, by cleansing the Stomach of those Viscid, Putrefactive Humours, that nourish the Disease as well as gave rise to it in the beginning; and one Vomit is seldom enough, if the

Looseness

Looseness is any thing stubborn or inveterate. I never knew any Looseness so suddenly and sensibly overcome by any Medicine as by Vomits.

Vomits ought to be used in the Beginning, and as often as the Obstinacy of the Flux requires, but still have regard to the Age, Strength, Sex, &c. of the Patient. I have known Patients that have gone 70 times, and upwards, to Stool in a Day, and by the giving of three or four Vomits their Number of Stools has been reduced to seven or eight in a Day, without the use of any other Medicine, except some *Decoctum Album*, for their ordinary drink; and when by the use of Vomits, the Flux is brought to so low an Ebb as seven or eight Stools in 24 Hours, I never use to persist in the use of them any longer, but give Astringents and Opiats; as the following,

*Take Conf. of Red Roses and of Diascordium of each one Ounce and half, Powder of Dragons Blood, Bole Armenia, of each half an Ounce; Powder of Nutmegs two Drams, Terra Sigillata and Diaphoretick Antimony of each one Dram, Syrup of Poppy Heads enough to make an Electuary; of which, let the Patient take the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the Morning fasting, about ten a Clock, and about five in the Afternoon, taking at going to Bed about twenty Drops of Tincture of Opium in a small Draught of Decoctum Album. Let this be continued three or four Days, and you need not fear but make a happy cure.*

The Vomix that is most esteemed in this Disease is the *Rad. Ipecacuana*. Take a Dram of it in Powder, divide it into three Papers, and if your Patient be of a Medium Constitution, and not too young or weak, let him take one Paper of the Powder in a Spoonful of Posset-drink, thin Water-gruel, or the like; and if this do not vomit him sufficiently, give a second Paper about an Hour after taking the first, drinking a Draught of something warm after each



motion, as in other Vomits. If 'tis thought the two first Papers of Powder has vomited him enough, then desist from giving the third, but if the Party be hard to vomit, as some are, then give the third, and if need be, a fourth Paper. 'Tis better given this way than a whole Dram at a time, as some prescribe it. I have had very good success in Fluxes by Vomiting with four or five Grains of Tartar Emetic, or a Scruple or two of Salt of Vitriol. Sometimes when the Patient is seemingly well, either through catching Cold, or eating some disagreeable Food, or the like, the Flux returns again, then give one Vomit, and go over the same Course as before, letting the Patient drink nothing but Burnt Hartshorn-drink, or Wine, &c.

Some People are of such nice tender Constitutions that they cannot take Vomits; in such cases Purging must be used, and those must be composed of Rhubarb, Cinnamon and Nutmegs; as,

*Take of Toasted Rhubarb in Powder, from a Scruple to half a Dram, Powder of Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each half a Scruple, of the Powder of Red Rose Leaves half a Dram, Syrup of Poppies enough to make a Bolus, to be taken in the Morning on an empty Stomach.*

Simple Loosenesses, proceeding from eating Fruits, or from foul Humours in Gross Phlegmatick People, ought not to be violently or suddenly stopped; it being more beneficial to Nature to let it continue a few Days; but if it continues so long as to cause a weakness of Body, and loss of Appetite, and threaten worse Mischiefs, then give, at going to Bed, the following Pills, and 'twill put a stop to it, that will not be prejudicial to the Patient; as,

*Take Diascordium two Drams, Toasted Rhubarb in Powder enough to make it into a Mass for Pills; of which let the Party take ten Pills at going to Bed*

*Bed of an ordinary magnitude, and continue it as long as occasion requires: If need be, add one Grain of Laudanum to each Dose.*

If the Electuary beforementioned be nauseated by any, let the following be used;

*Take of the Waters of Cinnamon and Treacle of each one Ounce, of Mint and Plantain Waters of each one Ounce and half, Tincture of Opium or Liquid Laudanum forty Drops, Syrup of Meconium a sufficient Quantity; mix. Of this let the Patient take two Spoonfuls every three Hours, and a double Quantity or four Spoonfuls at going to Rest.*

If in giving a Vomit or a Purge a violent Purgation should happen, give a Dram of Venice Treacle, and 'twill immediately put a Check to it; if it will not be taken by the Party, let a Plaster of Venice Treacle be apply'd to the Navil, and 'twill work the same effect, tho' not so soon; this I have often experienced.

If there be any Excoriations of the Guts, let Balsamick Clysters be injected; and if a Tenesmus, that is, a continual Inclination to go to stool, with the evacuating little or nothing, be joyned with the Flux, as many times it happens so, let Clysters of Milk be used, with two Ounces of Linseed Oyl in each.

The Fumes of Turpentine cast upon Burning Coals, and received by the Fundament, infallibly cures a Tenesmus, Looseness, and a Relaxation of the *Intestinum Rectum*.

Sudorificks and Diureticks are of good use in Fluxes, by evacuating the Serum by Sweat and Urine, thereby making a Revulsion of the Humour that feeds the Flux.

If the Looseness be malign, let Alexipharmicks be interlaced with the other Medicines; the following Emulsion is worth using, in this case, as ordinary Drink;

*Take Sweet Almonds blanched, No. X. the Seeds of White Poppies, Cardamoms the Lesser, and Coriander Seeds of each one Ounce, Decoctum Album three Pints; make an Emulsion, by adding Syrup of Meconium one Ounce, Venice Treacle dissolved in the same one Dram and half.*

If Serous Humours are in great quantities cast out by Stool, then give a Purge to carry it off more powerfully; as,

*Take Powder of Jalap half a Dram, Rhubarb toasted one Scruple, Cinnamon and Nutmeg in Powder, of each half a Scruple; Conserve of Red Roses half a Dram, and Syrup of Quinces enough to make all into a Bolus, to be taken in a Morning.*

If Pains and Gripings of the Bowels be very troublesome the following Mass of Pills is excellent, both to allay those Pains and at the same time cure the Flux.

*Take of Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, and Mastick of each two Drams, Myrrh, Black and White Pepper of each one Dram, Opium one Dram and a half, Powder them, and take Gum Galbanum one Dram, and Clarified Honey enough to make a Mass for Pills, of which give ten Grains every Night at Bed-time.*

See more Medicines to this purpose in the Cure of a Dysenterie, Chap. the Eighth following.

### OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about thirty two Years, complained of a violent Looseness with griping Pains of his Guts, with loss of Appetite and loathing all manner of Food; he excreted a Viscid, Whitish, Frothy Excrement,



ment, and that about fifty or sixty times a Day; at four a Clock in the Afternoon, things being got ready, I gave him four Grains of Vomiting Tartar, which worked very well; from the taking of this to the next Day, Noon, he had thirty Stools, as near as he could remember, tho' he was a little weakened with his Disease; I gave him a Vomit of the same, as before, from the taking of this to the third Day Noon, he went but twenty five times to Stool, and in the Afternoon he took a third Vomit, which wrought very well, and he went but eight times to Stool in twenty four Hours; then he took, three times a Day, of the following Electuary:

*Conserve of Red Roses one Ounce, Diascordium half an Ounce, Bole, Burnt Hartshorn and Juniper-Berries in Powder of each half an Ounce, Nutmegs powdered two Drams, Syrup of Poppy-heads enough to make an Electuary.*

Of this he took Morning, Noon, and at five in the Afternoon the quantity of a Nutmeg, and at Night he took two Grains of Crude Opium: By continuing the use of this for four Days he perfectly recovered, without the use of any thing else, except Hartshorn-drink, which I ordered for his common Drink.

By this Method I have cured many People that have been thought by others to be near Death; neither did I ever find any Detriment by giving the Vomits Day after Day, as I have mentioned, but on the contrary, I have often known, that when Rebelious Fluxes have withstood almost all Medicines, that in little time they have been brought into Subjection by the repeated use of Vomits, and happily cured in little time afterward, with simple Remedies.

## C H A P. V.

*Of the CHOLICK.*

**T**HE *Cholick* is a vehement and troublesome Pain of the Guts and Parts adjacent, particularly of the Colon and Mesentery.

The *Cholick* Pain differs from a *Stone* in the *Kidneys*, for in such Pain, Gravel or Sand is voided by Urine, which is not in a *Cholick*. In *Nephritick Pains* Clysters and Evacuations of the Excrements give no Relief, which they do in some measure in a *Cholick*. The Pain of the *Iliack Passion* is more vehement than the *Cholick*, and is attended with a Vomiting of Excrements.

The Cause of *Cholick* Pains are various; If 'tis a *Humoral Cholick*, the Pain proceeds from a Vitious Acid Humour, irritating the Fibres of the Intestines, so much as to cause a Solution of their Continuity, or from Viscid, Tenacious Phlegm greenerating into Wind, which distends the Colon, and sometimes the Belly it self, thereby causing Pain by the stretching and distending the Intestines beyond their natural Magnitude, as it were, like a blown-up Bladder: When sharp Bilious Humours abound, they often cause Ulcers of the Guts, or at least an *Erysipelas*. A *Cholick* is often from an Inflammation of the External Coats of the Guts with the Mesentery, but most chiefly from Spasmodick Contractions of the Nerves of the Mesentery and Muscles of the Abdomen; also from indurated Fæces, compressing the Fibres of the Guts, and so cause Pain. Worms are often the cause of *Cholick* Pains by gnawing the Guts.

The *Cholick* is known by a violent Pain of the Guts and Parts adjacent, as Mesentery, Caul, &c.

Some-

Sometimes the Pain is fixt, as when it proceeds from an Inflammation or Erysipelas spreading upon the External parts of the Guts; and sometimes it moves from place to place, as when it is caused by Acrimonious Humours and Flatulency, the Pain is very sharp and pricking, attended sometimes with a Vomiting, sometimes with a Hoarseness, Fever, Cold-sweats, Thirst, retraction of the Anus, Costiveness, a dry Tongue, sharpness of Urine, distention of the Belly, &c. If the *Cholick* proceeds from an Internal Inflammation, there is a small Fever, a throbbing pain in the Part, which is fixed, and there is a violent Internal Heat, and a great Costiveness and Drought.

When it proceeds from Bilious Humours, abounding in the Intestines, there is a Thirst and Hoarseness attends it, and the Pain is in the Gut Colon; sometimes one part, then another is affected; according as it moves about, the Belly is sometimes Costive and sometimes Loose; if the latter, the Pain is benefited by it, and commonly, when the *Cholick* is of any long time and obstinate, a loss of Speech attends it.

When it proceeds from Disorders of the Animal Spirits the Pain is tearing, and, as it were, contracting the Guts together into a little compass, with Convulsive Motions of the Abdomen, sometimes an unequal Distention and a stiff Contraction of the Muscles of the Abdomen and Anus, an universal Heat of the Body, the Disease is increased by purging Medicines, Clysters and Heating Remedies.

If the Excrements be not detained, nor the Anus retracted, and if the Pain shifts from place to place, and intermits, 'tis likely all will be well in a little time.

Neither sort of *Cholick* is of any obstinate Cure, if it be rightly undertaken according to the true Cause.

If the *Cholick* Pain is fixt in one place, with the Signs of an Inflammation attending it, it sometimes  
ends



ends in an Impostume or Gangrene, if the Cure is not rightly undertaken, and that in time too.

The *Cholick* threatens an Iliac Passion, when there is a great Retraction of the Anus, with an obstinate Costiveness.

A Bilious *Cholick* may create Ulcers of the Guts, thereby the Cure will be difficult, and the Disease dangerous.

The *Cholick* is commonly fatal to Children, Old People, Child-bearing Women, and those worn out with desperate Diseases, for want of Strength to undergo it.

The *Cholick* sometimes turns to an *Epilepsy*, or *Palsie* of some part, or to an Arthritick Illness, an Iliac Passion, or to some Cephalick Disorder, an Habitual *Cholick* is of harder Cure than when it is recent, and from an evident Cause, and if it turns to any other Disease, it commonly returns to the *Cholick* again in little time.

If an obstinate *Cholick* is accompanied, with a great Weakness, and a large Sweat, 'tis for the most part speedily followed, by a Paralysis of some part.

If the Pains do mitigate upon the breaking of Wind downwards, and by voiding of Fæces, and if it be in a Young Person, and if the Pain shifts or intermits, the Cure is not hard to be accomplished.

If a Fever with Delirium, cold Sweats, Vomiting, Riccough, Restlessness, and Faintings, accompany Cholick Pains, 'tis for the most part Mortal.

The Cure is to be commenced according to the various Causes, that create the Pains, in order to procure a happy Solution of them, if the Cause be from an Inflammation, Wound, Ulcer, &c. or from Worms, indurated Fæces, or the like; the Pain will be removed by curing the former, and by evacuating the latter.

If the Pain proceeds from an Erysipelas or Inflammation of the Intestines, (which is known by the Signs,)

Signs, ) and if the Body be Costive, as generally it is; let a gentle cooling Laxative Clyster be injected, as the following, which I have experienced.

*Take Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Plantain Leaves and Chamomile-flowers, of each a small handful, boyl them in a Pint and half of Water, till half be consumed, then strain and add Lenitive Electuary, two Ounces, Cremor Tartar, Sal Prunella, of each, in Powder, two Scruples: Mix and Inject it.*

When 'tis come off, let twelve Ounces of Blood be drawn from the Arm, and if the Pain do not relent in seven or eight Hours; let it be repeated in the Foot, which will be of excellent Service: In the mean while let the Patient use a thin spare Diet, and that which is Cooling, avoiding Wine, Spirituous Liquors, and hot Spiced Meats, and let him take now and then of the Emulsion following, three or four Ounces when Thirsty. Indeed all his Potable Liquor ought to be gently Cooling; yet not to be drank actually Cold, for fear of turning the Disease to a Gangrene of the Part.

*Take of the four greater cold Seeds, one Ounce, Sweet Almonds, No. vi. Barly Water, in which two or three Ounces of powdered Chalk has been boyled, one Quart, make an Emulsion, and add Syrup of Marsh-mallows, one Ounce, Sal Prunella, four Scruples; to be used as above.*

If need be, let the Clyster be repeated every day, and when the Pain is abated, give a small Purge of Cremor Tartar, Lenitive Electuary, or the like; this method commonly carries off the Inflammation in four or five days, but to give Spirituous Remedies, Opiats, strong Purges, or the like, and to neglect Bleeding, and the giving of Cooling Dilutives, &c. will increase the Malady; though this Inflammation is not properly a Cholick Pain, so called; but, because I have

have known, some Persons persist in the Cure of these Pains, as if they were truly a *Cholick*, therefore I place this here.

As to the Cure of a true *Cholick*, the sharp Biliious Humours irritating the Guts, must be Corrected, and then Evacuated, and the Spirits and Nerves must be appeased and quelled in a Convulsive *Cholick*.

If the Body be Costive in the Humoral *Cholick*, let good Clysters that are both Laxative and Anodyne be often used, but in small Quantities ; as,

*Take of Chamomile flowers, Fenil, Mallows, Pelitory of the Wall, of each one handful ; the Seeds of Fenil, Carraways, and White Poppies, of each three Drams, Senna two Drams, one Poppy-head, boyl all in three Pints of the Broath of a Sheeps-head, till half remain, which strain out, and add Lenitive Eleſtuary, one Ounce, Cremor Tartar half an Ounce : Mix, for three Clysters.*

To drink now and then a small Draught of the following, either by way of Prevention, or to cure the Fit, is of great use, as I have tryed.

*Take of Chamomil-flowers one handful, boyl them in a Quart of Water, till a Pint be consumed, towards the latter end of the Boyling, add White-Wine, one Pint, Juice of fresh Horse-dung, four Ounces, strain it, and when Cold, let the Party drink as above directed ; Chamomil-flowers ought to be infused in all the Parties Drink for the Cholick, let it be from any Cause, for there is hardly a better Anticholick Remedy, in the whole Republick of Physick.*

If the Pain be Violent, and the Body not Costive, Opiats mixt with Nervines may be used, to gain a Truce with the Disease, for the ease of the Patient. If the Body be Costive, inject a Laxative Clyster, before the use of Opiats.



Be very cautious how Opiats are given in *Cholicks*, for they are (if given in large Quantities) commonly followed by large Swears, which terminate in a Paralysis. When Opiats are used, let it be in the following Form.

*Take Castor in Powder, ten Grains, Conserve of Cowslips, one Dram, Laud. Londinens. from one Grain to two, Chymical Oyls of Chamomile, Juniper and Amber, of each six Drops: Mix, for a Bolus. Or in a Liquid form thus; Take of the Water distilled from Chamomile-flowers, one Ounce, of Cinnamon and Angelica-water, of each half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium, from twenty to thirty Drops, Spirit of Castor forty Drops, Spirit of Nitre dulcified, one Dram, Syrup of Cowslip six Drams: Mix, for a Draught.*

The following Pills have been found to be very good in a Humoral Cholick.

*Take of the Powder of Rue, Chamomile-flowers, and of Sal Gem, of each two Scruples, Powder of Juniper-berries and Antimony Diaphoretic, of each half a Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber and Hartshorn, of each ten Grains, and with Gum Galbanum one Dram and a half, and a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey, make a Mass for Pills, of which give every four Hours, three of a common Magnitude, drinking after it a Draught of Whey, qualified with Chamomile flowers.*

In a Stone Cholick, if you stamp six or eight Cloves of Garlick, and infuse them for twelve Hours in three Ounces of White-wine, then strain and press out strongly, and add to it two Ounces of the Juice of Horse-dung, and give it for a Draught every Morning and Night, for three or four days, and 'twill give great relief, as also in the Strangury and Stone it self.

In a Wind *Cholick*, a Clyster of Chamomile-flowers, and Melilot-flowers, boyled with the Carmi-native Seeds is of noted excellency, to Dispel the Wind, and correct the Acidity of the Humours, of which it is bred.

Obstinate Bilious *Cholicks*, which will yield to no Remedies, are suddenly cured by Riding small Journeys on Horse-back, in an open free Air, every Morning, and as the Disease decreases, the Journeys ought to be lengthen'd to some Miles, till the Cure is performed.

Black Radishes paired, sliced, dried and powder'd, and as much of it as will lie on a Half-crown, drank, with a little warm Ale, is reckon'd a great Secret, by some to Cure a *Cholick*.

A Spasmodick *Cholick* is exasperated by Catharticks and strong Purges, and hot Spirituous Medicines, but is to a Miracle appeased by Bleeding, Antispasmodick, and diluting Anodyne Remedies; therefore in a Convulsive *Cholick*, let twelve Ounces of Blood be taken out of the Right-arm, or, which is better, in the Foot. In case Bleeding be denyed, scarified Cuppings may be used to the Loins. Some will object against Bleeding in a Convulsive *Cholick*, because 'tis what is not Common, but Reason and Experience both prove it to be good Practice; for if Blood-letting be, by a common Consent of all, found beneficial in all Nervous Diseases; as, Epilepsies, Palseys, Convulsions, and the like, it stands to reason that it ought to be used in a Convulsive *Cholick*, it being nothing else but a disorderly Motion and Irritation of the Nerves, and Animal Spirits of the Mesentery, Guts, &c. Experience doth justify that Blood-letting is necessary in Convulsive disorders of any part, but more particularly, if there be a Plethora or fulness of Blood, joyned with it. After Bleeding has been Celebrated, if the Body be Costive, let an Enema of Emollient and Cephalick Herbs be injected as the following.

Take

*Take of Rue, Rosemary, Pennyroyal, Mallows, Pelitory of the Wall, Chamomile flowers, Marsh-mallows, Melilot-flowers, of each half a handful, Senna two Drams, or the Seed of Coriander, Sweet Fenil, and Parsley, of each three Drams, boyl all in Fountain Water, three Pints till half be consumed, then strain, and to half of it, add Tincture of Castor two Drams, Spirit of Sal Armoniack one Dram: Mix, for a Clyster.*

If it be cast out in an hour or two, inject another of the same, omitting only the Senna: Internally must be given, Volatile Salts, Spirits, &c. of Hartshorn, Sal Armoniack, Amber, Castor, Urine, and the like, which are most effectual if joyned with gentle Anodynes, to appease the furious Violence of the Spirits: As,

*Take of the Volatile Salts of Amber, Hartshorn, and of Urine, of each five Grains, Castor in Powder twelve Grains, Conserve of Rue half a Dram, Chym. Oyl of Chamomile and Nutmegs, of each three Drops, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, what is sufficient to make a Bolus, to be repeated every twelve hours, drinking on it a draught of warm Whey, with ten Drops of Tincture of Opium in it. Or,*

*Take Spirit of Hartshorn, and of Castor, of each 3 Drams, Spirit of Sal Volatile Oleosum, and of Juniper, of each one Dram and half, Liquid Laudanum, or compound Tincture of Opium one Dram: Mix, and give thirty Drops every eight hours.*

Whilst these things are taking, let the Patient Bathe every day, Morning and Evening, in a Natural Hot-bath, or for want of that, make an Artificial Bath of Cephalick and Nervine Herbs, to bathe in; for the Cholick pains seldom fail of remitting, upon bathing: But care must be taken not to take Cold, for then 'twill be worse.

Exter-



Externally, Fomentations, Liniments, Oyls, Cataplasms, and the like, may be used; if they are composed of Anodynes, Discutients and Nervines.

In a *Cholick* arising from a Scorbutick Cause, Anti-scorbuticks must be chiefly depended on in the Cure. If it proceed from indurated Fæces, Emollient Clysters, and gentle Laxatives will soon compass the Cure. In Nephritick *Cholicks*, let Diureticks be used, and particularly Turpentine and its Oyl. In a Humoral *Cholick*, all things that will break the Viscidity, and correct the Acidity of the Peccant matter will be useful, such are Alkalines, as Crabs Eyes, Pearls, Testaceous Powders, Sperma Ceti, Elixir Proprietat. &c. and all Aromaticks and Anodynes after the Humours are prepared gentle Purges may be used.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Man aged twenty nine Years, being troubled with a Convulsive *Cholick*, and having tryed many ineffectual means, was in short time cured by Bleeding in the Foot, and bathing in an Artificial Bath, three times; and drinking every two Hours a draught of Whey, wherein Chamomile-flowers had been infused warm by the Fire: Thus he was cured without any other means in two days.

### A N O T H E R.

A Young Man about sixteen Years of Age was cured of a Flatulent *Cholick*, only by taking the Oyl of Juniper to twelve Drops, four times in a day, for three days, and has not been troubled with it since, though 'tis five Years ago, but was wont to be troubled with it often before.

## C H A P. VI.

*Of a COUGH.*

**A** *COUGH* is an involuntary and violent Expiration, whereby that which is offensive to the Aspera Arteria, Lungs, &c. is endeavoured to be cast out.

The Signs are needless, for a *Cough* manifests it self, plainly enough, against the Consent of the Party so troubled.

The immediate cause is from an Irritation of the Wind-pipe, Lungs, or Respiration Muscles, which provoke them to this Involuntary or Convulsive Motion. That which causes the Irritation is manifold, the Pores of the Body being naturally ever open; for a discharge of Excrementitious Lympha and Serum; but, upon catching Cold, that is, when the External cold Air stops and closes the Pores of the Body, the Excrementitious Effluvia's cannot perspire, and consequently, the Liquors of the Body must be increased thereby, and so become subjected to Stagnate, and become Acid, Sharp, Salts, &c. which it it falls on the Membranes and Joynts it causes mighty Pains, which the Vulgar call *Pains of the Bones from catching Cold*, which every one knows, is remedied by a Sweat, which opens the Pores, rouses up this Acid Humour, and drives it out of the Body, and so exeunt Pains of the Bones. But to return to our *Cough*: When this Acrimonious Humour falls upon the Membranes of the Lungs, Wind-pipe, or lights of any Nerves serving for Respiration, then it causes such Irritations as provoke a *Cough*, as it were, to dislodge the Enemy. A *Cough* is caused likewise from other External Causes, as Fumes of melted Metals,

tals, Smoak, Dust, &c. or from Internal Causes, as from a consent of other Parts being affected, as the Stomach, Diaphragm, &c.

A violent *Cough* in Children commonly produces a Rupture, and in Women with Child it threatens an Abortion or Miscarriage. A *Cough* happening in a Fever pro'ongs the Disease unless it be quickly cured. A *Cough* is dangerous in a Dropsie: A long and violent *Cough* threatens mischief to the Lungs, by sending or tearing its Vessels and Membranes, causing an Ulcer, Consumption, and such like.

A *Cough* is of easie cure in the beginning; if 'tis grown Obstinate and Violent, it ought not to be neglected, for fear of an Ulcer of the Lungs, Consumption, &c.

A violent *Cough*, by forcing the Blood up into the Head, may cause a loss of Sight, Memory, and other Accidents.

In any kind of *Cough*, whether Dry, Moist or Stomachical, 'tis best to bleed; then, if a Nausea or Loathing be present, with Inclination to vomit, it is not safe to defer giving a Vomit; for in such a Case, I have found a fruitless tryal of Remedies, till a Vomit, two or three, has been given, according as the Case has required; during the process of the Cure, after the Stomach is well cleansed, simple Remedies will easily compass the Cure: After the Vomitting, if it be a *Cough* from Viscid Tenacious Humours of the Stomach, 'twill not be amiss, to give a gentle Purge; as this;

*Take of Sweet Mercury from ten to twenty five Grains, Conserve of Red Roses enough to make it into two Pills, to be taken over-night: Then take Compound Powder of Senna twenty five Grains, Diagridium ten Grains, Rozin of Jalap six Grains, Syrup of Solutive Roses enough to make a Bolus, to be taken in the Morning fasting.*



In all the three kinds of *Coughs* the party's Drink must be the following Pectoral Decoction constantly, and that very hot as can be taken, especially when the *Cough* is most troublesome; I have experienced it in my self with good success, when other things have failed, which is more set by by Practitioners.

*Take of Coltsfoot, Hyssop and Maiden-hair of each a Handful, the Roots of Liquorish sliced one Ounce, Juice of Liquorish half an Ounce, Raisins of the Sun stoned four Ounces, Figs and Dates of each Number Ten; boyl it all in fair Water, two Quarts, till one Pint is consumed, then put in one middling Poppy-Head and Seeds together, and boyl it again till another Pint be consumed, then strain and drink a Draught as hot as can be well endured, every three or four Hours. By this alone I have cured many obstinate Coughs.*

*Take Linseed Oyl drawn with Fire three Ounces, Syrup of Liquorish and Fennil-water each one Ounce, Spirit of Hartshorn from twenty to thirty or forty Drops. Mix them well by shaking in a Vial, and let the Party take about two Spoonfuls every two Hours, or as often as he pleases, when the Cough is most troublesome, for 'twill speedily ease the Cough, and cause an easie raising of the Spittle.*

If Rheum falls down the Wind-pipe, and irritates the Lungs; to expel it by Coughing, let thirty Drops of Tincture of Opium be added to the former Composition, and you will find wonderful effects from it in little time, by thickening the thin tickling Rheum.

A Sweat is very proper after Bleeding when the Cough comes from catching Cold; as,

*Take Volatile Salt of Hartshorn ten Grains, Venice Treacle one Dram, Opium one Grain. Mix. Or if a Liquid Form be desired, thus,*

*Take Treacle-water one Ounce and half, Syrup of Cloves half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium twenty or thirty Drops: Mix, and let it be taken at going to Rest. It causes a pleasing Sleep with a gentle Diaphoresis or Breathing Sweat.*

If a Hoarseness be joyned with it, which is caused from a Roughness in the Wind-pipe, the following Draught, drank Morning and Night, has seldom failed me, if it be continued two or three Days :

*Take the Yolk and White of one new-laid Egg, beat them very well with three Ounces of Hyssop-water, then add single refined Sugar in Powder one Ounce; when 'tis dissolved strain it off for one Draught, to be drank a little warm.*

*Take Conserve of Red Roses one Ounce, Powder of Liquorish half an Ounce, Flower of Brimstone, Elecampane and Myrrh of each two Drams, Balsam of Sulphur twenty Drops; and with Syrup of Maiden-hair or Liquorish make a soft Eleetry, to be taken with a Liquorish-stick, every now and then, in any kind of Cough.*

All cold things are hurtful in Diseases of the Breast, therefore warm things ought to be used, both Internal and External; of Internals I have spoken already; Externally, the Breast may be anointed with Oyl of Mace, and then a piece of Flannel or Swans-skin, put over it, to defend the Breast against External Cold.

Tincture of Sulphur, or Balsam of Sulphur prepared with Turpentine, or Oyl of Aniseed given to eight or ten Drops, in some Pectoral Syrup, is a good Medicine.

Spirit of Hartshorn is very good to cause a free Breathing, if ten or fourteen Drops be taken three times a Day in a Spoonful of Syrup of Violets, drinking

ing after it some of the Pectoral Decoction (before-mentioned) very hot.

For old dry Coughs the following is excellent;

*Take of Conserve of Red Roses one Ounce, Powder of Gum Olibanum three Drams, Syrup of Violets, enough to make an Ele&uary to be taken four times a day.*

If the Serum and Lympha be very thin and troublesome in provoking the Cough all Day, take now and then a little of this;

*Take Hyssop and Fennil-waters of each one Ounce, Syrup of Poppy-heads two Ounces, Tincture of Opium forty Drops; Mix, and at Night going to Bed take three or four Pills of Pill-Styrax, which will mightily thicken the Saline Irritating Phlegm, and cause a good Night's Rest.*

If the Violence of the Cough has broke any of the Blood-Vessels of the Lungs, Wind-pipe, &c. so that Blood is coughed and spit up, let the Party be Blooded, and then take of the following four or five times a Day, and at going to Bed:

*Take Conserve of Red Roses and Lucatellus's Balsam of each half an Ounce, Dragon's Blood in Powder two Drams, Sperma Ceti rubbed to Powder one Dram, Syrup of Corn Poppies and Oyl of Sweet Almonds, of each a like quantity to make all into an Ele&uary.*

### OBSERVATION.

A Man aged forty six Years, having been usually troubled with a violent Cough every Winter, that used to be proof against most Remedies, was cured in seven or eight Days with the following;



Take new Linseed Oyl four Ounces, Syrup of Liquorish three Ounces, Hyssop-water one Ounce, Balsam of Sulphur anisated two Drams, Spirit of Sal Armoniac, Castor, and Tincture of Opium of each forty Drops; Mix, by shaking well in a large V. L.

This he carried in his Pocket, and took of it about two Spoonfuls every Hour or two; this without any other Remedy cured him, and he has not been troubled with his Cough, not any thing, to speak of, since, tho' 'tis four Years since he took it. 'Tis a very good Medicine in most Diseases of the Lungs.

---

## C H A P. VII.

*Of Pains of the Head.*

**A** Pain of the Head or Head-ach has divers Denominations, according to the different Species of it; 'tis called *Cephalæa*, when the Pain is obstinate, continuing for some time; and when gone, returns in little time without manifest cause; 'is called a *Cephalalgia* when it proceeds from Intemperance or a disorderly use of the six Non-Naturals; but if the Pain be only on one side of the Head, whether External or Internal, 'tis then called an *Hemicrania*: Some Head-aches are External, as when the Pericranium and Teguments of the Head being diseased; some are Internal, and then the *Pia* and *Dura Mater*, that is, the Membranes that cover the Brain are affected, then the Pain is felt on the Muscles of the Eyes; sometimes the Pain proceeds from other parts being first diseased, as the Womb, Spleen, Liver, but more often from the Stomach disordered.

The Cause is either from Viscid Phlegm, locking up, as it were, the Passages of the Head, which causes a dull heavy Pain; or from hot bilious Blood, distending the Capillary Vessels of the Head, both without and within, causing sharp pains of the Head, as sometimes is seen in Fevers; any thing that may cause a too great Rarefaction of Blood may cause the Head-ach, as violent Exercise, hard Drinking, Gluttony, and such like. A foul Stomach often causes the Head-ach.

An Inveterate and Obstinate Head-ach that lasts long, threatens Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Convulsions, and other Diseases.

That which comes from a hot Sun, or Intemperance, or the like, is sooner and easier cured than that which is caused from a Consent of other Parts; for unless the Disease it springs from be cured first, 'twill be a hard matter to cure the *Head-ach*.

A *Head-ach* is more to be respected in Acute than Chronick Diseases.

If it proceeds from a hot Redundancy of Blood in the Head, repeated Bleeding commonly cures it; and after bleeding in the Arm, if the Pain doth not remit, then open the Forehead Vein, and, if need be, the Jugular, by opening of which I have found singular and speedy success; but when the Pain is very violent, threatening Violence to the Animal Function, there is no speedier Remedy than opening the Temporal Artery, which may be easily cured again, because of the Compression the Bones make which lie under it, with the External Bandage. The Body is for the most part Costive in all *Head-aches*, therefore, after Bleeding, let a Laxative Clyster be injected, unless the Patient has not had a Stool in two or three Days, then 'twill be best to give the Clyster before Bleeding; such as the following,

*Take of Pelitory of the Wall, Mallows, Rue, and Chamomil Flowers, of each a Handful; boyl it in Water, two Pints, till one be consumed, then strain, and add Oyl of Roses two Ounces, Lenitive Eleſuary one Ounce, Sal Prunella two Drams. Mix for a Clyster.*

In a Cold Phlegmatick Constitution, Bleeding adds but little to the Cure, but Vomits, Purges, Vesicatories, Cephalick Plaisters and Fomentations, Fontanels, and the like; with Volatile Spirits, Salts, and Internal Cephalicks, are the Basis of the Cure: For a Vomit give the following, especially if there be a Loathing and Inclination to vomit, from cold raw Humours lodging in the Stomach, which alone is many times the cause of stubborn *Head-aches*, which  
are



are of an obstinate nature to be cured till the Stomach has been well cleansed.

*Take Volatile Salt of Hartshorn ten Grains, Tartar Emetic from three to five Grains, Conserve of Red Roses, or the like, enough to make it into Pills, to be given six or eight Hours after eating.*

I have found it necessary, sometimes to repeat the like or some other Vomit again, in three or four Days time; and once in four or five Days time 'tis proper to give a Purge; for which end I have found *Pil. Cochia*, Extract of *Rudius*, *Pil. ex duobus*, &c. to be very beneficial, if given according to the Age and Strength of the Party.

It often happens in the Progress of a Fever, that the Party is seized with vehement Pains of the Head, especially if Evacuations by Bleeding and Vomitting were neglected in the Beginning. In this Case, if there is a Plethora, you may safely bleed eight or ten Ounces, and keep his Body open; then the Crown of his Head ought to be shaved, and a Plaster of Betony, as large as the shaved place, apply'd, which in twenty four Hours time seldom fails of removing the Pain.

Bathing the Feet in a Bath made of Rosemary, Sage, Hyssop, Angelica, Bay-leaves, Betony, and such like Cephalick Herbs, is of excellent service in any Pain of the Head; if the Feet are bathed three or four times a Day, especially at Night going to Bed, in a Decoction of the foregoing or such like Cephalick Herbs, 'twill avail much towards the Cure.

In Pituitous Constitutions, a Draught of the following Decoction drank often in a Day is of great service in curing Pains or Aches of the Head:

*Take of Guajacum six Ounces, Sassafras four Ounces, Rosemary, Marjoram, Betony and Sage of each one Handful, Roots of Liquorish two Ounces;*

*ces; boyl all together in Water, six Quarts, till only four remain, which may be sweetened with Sugar, and used after Evacuations.*

A Vesicatory apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, is not to be neglected, especially in this Pituitous Kind.

When there is a violent Pain in the Head in Malignant Fevers, Clysters ought to be very cautiously given, for fear of exciting a Looseness, which would be of a dangerous Consequence; but in such a case, to apply to the Head (it being shaved, or at least the Hair not being very long) large Compresses dip'd in Vinegar and Water equal parts, and to be renewed as often as they grow dry, I never remember that this failed me.

Opiates are of little use, for they only stupifie, and seldom remove the Cause. If ever used, let the Body be kept open.

To foment the Head is of admirable service, if done with the following or the like Fomentation;

*Take Betony four Handfuls, of Rue, Sage and Wormwood of each one Handful; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Fomentation.*

I have known that a large Vesicatory apply'd all over the Head has removed the Pain, when many other things have failed, but in Periodick Pains a Section in the Neck ought by no means to be omitted.

Internals must be given during the use of External Remedies; *Pul. Cornachini* given from a Scruple to half a Dram or two Scruples, for a Purge, is reckoned by some for a Specifick.

*Take Spirit of Sal Armoniac and Tincture of Castor of each two Drams; mix, and take thirty Drops Morning and Night in Tea, a little warm; or Take of Volatile Salts of Hartshorn eight Grains, and of Amber five Grains, Salt of Wormwood half*

*a Scruple, Conserve of Wormwood enough to make it into Pills, to be taken every eight Hours.*

If the Pain be from the Stomach, after Vomitting, the Drink following is of noted Efficacy;

*Take of Betony and Vervain of each two Handfuls, Carduus, of the Lesser Centaury, Chamomil Flowers, and of Rosemary of each half a Handful, China Roots one Ounce, Gentian Roots two Drams; boyl it all in Spring Water, four Quarts till three remain. Strain it out and let half a Pint be drank Morning and Night.*

Those Pains which proceed from the Scurvy, Venereal Taints, &c. must be cured by removing the Disease by which it is caused.

If Sweating be needful, let it be procured with a Scruple or half a Dram of *Matthew's Pill*, which is excellent. *Too Large a dose*

Sneezing Medicines and Apophlegmatisms are of service in the Picitious Head Pains; a little of the Juice of Ground-Ivy snuffed up the Nose, will purge the Head, and give present Relief in all Pains of the Head, of never so long standing, and from any Cause whatever.

The Juices of Sweet Marjoram, Betony and white Beet-roots, equally mixt and snuffed up the Nose, will purge the Head gently, and remove all Pains thereof.

If a heavy, and as it were a stupefactive Pain, trouble the forepart of the Head, let a Betonick Plaster be apply'd to the Forehead, which will soon remove it.

If Bleeding be denied in a Plethorick Pain, Cupping-Glasses apply'd to the Nape of the Neck and between the Shoulder-blades, with Scarrification, is as effectual.



A Man aged about twenty seven Years, was seized with a most violent Pain of his Head, with great Pulsations of the Temporal Arteries, his Body was very Costive; he being averse to Clysters immediately took the following Bolus;

*Powder of Senna one Scruple, Cream of Tartar two Scruples, Diagridium six Grains, Syrup of Buckthorn enough to make a Bolus.*

This gave him two Stools; then he lost sixteen Ounces of Blood out of his Right Arm, with no manner of Relief, he was again blooded in the Frontal Vein, which gave him some ease; that Evening a Blister was laid to the Nape of his Neck, which gave him but little ease; his Body being kept open, he took fifteen Drops of Spirit of Hartshorn, five or six times a Day, but found no benefit by it, nor by many other things, till a Bath was made of Cephalick Herbs for his Feet, and his Head being close shaved a large Blistering Plaister was laid all over; in two Days time, with the use of the Bath, he was perfectly cured, after a fruitless tryal of other Remedies, both Internal and External.

---

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of a Dysentery or Bloody-Flux.*

**A** *Dysentery* is the voiding of Bloody Excrements with a griping Pain in the Intestines; sometimes Matter is mixed with the Bloody Stools, which are both frequent and fluid.

A *Dysentery* is either Benign, when 'tis of a mild Nature; or Malign, when 'tis joyned with a Fever and other bad Signs of Malignity.

The Intestines are the Parts that are principally affected, but many times the Stomach is brought into consent with them.

The Cause is from a sharp acid Humour corroding and ulcerating the Internal Coat of the Guts, with the Glands and Blood-vessels, which is the cause of the Griping Pains and of the Excretion of Bloody Serous Excrements which is frequently cast out, the *Intestinum Rektum* being irritated thereto by the sharp corrosive Particles of the Humours which vellicate the Fibres, and provoke it to an Excretion of its Contents.

A Looseness is commonly the cause of a *Bloody-Flux* if it continues long. The eating of Fruits, Honey, &c. or the drinking new Wine, or any thing that is apt to acquire an Acidity in the Stomach, and cause preternatural Ferments, by mixing with the Bile, will cause this Disease.

I have taken notice, that sitting over the Steams of a Dysenterick Person's Excrements, has often been the Cause of this Disease.

A *Malignant Dysentery* is caused from a Contagious Air that is infetted with Corrosive Particles, which being drawn into the Body in Inspiration, and mixing

ing with the Blood in the Lungs, it stirs up other Particles of like Quality with it self, which by vertue of the Circulation of the Blood is thrown on the Guts, excoriating them, and so begin the Tragedy.

The Signs of a *Bloody-Flux* are, first, the voiding of a whitish pituitous thin Excrement, which afterwards becomes Bloody, and is voided frequent and with violent and racking Pains of the Intestines: Through involuntary strainings at Stool, many times the Strait Gut comes down, the Party is very Thirsty, void of Rest, and is troubled with Flatulency or Wind in the Bowels; the Appetite is lost: When the Pain is heavy above the Navel, or in the sides, and soon followed by Stools, 'tis a sign the great Guts are chiefly diseased.

In a *Malignant Dysentery or Bloody-Flux*, there is a dry Fever, with great Heats and violent Pain of the Head, with a dry black Tongue, unquenchable Thirst, and having other Signs of Malignity joyned with it; the Disease is then Infectious.

It is an Acute and Dangerous Disease. When the Excrements are mixed with, as it were, fleshy Substances, 'tis mortal. A *Malignant Dysentery* happening in old People, or Women with Child, is commonly mortal. A mild *Bloody-Flux* is not so dangerous as a *Malign one*, and the more higher the Symptoms are in *Malignant Dysenteries* the more is the Danger, and *è contra*. If Worms come out at the Mouth or Nose in *Malignant Fluxes*, 'tis a sign of great Malignity within, and the Disease will be mortal. If an Inflammation of the Tongue, with difficulty of swallowing, happen to a Dysenterick Person, 'tis commonly mortal; also when a vomitting of the Bile happens in the beginning. If the Stools are like Rust of Iron, or of a Saffron-Colour, with Cold-sweats, Coldness of the extreame parts, a Hiccough and Faintings, 'tis mortal. Breaking of Wind upwards or downward is a good sign. When the great Guts only are affected the Cure is the sooner accomplished. When the Pains of the Intestines are  
of



of a sudden vanished, the Symptoms increasing, 'tis a sign they are gangrened, which will unavoidably kill the Patient. A Jaundice in the *Bloody-Flux* is a bad sign. Commonly a difficulty of Swallowing is the fore-runner of Death. Sweating coming upon a Looseness, of any kind, commonly stops it, but I do not mean those cold faint Sweats which proceed from an over-weakness of Nature, which is oftener followed by Death than Recovery.

In order to compass a happy cure of this most loathsome and dangerous Disease, mind the fifteen following Heads; *First*, Let not Astringents be used in the beginning, for they will create Obstructions and bring incurable Dropsies. *2dly*, Rest and Quietness ought to be enjoined to all other Endeavours, it being of wonderful service in facilitating the Cure. *3dly*, Abstain from eating any Meat whatever, for it inflames the Disease. *4thly*, A too great medly of Remedies is destructive to the Party, therefore they ought to be avoided. *5thly*, Care must be had in nicely distinguishing between a *Benign* and *Malign* *Dysentery*, that so the Cure, which is different in each other, may be rightly apply'd. *6thly*, Opiats are of sovereign use in all *Fluxes*, but ought not to be used in *Benign* Ones, till after general Evacuations, both upwards and downwards, if need requires such. *7thly*, Blood-letting is of no use in *Fluxes*. *8thly*, Vomitting in *Benign Dysenteries*, I mean Artificial Vomits, is the Foundation of a good and successful Cure. *9thly*, The Stomach ought to be strengthened in all *Fluxes*. *10thly*, The Party ought to be kept from all manner of Cold Drinks, and be defended from all External Cold. *11thly*, Clysters ought not to be above eight or ten Ounces in Quantity, because they will be kept longer in, and cause no tumultuous Broils in the Guts, which a large Quantity would not fail to do, and they ought to be injected but seldom for the like Reasons. *12thly*, Purges and Laxatives are hurtful in *Malignant Fluxes*, therefore they must be avoided, for even Clysters are

## 64 *Dysentery or Bloody-Flux.*

are dangerous in such a case, though they may be safely used in *Fluxes* that do not partake of Malignity. 13<sup>thly</sup>, Sweating is of very great value in all *Fluxes*, but particularly Malign Ones, especially, if it be procured with Alexipharmicks. 14<sup>thly</sup>, Let general Evacuations always precede the use of Astringents and Opiats, or else things will not succeed as they ought. Tho' Evacuations by Vomits, Purges, &c is commonly destructive to the Patient in *Malign Dysenteries*, yet Sudorificks and Volatile Diureticks ought not to be forgotten before the use of Astringents and Opiats. 15. Let the fix Non-Naturals be carefully minded throughout the Cure, except Motion and Exercise, which ought to be shunned.

These things being premised, the immediate Cure follows. If the Disease partake nothing of Malignity before the *Flux* is become obstinate, or the Party too much weakened, I have found the greatest Success in administring of Vomits in the Beginning, tho' the fault do not lie directly in the Stomach always, yet commonly foul gross Humours, that feed the Disease, do chiefly generate there, which by mixing with the Bile, doth cause vicious Ferments in the Guts; and many times I have found, that one or two Vomits is not enough to dislodge this Enemy, and that sometimes it has been needful to encrease the Number to six, eight or ten in obstinate Cases, but most times two or three is sufficient.

That which I commonly use is *Tartar Emetic*, four or five Grains, either Bolus ways, or by dissolving it in a Spoonful or two of some Liquid; after this has been used two or three Days running, if occasion required so many, then the following Electuary was taken four times a Day, with some Opiat Medicament at Night going to Bed, by the use of which, and with drinking a Decoction of Burnt Hartshorn for their ordinary Drink I have cured many. The Electuary is this;

*Take of Diascordium one Ounce, Venice Treacle and Conserve of Red Roses of each half an Ounce, of the Powder of toasted Rhubarb, burnt Hartshorn, Dragons Blood, Balaustian Flowers, Red Rose-leaves and Cinnamon, of each three Drams; of the Powder of Tormentil two Drams, Nutmegs half a Dram, Syrup of Poppy-heads what is sufficient to make it all into an Electuary, of which let the Quantity of a large Nutmeg be given every Morning early, and at eleven in the Forenoon, and at three and six a Clock in the Afternoon, about Bed time, or eight or nine a Clock, let twenty, thirty or forty Drops of Tincture of Opium be given in a Draught of Hartshorn Drink, or a Glass of Red Wine: Let this method be continued for four or five Days if occasion requires, and it will seldom fail of curing the Party. A Glass of Red Wine now and then may be allowed to strengthen the Stomach, or a little Wine mulled with Cinnamon, by way of Cordial, is excellent. The Hartshorn-Drink is thus made;*

*Take of Hartshorn burnt and grossly powdered two Ounces, Whey of Cows-Milk three Pints (if Whey can't be had take as much Water) Cinnamon grossly powdered one Dram; boyl it with a Toast of Wheaten Bread till one Pint is consumed, then add of double refined Sugar one Ounce; strain it, and let the Party take it as his ordinary Drink; for such as can afford it, if a Pint of good Red Wine be added 'twill be much the better.*

Whey drank plentifully alone, and injected as Clysters, has cured many which have been thought uncurable by some.

In young People and nice Constitutions that cannot bear Vomitting, the following Purge ought not to be omitted in the beginning, and repeated in the progress of the Cure as often as occasion requires:



## 66 *Dysentery or Bloody-Flux.*

*Take Powder of toasted Rhubarb from one Scruple to half a Dram, grated Nutmeg fifteen Grains, Diascordium enough to make it into Pills, or a Bolus, to be given over Night; it seldom operates till next day, it being bridled all Night by the Narcotick Quality of the Diascordium, which also alays the Pains, abates the Flux, and causes the Party to Rest quiet all Night.*

If the Disease be of any time standing, 'tis necessary to repeat this Purge three or four times, then let some of the following Julep be taken now and then.

*Take of Cinnamon-water two Ounces, Treacle-water one Ounce, of the Water of Corn-poppies, and of Decoctum Album, of each two Ounces and half, Tincture of Opium forty Drops, Syrup of Comfrey, and of Poppy-heads, of each six Drams: Mix.*

A Plaister of Venice-treacle applyed to the Belly is of great Service. If Diascordium and Venice-treacle were mixt together, and applyed, 'twould produce speedier effect.

*Rad. Ipecacuana* powdered, and given to a Dram, by a Scruple at a time, is by some reckoned a specifick in all *Fluxes*, but 'tis not now so much in Vogue as formerly.

Clysters of Turpentine opened with the Yelk of an Egg, and injected in small Quantities, is very good to heal the Excoriations of the Guts, alleviate the Pains, and provoke Urine.

In Robust Constitutions, after the Evacuations have been premised, I have found supprising Success, by giving Morning and Night the White of an Egg beat up with Cinnamon Water. As thus,

*Take the White of one New laid Egg, beat it to a Water, then add, at times, an Ounce of Cinnamon Water,*

Water, and mix it, by beating together, to be drank at Night last, and the like quantity in the Morning Fasting, to be repeated till occasion Cease. Or the following

Take of Yarrow, Plantain and Knotgrass, of each half a handful, bruise it very well, and in bruising, add, by degrees, Red Wine, one Pint; strain it out by pressing strongly; give four Ounces Morning, Noon and Night for three or four days, and 'twill not fail of Success.

Take of Chalk finely scraped, and of Nutmegs grated fine, of each three Drams, Bole Armenia, in Powder, one Dram, Mastick in Powder, half a Dram: Mix these well with the Yelks of two Eggs, Bake it hard by the Fire, or in Egg-shells over a gentle Fire: Then let a dram of the Powder of it be given at a time in every thing that the Party Eats or Drinks, and in five or six days time it seldom fails of curing a benign Dysentery.

Diaphoreticks or Sweating Remedies ought not to be neglected now and then, especially if the Disease seem to be Stubborn. As,

Take of Treacle-water one Ounce, Cinnamon-water half an Ounce, Spirit of Hartshorn ten Drops, Laudanum dissolved one Grain: Mix for a Sweat. Or in a solid form, thus,

Take Venice treacle one dram and a half, Powder of Virginia Snake Root eight Grains, Laudanum, one Grain: Mix for a Bolus.

Thus far of simple benign Dysenteries; only by the bye, I advise that Vomits be preferred to Purges in all that have strength to bear it, but in Children and weak Persons Purging may take place.

## 68 *Dysentery or Bloody-Flux.*

Malignant *Dysenteries* require another sort of Cure than what is already mentioned, as is spoken off above in the fifth cautionary Head. Always begin the Cure of this Kind with Sweating plentifully ; for which purpose,

*Take of the Volatile Salt of Hartshorn twelve Grains, Powder of Virginia Snake-root and of Antimony Diaphoretick of each ten Grains, Venice-treacle one Dram and a half, Syrup of Mint, enough to make it into a Bolus, adding Laudanum two Grains. Or,*

*Take of Nutmegs and Cinnamon in Powder of each seven Grains, Antimony, Diaphoretick, Volatile Salt of Vipers Powder of Snake-root, and of Chamomile-flowers, of each ten Grains, Opium in Powder two Grains, Venice-treacle enough to make all into Pills, for one Dose. Or,*

*Take of Treacle-water Camphorized one Ounce and half, Cinnamon and Angelica-water of each half an Ounce, Spirit of Hartshorn fifteen Drops, Liquid Laudanum twelve Drops Syrup of Poppies, six Drams : Mix, for one Dose.*

Their common Drink ought to be Whey, impregnated with Alexipharmicks. As,

*Take Whey of Cowf-milk three Pints, and with the Seeds of the lesser Cardamoms, Coriander, and Plantain of each half an Ounce, Almonds Blanched N<sup>o</sup>. x. Seeds of White Poppies, three Drams, make an Emulsion; when strained add Venice-treacle two Drams, to be drank for common Drink.*

The following Electuary is proper to take three or four times a day, after Sweating.

*Take*



Take of *Diascordium* one Ounce, *Conserve of Red Roses* half an Ounce, of the Seeds of *Coriander*, *Plantain*, *Stone-parsley*, *Black-poppy* and *Rue* of each, in Powder, two Drams, *Camphire*, in fine Powder, *Cinnamon* and *Nutmegs*, of each one Dram, *Syrup of Corn-poppies* enough to make it into an *Electuary*, of which let the quantity of a large *Nutmeg* be taken four times a day in the last Dose at going to Bed, add *Crude Opium* one Grain and a half; continue this method till the Party is well. Or,

Take *Cinnamon* in Powder half an Ounce, *Dragons-Blood* and *Egg-shells*, in Powder, of each two Drams, *Diaphoretick Antimony*, *Nutmegs*, *Plantain-seeds*, of each one Dram, *Allum* and *Opium*, in Powder, of each half a Dram, *Volatile Salt* of *Hartshorn* one Scruple, *Diascordium* enough to make all into Pills of a common Magnitude; let half a Dram of them be taken Morning, Noon and Night.

Clysters are sometimes convenient to alleviate the Pains of the Guts, and stop the Flux. The following is to be preferred to all others.

Take of the Broth of a Sheeps-head, hot, six Ounces, Oyl of Sweet Almonds and Treacle-water of each one Ounce and half, *Opium* (dissolved in Spirit of Wine two Ounces) eight Grains: Mix and exhibit it, and repeat the use of it every twenty four hours, if occasion requires.

The Cure is mightily retarded by the Party's sitting to ease himself over the Steams of his own Excrements; therefore the Close-stool, or whatever else is used, ought to be cleansed after every Motion, and 'twill be the better if the Receiver be half full of Water. I have known several People

## 70 *Dysentery or Bloody-Flux.*

contract *Dysenteries*, by only using the same place of ease, and sitting over the Steams of *Dysenterick* Persons Excrements, especially those of a Malign *Flux*.

Milk, in which Red-hot Iron has been often quenched is very proper to drink large Draughts of now and then. Also a Glass of Red Wine drank now and then is very Comfortable to a weak Stomach.

Externally, the Belly may be fomented with Astringent Fomentations, and anointed with proper Liniments, and Astringent Plasters may be used. The following is excellent.

*Take of Venice-treacle two Ounces, Diascordium one Ounce, two Nutmegs grated, Dragons Blood, Pomgranate-peel, and Allum, of each, in Powder, two Drams, Oyl of Mace one Dram, Venice-turpentine enough to make it into a Consistency, to spread Plaster-wise on Leather, to be applied to the Stomach and Navil.*

If the freight Gut comes down, foment it with Red Wine, and anoint it with Oyl of Roses, throwing over it the Powder of Mastick, and with warm Cloths gently reduce it.

The things chiefly used to stop *Fluxes* are the following, out of which various Compositions may be framed at Pleasure, according to Age, Strength, &c.

Burnt Hartshorn, Bole Armenia, Rhubarb, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Pomgranate Peels and Flowers, Sealed Earth, the Seeds of Poppies, Plantain, Cardamoms, Sorrel, Marsh-mallows, &c. Opium, Turpentine, Diaphoretick Antimony, Allum, Red Rose Leaves, Corn-poppy-flowers, Coriander-seeds Tormentil, Mastick, Gum Arabic, Crystal, Camphire, Coral, Crabs Eyes, Amber, Venice-treacle, Diascordium, Phylonom Perficum, Romanum, Conserve of Red Rose Leaves, Laudanum Opiatum, Liquidum, Tincture

Tincture of Opium, Roots of Comphrey, Ipecacuan-  
na, Tartar Emetic, Salt of Vitriol, Sugar of Lead,  
Cinnamon, Plantain and Treacle-waters, Spirit of  
Wine, Syrup of Corn-poppies, Poppy-heads, Com-  
phrey, &c. *cum multis aliis.*

O B S E R V A T I O N.

One aged thirteen Years was greatly afflicted, with  
a *Dysentery*, after the taking of a gentle Vomit, the  
Cure was performed in four days, only by taking  
some Pills four times a day, made of Rhubarb Toast-  
ed, a Nutmeg grated, and Diascordium, and one  
Grain of Opium every Night at going to Rest, her  
ordinary Drink was that of burnt Hartshorn.

A N O T H E R.

A Man aged about thirty five Years had a stub-  
born *Bloody-Flux*, which didn ot abate by Purgings,  
or Astringents, or Opiats, only but for the present. It  
lasted thus on him for thirteen days; for several days  
together he went to Stool forty or fifty, and sometimes  
sixty times a day, and was much weakened by it.  
As soon as I came to him, I advised a Vomit, which  
was given of Tartar Emetic four Grains, which  
wrought very well, and at Night he had a Dram  
of Diascordium, with which he rested better than  
he had done for eight Nights before, and in twenty  
four Hours after the Vomit he went but twenty se-  
ven times to Stool. I advised him to take another  
Vomit, which he readily consented to, because he  
found so good Effects by the first; though his  
Friends were against it: Saying 'twould kill him.  
A second Vomit of Tartar Emetic he took, as be-  
fore, which wrought well. At Night he took thirty  
Drops of Tincture of Opium in a Glass of Red  
Wine, with this he lay quiet without any Motion  
to Stool, all Night; this second twenty four Hours  
he went but eleyen times to Stool, then I ordered



the following Electuary to be taken four times a day, with two Grains of Opium, every Night, which was accordingly done, and he recovered in six days from the time I was Consulted. He drank nothing but Whey, and now and then a Glass of Red Wine. The Electuary was this.

*Take of Bole Armenia, Dragons Blood and Mastick, of each, in Powder, two Drams, the Powder of Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Red Rose Leaves, and Plantain Seeds, of each one Dram, Allum pulverized half a Dram, Diascordiam and Venice-treacle of each half an Ounce, Syrup of Poppy-heads, what is sufficient to make it into an Electuary, of which the quantity of a large Nutmeg was taken at a time, till the Flux was stopped.*

I could instance in many Cures of the same Nature, but 'tis needless ; only, alway minds, that if the Patient grows hot and feverish, upon the use of Astringents and Opiats, and that the Belly swells and is inflamed with a difficulty of going to Stool. In this case use your Astringents and Opiats but sparingly, and let them be mixed with Rhuburb ; or content your self, rather, with giving gentle Anodynes, mixed with Purges, till the above mentioned Symptoms remit ; for the Inflammation, Fever, Heat, &c. proceeds from nothing else but the preposterous use of Astringents and Opiats, before sufficient evacuations are made.

## C H A P. IX.

*Of a P A L S Y.*

**A** *Paralysis* or *Palsy* is the Abolition of Sense or Motion, or both, either of one side of the Body or a Member only, or of some particular Muscle: It is divided into *True* or *Bastard Palsie*; the former is when both Sense and Motion is totally abolished, and the latter is when only Motion is lost, Sense remaining; or, when Sense is only abolished, Motion remaining. It differs from an *Apoplexy*, because an *Apoplexy* seizes the whole Body, this only half, or a Limb, or a particular Muscle.

The Signs are plain to every one, Sense and Motion is totally lost, or in part only; or either of them only is abolished the other remaining, which yet may be impaired: There is a Numbness in the Limb or Muscle diseased, sometimes with pricking Pains. There is commonly an Atrophy or wasting of the Paralytick Part, with loss of Natural Heat and Colour, so that the Part becomes cold, loose, and flabby to the Touch, and when lifted up falls back like a Limb in a Dead Person. If any particular Muscle be diseased 'tis drawn to the sound side by its Antagonist Muscle which is unaffected; if the whole Side be affected, the Pulse is little and slow, Urine pale and thin; when the Sphincter Muscles of the Anus and Bladder are paralytick then the Excrements and Urine are voided involuntarily.

When Sense is lost, Motion remaining, the Nerves themselves are chiefly the affected part, and is the cause of this sort of *Palsie*; but when the Sense remains, Motion only being abolished, then the Cause is, that the Influx of the Animal Spirits into the Nerves

Nerves is by some means hindred, the Nerves themselves, properly so called, being blameless; for the Nerves proceed from the two sensible *Meninges* of the Brain, called *Pia* and *Dura Mater*, and by their Infinite Fibres dispersed all over the Body, give exquisite Sense to every minute part of the same: 'Tis absurd to think that the Animal Spirits convey Sense to the whole Body, for they are only the Original of Motion, and not of Sense; for Fluids, of which kind the Animal Spirits are, are not capable of giving or receiving Sense, any otherwise than that they may cause Pain, by being mixed with Exotick Particles, which may vellicate the Nerves through which they pass. When one Side is wholly Paralytick the Cause is from an Obstruction of that half of the Spinal Marrow which is of the diseased Side; if only the Arm is diseased, then the Obstruction of the fifth, sixth, and seventh Nerves of the Neck, and the first and second of the Back, which joyn and enter the Arm, to distribute Sense and Motion to it, are the Cause; and so of any particular part besides; the Obstruction may be from a Blow, Fall, Wound, Contusion, Puncture, Aposthumes, and such like, or from Scorbutick Affections, or Glutinous Flegm, obstructing the passage of the Nerves, or from an Acid Humour mixing with the Animal Spirits and causing Coagulums, which may hinder their Motion. This Acid is bred by Vicious Ferments in the Stomach, or from drinking unreasonably of Acid Liquors, or the like.

That *Palsie* which proceeds from the Abscission of some Nerve or Tendon is incurable; a *Palsie* that succeeds an *Apoplexy* is dangerous; I have observed it to turn to an *Apoplexy* again, which killed the Patient. A confirmed *Palsie*, and of long standing, is of very difficult cure, if ever effected. When the *Palsie* proceeds from Venereal or Scorbutick Taints, the Cure is not very hard to accomplish, for by removing the Dregs of those Diseases, the *Palsie* soon vanishes: If the Part diseased be wasted away, and  
become



become cold and flabby, there is no hope of cure left, or if it happen to an Aged Person. If it be a *Recent Palsie*, that did not succeed to any other Disease, as *Epilepsy*, *Cholick*, *Tertian Agues*, an *Apoplexy*, &c. and if the Part retains its Heat, with some Sense and Motion, and if Age concur, it may be cured. In a *Hemiplegia*, that is, when half the Body is Paralytick, if there is a loss of Speech, and if the Eye of the Paralytick Side be grown lesser than the other, 'twill never be cured, but the Party may live a long time under such Circumstances.

To make a happy Cure of this Disease, 'tis proper, as much as possible, to penetrate into the true Cause, that so the Indications of Cure may be rightly performed. If there is any thing of a *Plethora*, and if the Disease came from a Fall, Blow, &c. I have found it very profitable to bleed in the Paralytick Part, but good Frictions with a coarse Cloth ought to precede the Operation; if Bleeding be denied, or can't be performed in the Part, Cupping-Glasses apply'd with a Scarification must be used, that so the thick, spiritless, unactive Blood may be removed, and make room for a more Spirituous, Volatile Blood, which will cause a freer Circulation in the part, to the unspeakable relief of the Paralytick Person. Then to disburden the Stomach of what Vicious Humours are lodged there, which give Original sometimes to this Disease; 'tis very necessary, before the administering of Anti-paralyticks, to give a gentle Vomit: The following is excellent;

*Take of Vomitting Tartar from three to five Grains, Castor in Powder ten Grains, Conserve of Comslops two Scruples, Syrup of the same enough to make a Bolus for one Vomit. Let Water-gruel be drank in the working of it, in which Lavender has been sodden, or other noted Cephalick Herbs; and repeat the Vomit as occasion offers.*

The Body ought always to be kept Loose, either with Clysters or gentle Laxatives, but strong and violent Purges must be forborn, for by them the Body is weakened and dispirited so much, that the Disease rather augments than decreases by it.

*Take of the Broth of a Sheep's-head two Pints and a half, Lavender Flowers one Handful, Rosemary, Sage, Betony, Cowslips and Mistletoe of each half a Handful; boyl them together till about twelve ounces remain; strain and add to it Syrup of Buckthorn two Ounces, Oyl of Chamomil one Ounce; Mix for a Clyster, to be repeated every twenty four Hours if need be: Or,*

*Take Cremor Tartar in Powder half an Ounce, Senna two Drams, Man's Skull or Bones in Powder, that died a violent death, and of Peony-Roots, of each one Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber, and of Vitriolated Tartar of each two Scruples, Syrup of Cowslips what is sufficient to make an Ele&uary, for six, eight, or ten Doses, according to Strength, Age, &c. one Dose to be taken as a Laxative every Morning if Clysters should be refused.*

In the mean time the Part must be bathed or fomented well every Day twice or thrice. For a Fomentation,

*Take of Lavender, Rue, Sage, Rosemary and Betony of each two Handfuls, of Winter-Savory, Ground-Pine, Hogs-Fennil of each one Handful, of the Flowers of Rosemary, Cowslips and Peonies of each half a Handful; boyl them all in four Gallons of Water till on'y one and a half remain; then add common Spirits of Wine two Quarts, and with good Stupes foment the Part well.*

After each fomenting, whilst the Pores are yet open, Embrocate with the following Liniment.

*Take*

*Take of Mans, Goose and Ducks Grease of each one Ounce, Unguent of Marsh-mallows, and of Bays of each half an Ounce, of the Oyls of Foxes and Earth-Worms of each three Drams, Oyl of Amber, Soot, Spirit of Hartshorn, and of Castor, of each two Drams, Hungary-water half an Ounce; Mix, for a Liniment.*

For a Bath, I have found good Success by this which follows;

*Take six Sheeps-Heads, bruise them all to pieces (the Tongue and Brains being first separated) then boyl them in sixteen or eighteen Gallons of Water (with the following Herbs) till about four Gallons be consumed; take Sage, Lavender, Rosemary, Sweet Marjoram, Rue, Betony, Five-leaved Grass, Cowslips, Germander, St. John's Wort, Wormwood, and Lilly of the Vally of each three Handfuls; cut them small and boil them with the Sheeps Heads as before, adding towards the latter end of the Boiling, Camomil Flowers two Handfuls, Sassafras Chips one Pound, Capt. Winter's Cinnamon grossly powdered half a Pound; when 'tis strained let the Paralytick Part be bathed in it hot for an Hour together, three or four times a Day.*

After each Bathing it may be Embrocated with the forementioned, or the like Liniment, or the following Mixture :

*Take Oyl of Foxes and Earth-worms of each one Ounce, Oyl of Amber, Spirit of Hartshorn, Sal Armoniac, and of Castor of each three Drams, Hungary-water one Ounce, in which twenty Grains of Cantharides have been infused; Mix it all together by shaking in a Vial, and after Fomenting, Bathing, Dry Cupping, or good Frictions made on the Paralytick Part, and Original of the Nerves that*  
serve



serve the Part, let it be well Embrocated or Anointed therewith.

In a *Hemiplegia*, let the Neck and whole Backbone be often Anointed with the following Liniment:

*Take of the Ointment of Nervinum and Martiatum of each one Ounce and a half, Oyl of Cloves, Juniper, Spike, Amber, and of Bricks of each two Drams; Mix them. After such Embrocations the Part must be kept very warm with Flannels, or Fur-Skins of Animals.*

If any customary Evacuations, as the *Menses*, *Hæmorrhoids*, &c. be stoped, they must be provoked, or Bleeding with a Lancet, Leeches, or Scarified Cuppings must be used in its stead.

'Tis not supposed that these Externals will cure alone without the use of Internal Specificall Remedies, therefore during the use of the Externals let some or other of the following Internals be given; Ale medicated with Cephalick Herbs is proper for common Drink, or Emulsions of Peony Seeds, the Lesser Cardamoms, and the like. Three or four Ounces of the following medicated Wine drank three or four times a Day is not to be neglected.

*Take of the Flowers of Lavender two Handfuls, of the Flowers of Rosemary, Cowslips, Peonies, Sage, and Primroses of each one Handful; Juniper Berries one Ounce; being all bruised in a Mortar, infuse them for six Days in two Quarts of Red Wine, then strain it for use.*

The Paralytick Person ought to be sweated once in three or four Days, for which the following is excellent;

*Take*

*Take of Venice Treacle one Dram, Volatile Salts of Hartshoun, Sal Armoniac, Amber, and of Tartar, of each seven Grains; Distilled Oyl of Chamomil six Drops; Mix them: during the Sweat drink large Draughts of a Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, &c. warm.*

*Take of Humane Skull in Powder one Scruple, Castor and Salt of Amber of each ten Grains, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers what is sufficient to make a Bolus, to be taken every six Hours. Or,*

*Take of Castor and Mustard Seeds in Powder of each fifteen Grains, Volatile Salt of Tartar, and of Sal Armoniac of each eight Grains, Conserve of Cowslips half a Dram, Balsam of Peru two Drops, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers what is sufficient to make a Bolus, to be repeated once in twelve Hours.*

*Take of the Flowers of Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, Lily Convally, Hartsease and Chamomil of each one Ounce, Bay-berries and Juniper-berries of each two Drams, Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each one Dram; all being finely powdered, make them into an Electuary with Syrup of Cowslips; take the Quantity of a Nutmeg of it every four Hours.*

In Scorbutick Dispositions, let Antiscorbuticks be mixed with Specificks for the Palsy, and a Milk Diet enjoyned with it. I have known Scorbutick Palsies cured by taking only Cremor Tartar half a Dram in Powder four times a Day for a considerable time, in the mean while using an Antiscorbutick Diet.

If the Palsie proceeds from the Cholick, as it often does, use the following Prescriptions.

*Take of Scurvy-grass, Brooklime, Watercresses, Germanander, Ground-pine, Sage, Mistletoe, Juniper, Cypress;*

*press of each three Handfuls; Lavender, Rosemary and Sweet Marjoram of each one Handful, Horse Radish Roots scraped four Ounces, Whey of Cows-Milk ten Gallons, Spirit of Wine six Quarts. Infuse them well, then in a Copper Alembick draw off eight Gallons, and let half a Pint be drank four times a Day.*

*Take of the Volatile Spirit of Tartar, Sal Armoniac, and of Sal Volatile Oleosum of each two Drams; Mix; dose ten, twelve or fourteen Drops in a little Wine every two Hours.*

If it proceeds from Viscid Phlegm obstructing the Passage of the Animal Spirits, Purges of *Sweet Mercury, Jalap, &c.* must be now and then used, and between whiles Volatile Salts and Spirits, with Aromatick Oils, must be internally used. The chiefest Remedies for this Disease are all Volatile Salts Spirits and Oils of *Lavender, Rosemary, Sage, &c. Hartshorn, Amber, Sal Armoniac, Human Skull, Tartar, Secundine, Urine, Worms, Pismires, Castor, Vipers, Coral,* and many such like; with an innumerable Train of Vegetable Productions. The best and most excellent of all have been already named, with the various ways of using them.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

One seized with a *Parlysis* of his Right Leg from taking Cold, was cured by the following Method: The Paralytick Part was four times a Day fomented with a strong Decoction of Oats, and the Member it self put into it when 'twas sufferably hot; after each time 'twas anointed with the following;

*Oil of Exeter two Ounces, Spirit of Wine one Ounce, Gall of an Ox and Oil of Olives of each half an Ounce: Mix them.*

Internally,



Internally he drank a large Draught of a strong Decoction of *Lavender* first in a Morning and last at Night, and thus he was cured in five Days time.

## A N O T H E R.

A Woman aged about 45 Years, after a violent Fever, her Right Arm became Paralytick, and after a fruitless Trial of many Remedies, and from many People, was cured in the following manner; First she was blooded twelve Ounces out of the Paralytick Arm, having first made good Frictions from the Neck and Shoulder-blades down to the Fingers ends; then 'twas fomented well three times a Day with the Fomentation set down in the Method of Cure, and Embrocated each time with Oyl of *Sweet Almonds* one Ounce, *Hungary-water* and Oyl of *Amber* of each half an Ounce, *Spirit of Castor* and of *Sal Armoniac* of each two Drains; Mix. With this 'twas Embrocated from the Neck and Back-bone down to the Fingers ends. Internally she took nothing but Spirit of *Sal Armoniac* and *Lavender* mixt, three or four times a Day. After this Method she was cured in Nine Days, without Laxatives, which was advised but denied.

## C H A P. X.

*Of a Vomiting and Looseness  
called Cholera.*

**A** *Cholera* is a violent Ejection of vicious Humours, both upwards and downwards, with pain of the Stomach and Guts, a sinking at Heart, a low weak Pulse, and with cold Sweats. 'Tis called either a wet or dry *Cholera*; the former is when Humours are cast out both upwards and downwards, but in the latter, only Wind is ejected both ways; 'tis of the nature of a Looseness, but is much more fierce than it, threatening Destruction in little time if it be not speedily helped. The cause is from an internal Malignity through Putrefaction of the Humours of the Stomach and Guts; yet it may be caused by eating or drinking such things, as are extremely offensive to Nature: As, Mercury, Arsenick, and the like; and it is often caused by eating Fruit, which Putrifie and turn Acid in the Stomach. I have known it proceed from drinking plentifully of New Wine.

Signs are almost needless, yet take the following. There is Pain and Distension of the Hypochondria's, little Urine, great Thirst, with cold Sweats, Faintings, Rumblings of the Guts, Pains of the Stomach and Belly, with frequent castings out of Bilious, Acid Humours by Vomits, and of Green, Yellow, Blew and Blackish Excrements, often and painfully ejected by Stool, which last some days; tho' sometimes it kills in twenty four Hours. The more Malign and Dangerous the Disease is, the worse Symptoms appear; as, Swoonings, Hiccough, Convulsions

sions and Coldness of the extream Parts, which sometimes are the forerunners of Death.

'Tis an acute and very dangerous Disease, therefore not to be slighted; and 'tis the more to be suspected, when no evident cause has preceeded it, for then it shews that 'tis Malignant, and much more dangerous, than when it proceeds from eating corrupt Food; it proves most fatal to young Children and aged Persons, because their strength is the soonest exhausted.

When the Disease proceeds from eating of raw Fruit, or other corrupt Food, 'tis not convenient to stop it hastily. Alexipharmicks ought always to be used, with other Remedies; for this Disease doth always partake more or less of Malignity. If Nature be weak and deficient in casting out this disgustful Enemy that lodges in the Stomach, and if the Disease proceeded from corrupt Food taken, a Vomit may be safely given; as,

*Take of Vomitting Tartar two Grains, Salt of Worm-wood five Grains; dissolve them in two Ounces of White-Wine for a Vomit.*

Otherwise, if the Vomiting be very impetuous upwards, and Stools are but sparingly downwards, then emollient Clysters are convenient to cause Revulsion of the Humours downwards, and so take off the violent tendency of them upwards. If emollient Clysters do not effect this, gentle Laxatives must be given; as,

*Take Rhubarb and Jalap, of each fifteen Grains, Cremor Tartar half a Dram, Syrup of Roses Solutive, enough to make a Bolus for one Dose.*

After the corrupt Humours are evacuated, then, and not before, you may proceed to stopping of the Vomiting and Looseness, and strengthen the Stomach; but if Nature be much weakned, and it be thought dangerous



dangerous to wait a further discharge, then you must proceed without delay, to stop it in the following manner.

*Take Mint and Cinnamon-water, of each one Ounce, Syrup of Limons half an Ounce, Salt of Worm-wood fifteen Grains, Tincture of Opium twenty Drops: Mix for one Dose to be repeated, as often as occasion requires.*

Or if a Bolus be acceptable, the following is excellent.

*Take of Diascordium one Dram, Salt of Worm-wood half a Scruple, Oyl of Cinnamon and of Mint, of each three Drops, Laudanum Opiatum, one or two Grains: Mix for a Dose, to be repeated every twelve hours.*

Let a Decoction of Barly, made with a few pieces of Pomegranate-peels boyled in it, then made sharp with Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur be drank plentifully for common Drink: Or Whey, impregnated with Aromatics.

*Take of the Waters of Mint, Angelica, Worm-wood and Plantain, of each two Ounces, Cinnamon and Treacle waters, of each one Ounce and a half, Salt of Worm-wood one Dram, Spirit of Sulphur thirty Drops, Syrup of Mints two Ounces: Mix, to be taken now and then by Spoonfuls; Or,*

*Take of Diascordium, Venice-treacle, and Conserve of Red Roses, of each half an Ounce, Crocus Martis, Astringents, and Dragons Blood, of each two Drams, Mastick, Balaustine-flowers and Crystal, of each, in Powder, one Dram, Syrup of Cinnamon, enough to make an Eleſtuary, the quantity of a Nutmeg, to be taken every two or three hours.*

If the *Cholera* proceeded from taking Sublimate, Arsenick, &c. Then fat Broths must be drank very plentifully, and in some Draughts of which an Ounce or two of Oyl of Sweet Almonds may be taken down to blunt the Edges of the corrosive Particles; and between whiles an Alexipharmick, as the following ought to be taken to defend the Vitals, and strengthen Nature, against the impetuous Efforts of the Poysonous *Miasma's*.

*Take of Spirit of Wine Camphorized, and of Spirit of Treacle, of each two Ounces, Water of Rue, Wormwood and Mint, of each two Ounces and a half, Spirit of Sal Armoniac and Castor, of each one Dram, Syrup of Limons three Ounces: Mix, to be given now and then by Spoonfuls.*

If the *Cholera* proceeds from a too strong Vomit or Purging Medicine; then Venice-treacle to a Dram and a half, given with one Grain of Laudanum is proper; or, Treacle-water given to an Ounce and a half or two Ounces, with Tincture of Opium twenty or thirty Drops.

Clysters may be made of a Decoction of Tamarinds, in which Diascordium may be dissolved, or of Milk with Treacle-water, to two or three Ounces in each; to be injected every twelve hours against Malignity.

Topicks must be used to strengthen the Stomach; as,

*Take of Venice-treacle and Diascordium, of each half an Ounce, Oyl of Mints and of Mastick, of each one Dram: Mix and apply it on Leather to the region of the Stomach.*

After the Stomach and Guts are emptied of what is the cause of the Disease, then all such things may be used to stop the Vomiting and Looseness, as are mentioned in the Chapter of the Bloody Flux, to which I refer the Reader.

If abundance of Wind in the Bowels be troublesome, then Carminatives must be internally and externally used; also dulcified Spirit of Nitre given to twenty Drops now and then is excellent in this case.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

One taken with a sudden and violent Vomiting and Looseness from drinking plentifully of New Wine, it was so violent, that if means had not been used it might have killed the Man in few hours; it was stoped by the following.

*Take of Cinnamon and Mint waters, of each two Ounces, Salt of Worm-wood two Scruples, Tincture of Opium twenty five Drops, Syrup of Limons one Ounce and half: Mix for a draught, which was drank immediately.*

This presently check'd it, but in three hours it began to renew its Force, but the same Julep being given at twice, it perfectly cured him in fourteen hours time.

---



## C H A P. XI.

*Of the Jaundice.*

**T**HE *Jaundice* is an ill Disposition of the Humours of the Body, but chiefly of the Bile, whereby the Solids and Fluids of the Body are turned of a Yellow Colour, which Colour has different degrees, according to the thinness or thickness of the *Cutitula*, for the thinner the *Cuticula* is, the brighter Yellow will appear; but in a thick *Cuticula* or Scarf-skin, the Body is of a dark Yellow Colour, inclining to Black.

The Signs of the *Jaundice* is needless, for every one knows that when a Body looks of a Yellow Colour, especially the Temples, Eyes, &c. the *Jaundice* is present; but take the following for greater Information. The Urine is of a Yellowish Black Colour, which dyes a piece of Linen of a Yellow Colour, if dipt therein and dried, which no other Urine will do; the Body is generally Costive; there is Thirst, with Bitterness of the Tongue, Breathing is short, a Pain about the Region of the Stomach preceeds and accompanies the *Jaundice*: Stools are commonly Ash-coloured or White, being not Tinged with Bile. There is a loss of Appetite, and Sluggishness of the Body. In the Black *Jaundice* the Skin looks blackish; as also the Urine, sloathfulness of the Body, with Pain of the Hypochondria's, after Exercise.

The Cause is an Inundation of the Bile in the Body, when 'tis not duly separated from the Mass of Blood, either, because the Passages of the Gall-Bladder are obstructed, so that the Bile regurgitates, and is remixed with the Mass of Blood, by which

'tis carried all over the Body, and shews it self in the Superficies of the Body, or from its Glutinous and Viscousness; so that very little or no Bile at all is separated from the Blood, by the Glandules of the Liver, for want of which Separation an Augmentation of the Bile in the Blood is caused, and according to the degree of the increased Bile in the Blood, the Yellow Colour of the Skin, Nails, Temples, Eyes, &c. is of a Lighter or Deeper Yellow; the drinking too plentifully of hot Spirituous Liquors, or the eating any thing that is apt to corrupt in the Stomach; as Fruit, Fish, &c. causing a viscous Acidity of the Chyle in the Stomach, making it unfit for Nutriment, may be the cause of this Disease, as also the biting of mad Dogs, Vipers, &c.

An inveterate *Faundice* accompanied with bad Symptoms, and a loose Belly, and especially in Women with Child, or old Men is of an obstinate Cure, and dangerous, if it proceeds from a Scirrhus, or Inflammation of the Liver; it commonly ends in a Cachexia, Dropsie, Consumption, &c. An obstinate Black *Faundice* is dangerous, but the more so, when it follows Quartan Fevers, obstructions of the Liver, or other Viscera, or any Chronical Distemper. The *Faundice* happening in the beginning of Fevers is dangerous, but not so when it happens after the Ninth, Twelfth or Fifteenth day, especially if there be no Schirrosity of the Liver, which if there be, 'tis known by a hardness and tension of the right Hypochondria, and then the *Faundice* is dangerous. A black thick Urine is a Sign of Recovery. A Critical *Faundice*, or that which proceeds from the Bite of a Mad Dog, or other Animals, goes off of it self, when the Disease is cured.

In the Cure, all such things must be avoided as cause Viscosity of the Humours, as Fish, Pulse, Cheese, &c. and other things must be chosen, and Aromatick sharp Sauces must be eaten with it, as Mustard, Cinnamon Roots, Horse-radish, &c.

A Vomit is proper to cleanse the Stomach before the giving of Specifick Remedies. As,

*Take of Tartar Emetic, from two Grains to four, Powder of Snake-root, and Salt of Worm-wood, of each ten Grains, Venice-treacle, enough to make all into Pills, or a Bolus to be taken for a Vomit.*

After it has wrought, then some of the following things taken, are next to Infallibilities; for they take off the Acrimony of the Bile, Incide its Viscidity, and in little time vanquish the Disease.

*Take of the greater Celandine, Strawberry Leaves, Agrimony, Horehound, Rue, Red Rose Leaves, Parsley and Broom, of each one handful, of the Roots of Turmeric, Monks Rhubarb, and of Strawberries, of each half a Pound, Liquorish two Ounces, of the Seeds of Anise and Coriander, of each one Ounce, Saffron two Drams; Cut the Herbs and Roots small, and bruise the Seeds, and infuse them all in strong Ale-wort, for four or five days, then let the Party drink of it as ordinary Drink, as long as there is occasion.*

*Take of the Powder of Turmeric two Ounces, of prepared Steel and of Goose-dung, in Powder, of each one Ounce, Powder of Nutmegs one Dram, of Saffron and Salt of Worm-wood, of each two Scruples, and with Syrup of Worm wood, what is sufficient, make an Eleſtuary, the quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken every Morning and Night. Or,*

*Take of Worms washed, dried and powdered, and of the Powder of Snails, of each one Ounce, Turmeric half an Ounce, Cremor Tartar and Rhubarb, in Powder, of each two Drams, Conserve of Worm-wood one Ounce and a half, and with Syrup of Limons, make an Eleſtuary, to be taken as the former.*

*Take*



*Take of the Powder of Earth-worms, Hog-lice, and of Goose-dung, of each a like quantity: Mix and give one Dram and a half in a Glass of White-wine every six hours.*

When the Disease decreases 'tis necessary to purge gently, for which purpose the following is excellent.

*Take of Rhubarb two Scruples, Saffron, Cremor Tartar and Salt of Wormwood, of each eight Grains: Mix for a Powder to be taken every other Morning.*

If the Disease proceeds from a Bite of a Mad or Venomous Beast, then all such things as are of a Diaphoretick and Volatile Nature are good; as,

*Take Salt of Vipers and of Hartshorn, of each eight Grains, Venice-treacle one Dram: Mix, to be repeated every twelve hours. Or,*

*Take Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and of Saffron, of each a like quantity: Mix, and take forty or fifty Drops in a Glass of good Wine every six hours.*

In the lesser Species of this Disease, fifteen or twenty Drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*, in a Glass of Rhenish Wine, Morning and Night, is of noted Efficacy.

Out of the following Specificks innumerable Prescripts may be framed at pleasure, they being the best of all Remedies for this Disease. Namely, Turmeric, Saffron, Rhubarb, Celandine, Centaury, Wormwood, Gentian, Munks Rhubarb, Strawberry Leaves and Roots, Earthworms, Steel prepared, Hog-lice, Humane-lice, (number nine, three times a day) Goose, Sheep, and Pigeons-dung; the Stone in the Gall

Gall of an Ox, Horehound, Broom, Ducks-Meat, Agrimony, St. John's Wort, Humane Urine, Venice-Soap, Goose-grass, Betony, Horse-dun, Spirit of Urine, Hartshorn, Sal Armoniack, Elixir of Property, Volatile Salt of Amber, Soot, or Hog-lice, Vipers, Conserve of Wormwood, Scurvy-grass, Rue, Diaphoretick Antimony, &c.

'Tis needless almost to insist on any more methodical Recipe's, since this Disease is happily cured, by Emperical Remedies; when others of greater Note fail. I shall therefore mention a few things that seldom fail curing the Jaundice; as,

*Take Shell Snails, dry and powder them, and give a Spoonful of the Powder in a little Ale, every Morning and Night for ten days. Or,*

*Take six Earth-worms, slit and cleanse them from their Filth and Slime, then cut them into bits and boyl them in a Mess of Water-grewel, and altogether eaten by an Icteric Person, for ten Mornings together, 'twill cure him as I have experienced, several times; and two Drams of the Powder of Earth-worms taken Morning and Night, for twelve or fourteen days will cure both the Yellow and Black Jaundice.*

A Decoction of Strawberry Leaves and Roots drank often, doth cure the Yellow Jaundice.

*Take six Ounces of the Urine of a young Healthful Boy of a Sanguine Complexion, in it dissolve six Drams of White Sugar, and let any that has the Jaundice drink such a quantity for twenty Mornings Fasting, and 'twill cure him; and if it be continued longer, it will have great effects in curing the Dropsie; especially if it succeeded the Jaundice.*

Put all the Urine the Party makes at once into an Earthen Pot, cover it down with a Slat or Tile; boil it half away, then hide it in Horse-dung, and the Disease will Vanish.

Venice or Castle Soap, to a Dram dissolved in a little warm Milk, and Sweeten'd with Sugar, the like quantity taken Morning and Night for some time seldom fails.

Castle Soap made into Pills, with a little Powder of Turmerick Roots mixed with it, and give five of those Pills every Morning, Noon and Night, for eight or ten days, and 'twill cure the *Jaundice*; as I have often proved.

Live Lice to the number of nine taken every Morning is a noted Empirical Remedy for the *Jaundice*.

*Take of the Ashes of Ashenwood, enough to make all the Urine that any one Sick of the Jaundice makes at once, into a Stiff Mass or Past; then make it into three Balls of equal bigness, and place them near a Fire, or in some warm place to dry, and as those Balls dry the Disease will decrease; or,*

*Take of the above mentioned Past, and enclose with it seven or nine Blades of Saffron, singly, then lay them away in a clean Dish, in a place free from Dust, and the Disease will Vanish.*

These two last have proved successful, when many other Remedies, and Prescriptions of famous Methodical Physicians has failed.

#### OBSERVATION.

A Woman of about fifty Years of age, who had been afflicted with the *Jaundice*, for near two Months, and was in such a Condition, that her Life

was



was despaired of, after a fruitless tryal of many Remedies, she was at length happily cured with the following Pills, three of which she took three times in a day, for some time.

*Take Salt of Steel, and of Wormwood, and Steel prepared, of each half a Dram, Castle Soap half an Ounce, Chymical Oyl of Wormwood, fifteen Drops, Soft Soap half a Dram : Mix them, and make seventy Pills, to be taken as before directed.*

## C H A P. XII.

*Of a Lethargy and other Sleepy Diseases.*

**A** *Lethargy* is a heavy and deep Sleep which continually troubles the Party accompanied with a Fever, Forgetfulness and Stupidity, and is sometimes with and sometimes without a Delirium.

A *Carus* is like a *Lethargy*, only in a higher degree, and without a Fever.

A *Coma* is of two sorts, Sleeping and Waking, the Sleeping *Coma* is likewise akin to *Lethargy*, but Sleep, Drowsiness, &c. is not so deep as in a *Lethargy*.

A Waking *Coma* is the least Species of Sleepy Disorders, all which have in some measure Reference to each other, but they are distinguished from each other, as follows.

A *Carus* is the highest Species of Sleepy Disorders. it's great and profound Sleeps and Drowsiness, with Hurt of Sense and Motion, places it but little below an *Apoplexy*. Yet it differs from an *Apoplexy* in Respiration; for a *Carus* has a free Respiration, but an *Apoplexy* scarce any at all, that is perceivable.

A *Lethargy* is seated between a *Carus* and a sleepy *Coma*; it differs from a *Carus*, because 'tis attended with a Fever; and the Person makes some odd answers to questions asked, opens his Eyes at loud Shouts and Noises, but a *Carus* has no Fever joined with it: The Party neither Speaks, Stirs, or opens his Eyes, make never so much Noise and Callings.

A sleepy

A *sleepy Coma* differs from a *Lethargy*, for it has no Fever, and the Party soon opens his Eyes when called on, and answers any Questions propounded to him, very Rationally; but soon falls to sleep again with his Mouth open like a dead Person, his under Jaw being fallen on his Breast.

A *Waking Coma* differs from a *sleepy Coma*, for in this latter there is actual Sleep, but not so in the former, for the Party lives in a kind of Twilight, as it were between Sleeping and Waking; but enjoys neither of the two distinctly, being extremely dull and prone to Sleep, but does not actually Sleep.

'Tis almost needless to enumerate many Signs of these *sleepy Disorders*, but for better distinction sake than what has been already mentioned; I shall instance in a few to each.

The Signs of a *Carus* is a profound heavy Sleep, without a Fever, and is like an Apoplexy, but Respiration is much freer, and the Party shews some Sense if prickt or pinched hard.

In a *Lethargy* there is a Fever which sometimes remits, but never intermits, and 'tis sometimes accompanied with Deliriums too, but not always, with a violent propensity to sleep, with a forgetfulness of almost every thing; sometimes at loud Bawlings and Questions the Party opens his Eyes, and answers very absurdly to what is asked; then immediately shuts his Eyes, and falls into his deep Sleep again. The Pulse is slow and wavering. Some are Costive, others Loose. Urine is like that of Cattel.

A *Sleepy Coma* has no Fever, neither is the Party in so profound a Sleep, as in a *Lethargy* or *Carus*; for he easily Wakes when called on, and Speaks, and will eat, but falls to sleep immediately again, and that with the Victuals in his Mouth, as I have observed; his lower Jaw falls down on his Breast, like one dead; the Pulse is slow and weak, with a Muddy Urine.

The Cause of these *sleepy Disorders*, is from a Viscidity of the Terrestrial or grosser Parts of the Animal



Animal Spirits, as it were stuffing up the Organs of Sense and Motion, and furthered by a Cold, Moist Brain; which is caused by a cold distempered Blood, flying to the Head, and by it stay there; causes a visciduity of the Spirits, and according to the greater or lesser degree of this indisposed viscid Quality of the Animal Spirits, the greater or lesser Profoundity of Sleep oppresses the Party, which produces the several Species of these sleepy Disorders.

The external Causes are any thing that hath power to stamp a Narcotick Quality on the Animal Spirits, as an improper use of Opiat Medicines, Drunkenness and Gluttony, or the Steam of melted Metals, and the like.

A Waking *Coma* is for the most part occasioned by Glutinous Flegm, abounding in the Brain, mixed with a Portion of Bile, and as the former causes Sleep, the latter causes Waking; by which two contraries the Party lives in a continual Drowsiness, between sleeping and waking.

These Diseases are more fatal to old People than to young, if these Diseases are accompanied with a slow Respiration, cold Sweats on the forehead, a Trembling, and if the Excrements be many and fluid, the Party Rattles in the Throat, &c. the Disease is dangerous, but if Evacuations by Vomiting, Sweat and Stools give Relief, and if the Party Sneeze often 'tis not dangerous, but there is the more hopes of Recovery if Blisters run well, and if Apostemations happen in any part: The Disease is dangerous if it succeed to any Cephalick Disorder, or if help be not used in little time.

Continual Waking causes Madness, and 'tis of hard Cure in old Men. But such Waking as proceeds from Care, Pain, Grief, Studying, &c. is easily cured by removing the Cause. If Convulsions or Deliriums attend a waking *Coma*, it portends ill; a continual Waking dries the Body much, and threatens great Weakness and a Consumption.

The Cure of *Carus*, *Lethargy* and *Sleeping Coma* being so near allied, I shall speak of all three in one, and make necessary Remarks on them severally, as occasion Requires; but the Cure of the *Waking Coma* being different from the three foregoing Diseases, 'twill be necessary to speak of it by it self, after the others are dispatched.

If the Disease came from *Gluttony*, or the like; let a *Vomit* be given out of hand. As,

*Take of Salt of Vitriol from twenty Grains to forty; dissolve it in two Ounces of White-wine, and let it be drank.*

If it doth not cause Vomiting in a very little time, let the feathery end of a Quill be dipped in Oyl and put down the Throat, to excite Vomiting, and after the Party has sufficiently Vomited, give now and then a Spoonful or two of the following.

*Take of Hungary Water, and that of Treacle, of each two Ounces, of the Simple Waters of Rue, Wormwood, Sage, and Black-cherries, of each one Ounce, Spirit of Sal Armoniac, and of Rosemary of each twenty Drops, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers two Ounces: Mix them.*

Once in two or three days 'twill be necessary to give the following Purge.

*Take of Resin of Jalap from eight to fourteen Grains; open the Body of it in a Mortar, with a little of the Yelk of an Egg, by grinding them well together, then add of the Volatile Salts of Amber, Hartshorn and of Tartar, of each five Grains, dissolve them by grinding, then add, by little and little, Hungary, Black-cherry and Peony Water of each half an Ounce, Syrup of Roses Solutive one Ounce: Mix for one Purge, to be drank as soon as made. Or,*

*Take of Pil. ex Duobus one Scruple, Castor ten Grains; Powder of Gum Gamboge eight Grains, Volatile Salt of Mans Skull and of Hartshorn of each six Grains, Syrup of Wormwood what is sufficient to make it all into seven Pills; three to be taken over Night, and four the next Morning for one Purge.*

If there is a Plethora, open the Forehead, or the Jugular Vein, or instead thereof use scarified Cuppings to the Shoulder Blades.

If the Disease proceeds from a Viscidity of the Humours and Unactiveness of the Spirits, proceed in the following method; first inject the following or some such like sharp Clyster.

*Take of Rosemary, Sage, Rue, Wormwood and Marjoram of each half a handful, of the Root of Pelitory of Spain two Drams, of Senna one Dram and a half, Coloquintida one Dram, Cream of Tartar. half an Ounce, of the Seeds of Mustard, Anise and Coriander of each one Dram; boyl it all in Water two pints till half be consumed, then strain, and to eight, ten or twelve Ounces of the Colature, add Syrup of Buckthorn half an Ounce, for a Clyster.*

Then to cause a free Circulation, that some part of the viscid Humours may be carried off with the Blood, and thereby, in some measure, relieve the Party, let ten or fourteen Ounces of Blood be taken from the Jugular Vein, and if a Plethora be present let the Operation be repeated in the Arm or Foot, at a convenient distance of time from each other: But 'twould be much more effectual to the purpose, if the temporal Arteries were to be opened which might be done, as safe as opening any Vein in the Body. I wonder Arteriotomy is not more in use than it is, since 'tis of excellent Service in most  
Dis.



Diseases of the Head, to open the temporal Arteries. But to return,

If Bleeding be not allowed, let dry and wet Cuppings be used to the hinder part of the Head, and to the Shoulder Blades, then strong Vesicatories or Blistering Plasters may be applyed to the Nape of the Neck, and if occasion require all over the Head; next to these things, Frictions of the Body, but particularly of the Arms, Legs and Feet is excellent. It must be done with Coarse Woollen Cloths, and so hard and long, that the Parts may look Red; and be something sore with it. Then another means to rouse the Lethargick, is to blow forcibly into the Nostrils through a Quill, some strong irritating Powder to prove Sneezing, for which purpose the following Powder is effectual.

*Take of common Snuff half a Dram, White Hellebor in Powder twelve Grains, Turbith Mineral five Grains, Oyl of Rosemary two Drops: Mix for a Powder.*

Ligatures of the Limbs are not to be neglected, but they must not be so hard, or kept on so long as to cause a Gangrene of the Part; to prevent which let them be tyed but of a moderate hardness, and every three or four Hours they must be taken quite off, and in an hour or two put on again; these Legatures are of noted Efficacy, in all violent Motions of the Blood, and other Humours, to the Superiour Parts of the Body, &c.

Volatile Spirits ought constantly to be held to the Nose, and the Nostrils and Temples must be often rubbed with them; as,

*Take Spirit of Hartshorn, Sal Armoniac of each one Dram, Oyl of Amber half a Dram: Mix.*

Bathing the Feet in a decoction of Cephalick Herbs is a very present Remedy, in many disorders

of the Head; or at least, when used with other appropriate Remedies, the Feet ought to be Bathed for an Hour together, Morning, Noon and Night, taking care to prevent catching Cold after each Bathing.

During the use of these external means, internal Remedies must not be omitted, but they must be joyntly used, that so a happy Cure may be compassed.

In these sleepy disorders, the Stomach is most commonly Loaded with a Glutinous Phlegm, which ought to be removed by Vomits, before any other internal Remedy be given; for 'tis well known that Vomits alone have given great relief in Cephalick Diseases; and I have known that Vomits have quite cured some Lethargicks. In these sleepy Disorders, Emeticks ought to be stronger than in other Diseases. As,

*Take of Tartar Emetic from four to six Grains, dissolve it in two Ounces of White Wine or Canary; then add Tincture of Castor twenty Drops: Mix for a Vomit.*

But if a speedier Vomit is required, as when, Poyson or Opiats have been just taken, or when offensive Meats lie in the Stomach, in order to throw it out immediately, thereby, preventing imminent Danger.

*Take Salt of Vitriol from half a Dram to a Dram; dissolve it in a Porringer of warm Water, or Water-grewel, with a little quantity of Brown Sugar, and take it down immediately, and if by reason of the Crassitude of the Humours of the Stomach, the Vomit doth not Operate, so soon as 'tis required; then take a quill and dip the feathery end in some Oyl of Sweet Almonds, and by putting it into the Throat provoke the Party to Vomit; as much and often as may be judged to be sufficient.*

After

After the Vomitting is over, some of the following Medicines must be taken. As,

*Take of Volatile Salt of Mans Skull, of Sal Armoniac and of Amber, of each five Grains, Castor in Powder ten Grains, Conserve of Peony Flowers enough to make it into Pills or a Bolus, if required, with Syrup of Cowslips for one Dose.*

To be repeated every eight hours, drinking immediately after it, and between whiles, three Spoonfuls of the following Mixture.

*Take of Camphorized Spirit of Wine, and of compound Peony Water of each one Ounce and half, Blackcherry, Rue, Mint, Cowslip and Rosemary Waters of each one Ounce, Spirit of Castor and Lavender of each two Drams, Syrup of Cowslips two Ounces and a half: Mix.*

*Take of Powder of Mans Skull, of Castor and of Peony Roots of each two Drams, of the Powder of Rosemary, Sage, Rue, Lavender and Garlick of each one Dram and a half, of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galengal and Diaphoretick Antimony of each one Dram, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers and of Limon Peels of each one Ounce, Syrup of Cinnamon enough to make all into an Electuary; of which let the Quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every three hours. Or,*

*Take of Mustard Seed, Castor, Amber, and Humane Bones of each in Powder one Dram, Cloves, Peony Roots and Marjoram in Powder, of each two Scruples, Conserve of Rue one Ounce and half, Syrup of Peony Flowers what is sufficient to make it into an Electuary; of which let the quantity of a Small Nut be taken every two hours. Or,*



*Take Spirit of Sal Armoniac, Castor and of Humane Skull of each two Drams, Spirit of Lavender, Soot, and Oyl of Amber of each one Dram : Mix and shake 'em well in a Vial, and give from ten to thirty Drops in a Glass of Aromatick Wine four times a day. Or,*

*Take Spirit of Lily Convally, Rosemary, and of Sal Armoniac with Amber, and of Volatile Spirit of Tartar of each a like quantity : Mix and take ten Drops in some convenient Vehicle, every four or five hours.*

After a day or two's use of any of these, or the like Cephalicks; 'twill be proper to Purge the Body. As,

*Take of Pil. Cochiae fifteen Grains, Resin of Jalap and Scammony of each six Grains, Oyl of Rosemary and Mace, distilled, of each four Drops ; make it into Pills to be taken early in the Morning. Or,*

*Take of Jalap in Powder one Scruple, Gum Gamboge and Cremor Tartar of each six Grains, Oyl of Cloves six Drops, Fresh Butter enough to make all into Pills or a Bolus ; to be repeated every other day, or as occasion requires.*

If the Disease did not proceed from an immoderate use of Wine; then a Glass of Small Wine impregnated with Cephalick Herbs, may now and then be properly drank; otherwise, let the Disease proceed from any cause whatever, there common drink ought to be a Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, &c. with Cephalick Herbs : as, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, Bay-leaves, Marjoram, Thyme, Hyssop, and the like.

In a *Lethargy*, because of the Fever, an Emulsion of Almonds; made with a Decoction of the cooling Cephalick Herbs is very proper, but the more so if fifteen Grains of *Sal Prunellæ* be dissolved in every other Draught of it.

Those who abound with cold Phlegmatick Humours are most Obnoxious to a *Carus* and *Coma*; therefore by way of Prevention, they ought to use Aromatics with every thing they eat and drink; and they ought carefully to avoid cold viscid Food, and small Drinks, as Small Beer and Water, and they ought to Purge every three or four Weeks, with such things as Purge watery Humours, and they ought to be careful what Air they live in, for a cold moist foggy Air, and living in low, watery and marshy Grounds must be avoided, and the contrary chosen. All such things as are set down in the Chapters of *Apoplexy* and *Epilepsy* are likewise here of use.

As to the Cure of a Waking *Coma*, sleep must be endeavoured to be procured, as in the foregoing Diseases; sleep was endeavoured to be prevented, therefore in the first place let all external causes of Waking, as also all internal Emotions of the mind be carefully avoided and suppressed; then if a Volatile Bilious Humour abound in the Brain, with the Animal Spirits, which may cause this Disease; the use of Opiats are of singular benefit, to Oppugn the Volatility of the Bile, and destroy their fiery Particles; but before Opiats be used, Evacuations of the Bile, in the first Passages must be endeavoured, and this Evacuation must be caused by such things as are endowed with a specifick Quality; and such are either Purges or Vomits, to promote the Tendency of Nature, which way she endeavours to throw off the Peccant Humours, and such things as have a specifick Quality, to Purge Bilious Humours, are, Manna, Cassia, Rhubarb, Myrabalans, Tamarinds, Cream of Tartar, &c. Compounds are Lenitive Electuary, Electuary Catholicon, Syrup of Sucory with Rhubarb, Syrup of Roses Solutive, Pill.

*Aggregativa, Ruffii, Aloe Rosata, and Rudii*, to which may be added *Mercurius Dulcis*, and all purging Preparations of Antimony; and if there is a Nausea and Proneness to Vomit, Tartar Emetic may be given from three to five Grains, or give from half an Ounce to two Ounces, of the infusion of Crocus Metallorum; when Evacuations have been used, by these means as often as occasion Requires, then,

*Take of the four greater cold Seeds of each two Drams, Lettice and White Poppy Seeds of each half an Ounce, of Poppy and Plantain Water of each one Pint; make an Emulsion, and Dulcify it with White Sugar: Let this be drank in the room of all other Liquors, for common Drink.*

As for more internals, Opiats take place, but they must be used with Caution, always minding the Strength of the Patient. Opiats are better given in small Doses, and as often as the case Requires, than in large Doses; for by giving large Doses of Opiats the Strength of the Party may be overcome, and a worse Disease, if not Death caused thereby. Always mind that the Body be open when Opiats are to be used, by this means no ill accident will Occur; for a Loose Body will better bear Opiats than a Costive one. In this case all sorts of Laudanum are of use, and all Preparations of Opium. I have sometimes found more good by giving Crude Opium, than by giving any sort of Laudanum. Neither did I ever find any disadvantage from the moderate use of it, after Evacuations are used as before. Then,

*Take Conserve of Red Roses half a Dram, Opium from one Grain to two: Make a Bolus to be taken every twelve hours till sleep ensue. Or,*

*Take Crude Opium two Grains: Make one Pill, to be taken every Night at Bed-time. Or,*

*Take*



*Take Lettice and Red Poppy Water of each two Ounces, Syrup of Poppies one Ounce and half, Tincture of Opium thirty or forty Drops: Mix, and give now and then two Spoonfuls.*

*Laudanum Opiatum, Laudanum Vitrioli, Liquidum Londinensis, &c.* may be used, but let it be with Caution, but in such Wakings as proceed from defect of Spirits, which is common to Old Men, Opiats are improper, heating Aromaticks mixt with gentle Anodines are only to be used.

If any Pain, whether external or internal, give rise to the Waking, it must be removed by such things as are proper to alleviate those Pains, and this is done both by internals and externals. Of internals I have sufficiently spoken already. Externals are Anodyne Fomentations, Cataplasms, Liniments, Oyls, and the like; as,

*Take of Mallows, Lettice, Night-shade, and Henbane of each one handful, Poppy-heads with its Seeds two Ounces, Chamomil-flowers half a handful; boyl them all in a sufficient quantity of Water, for a Fomentation to foment the pained part with twice a day.*

*Take New Milk a Pint and half, boyl in it bruised Poppy-heads one Ounce, Poppy Seeds bruised half an Ounce; strain it out, and add to the Colature, Crum of White Bread enough to make it into a Consistency for a Cataplasim, by boyling; then add Unguentum Populneum two Ounces: Mix and apply it hot on a Cloth, to the pained part every twelve hours.*

*Take Unguentum Populneum and White Ointment of each one Ounce, Oyl of Roses six Drams, Balsam of Peru ten Drops: Mix for a Liniment.*

In Young Children, every Nurse knows that giving them a little *Diaſcordium*, 'twill preſently cauſe Reſt.

A Bath made of Anodyne Herbs, and the like, is excellent for Perſons in a *Coma Vigil*, to bathe in; alſo waſhes made of the like things is ever profitable to cauſe reſt, if the Feet be often bathed or waſhed therewith.

*Take Vinegar and Water of each ſix Ounces, Spirit of Wine two Ounces, Tincture of Opium half an Ounce: Mix.*

The Head being Shaved, dip a large double Cloth in the Mixture, and apply it cold all over the Head: If there be occaſion, renew it when the Cloth is dry. The firſt Application ſeldom fails to procure Sleep in little time, when nothing elſe will do. I have often uſed it with good Succeſs. If a Fever be preſent the Tincture of Opium muſt be omitted, the other three being mixed in this caſe will do as well.

Tincture of Opium Camphorized, given in a Clyſter to two or three Drams is excellent to cauſe Reſt.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Child aged five Years and a half was troubled with a Waking *Coma*, which afterward fell into a *Lethargy*, from taking too much Opiats, from an unſkillful Hand, before Evacuation either upwards or downwards. As ſoon as I came we rouled up the Child with much ado, and I immediately gave him twenty Grains of Salt of Vitriol diſſolved in a little warm Water, upon which he preſently fell a Vomitting of a Viſcid Tenacious Phlegm, and was much better after it. A Blister was applyed to his Neck, and in the mean time I gave him a Sweat of half an Ounce of Treacle Water, with

ten Grains of Camphire dissolved in it, and six Drops of Spirit of Hartshorn; this put him into a gentle *Diaphoresis* or breathing Sweat, by this the Narcotick Fumes of the Opiats were dissipated, and the Child became very sensible, and did well with keeping the Blister running till it dried up of it self.

A N O T H E R.

A Man in a *Carus* was Speedily cured by provoking to Vomit with a Feather dipped in a strong Dissolution of Salt of Vitriol, ( after Bleeding ) he vomitted much Phlegm, and became a little sensible, and smelling to Volatile Spirits, he recovered in eight hours time.

A N O T H E R.

One in a Fever was affected with great Watchfulness, and much weakened thereby, sleep was presently caused by Shaving his Head close, and wrapping it all over with a Napkin dipped in equal parts of Water and Vinegar mixed, and applyed as a Night Cap; the first Application commonly answers the Intention ; but if it doth not, let it be renewed when 'tis dry; the Party ought not to be Costive at the same time.



## C H A P. XIII.

## Of a QUINSEY.

**A**NY Swelling or Inflammation of the Throat in a large Sense is called a *Quinsey*, but in a strict Sense, it bears several Names according to the part affected; the Cure of all being a like, 'tis needless to insist on particular Names. A *Quinsey* is an Inflammation with Swelling and Pain of the Amygdals and Muscles of the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*.

The Signs preceeding a *Quinsey* are a stiffness of the Neck with Pain and Heat in the inner part of the Mouth next the Throat; also Breathing is a little impeded, and Swallowing is become Painful; the present Signs are a very great difficulty of Breathing, Swallowing is either almost or quite hindered, especially of Solid Food; and as Liquids are endeavoured to be swallowed, they run out through the Nose; the Throat is Hot and Painful, and being inspected you will see the Inflammation and Tumour of one or both the Amygdals, or of the Muscles only; sometimes 'tis with, and sometimes without an Elongation of the Uvula and a Fever.

The Cause is from a Stagnation of Blood, in the tumified Parts externally caused by taking cold, or drinking extream cold Liquors, the Body being very hot with Exercise: (Also a viscid Phlegm may obstruct the Amygdals, and cause them to Swell. In this latter case the Swelling looks Whiter, and is not accompanied with so great a Heat, Pain, Inflammation, Redness, &c. as when the cause is purely from Blood,) a stoppage of usual Evacuations of Blood, as Menstrua, Hæmorrhoids, &c. I have known that the Sudden stopping of a long Dysenterie has caused a *Quinsey*, which killed the Patient, which I believe might have been prevented, if ap-

on the approach of the *Quinsey*, a gentle Cathartick or two had been administred; but this by the Bye. Extraneous Bodies Lodging in the Throat may discompose the Parts, and stir up an Inflammation, such as Bones, Pins, Glasse, &c.

A *Quinsey* is a dangerous Disease, especially that from Blood, because it increases so fast, if Revulsion be not seasonably made, that 'twill endanger Choaking the Party, or else 'twill suppurate and leave an Ulcer behind; if the external Parts of the Neck and Throat be most affected with the Pain, Inflammation and Swelling, 'tis the better, and è *Contra*.

In a *Quinsey*, if a Pain of the Side happen and increase, as the Pain of the Throat and other Symptoms decrease 'tis a bad Case; for it shews that the Disease is turned to a *Pleurisie* or *Peripneumony*, which will be obstinate and dangerous.

To cure a *Quinsey* arising from Blood, if the Body be Costive; first inject a Clyster, then Bleed fourteen Ounces or more, (according to the Plethora or Fullness of Blood,) in the Right Arm, and as the Symptoms come toward their Height, again open the Jugular, or the Vein under the Tongue; if it be difficult to Bleed in either of them, as sometimes it happens, then open a Vein in the Foot, and the next day, if Swallowing be not already hindered, give a gentle cooling Laxative. As,

Take Senna half a Dram, Cremor Tartar two Drains, Manna and Coriander Seed of each one Dram; decoct it gently in six Ounces of Water till three only remain, strain and add Bitter Purging Salt two Drains, to be taken in a Morning.

Violent Purging is forbidden in any Inflammation whatever, but at the same time gentle Laxatives must not be omitted; if no Laxative can be taken down, the Body must be kept open daily by the use of Clysters.

Take

*Take Senna, Coloquintida and Liquorish Roots of each one Dram, Cremor Tartar two Drams, Sal Prunella one Dram and a half, Seeds of Cumin Anise and Coriander of each half a Dram; boyl it all in a Quart of Water, till about twelve Ounces remain, which strain out for a Clyster.*

*Take Figgs and Raisins stoned of each two Ounces; beat them well in a Mortar, then add Album Græcum one Ounce, Brimstone in Powder, and the Inside of a Swallows Nest in Powder of each half an Ounce, Salt Peter one Dram, Syrup of Wormwood enough to make all into a Cataplasim or Pultice; to be applyed on Leather to the Throat from one Ear to the other; let it be renewed every twelve Hours. Or,*

*Take of Chamomil-flowers in Powder, and Wormwood Leaves well beat into a Mass of each two Ounces, Honey enough to make it of a Consistency for a Cataplasim; after 'tis spread, rub over it Chymical Oyl of Amber, Wormwood and Rosemary of each three Drops, and apply it as the former.*

*Take Chamomil-flowers, and those of Mellilot, and Red Rose Leaves of each two Drams; boyl it in Water, one Pint and a half till only a Pint remain; then strain and let the Party Gargle his Mouth and Throat with it, as hot as possible, every Hour.*

*I have known this many times Cure Quinseys it used in the very beginning, without Bleeding or any thing else.*

*Take Jews Ears, Smallidge Roots and Elm Bark of each one Ounce; boyl them in White Wine and Water of each one Pint, strain and add Honey two Ounces, Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol twenty or thirty Drops: Mix for a Gargarism. After*



After the use of either of these, anoint the Amygdals with the following Liniment.

*Take Powder of Album Græcum two Drams, Bole Armenia, Pepper, Flower of Brimstone of each one Dram, Honey enough to make it into a Liniment.*  
Or,

*Take Bole, and Liquorish Powder, of each one Dram, common Salt, Sal Armoniac and Album Græcum of each two Scruples: Mix for a Powder, blow a little of it on the Uvula, and Amygdals every two Hours.*

If a Quinsey proceed from a stoppage of the Piles, Menstrua, or the like; they must be provoked, or Bleeding must be premised in its stead. If an inflammatory Quinsey doth not give way to two or three Blood Lettings. Let Cuppings with Scarifications be applyed to the Shoulder Blades.

If the Inflammation doth not Discuss, but will turn to Suppuration, which is known by the Heat of the Parts with the Inflammation, being gently abated, the Tumour still continuing, which now begins to look Whitish; the Suppuration must be forwarded with suppurating Cataplasms. As,

*Take of White Lily and Marshmallow Roots of each two Ounces; boyl 'em in Milk till they are very Soft, then with Album Græcum and Liquorish Powder, of each enough to make it into a Cataplasma, with a little Ointment of Marshmallows.*

Apply it warm, and renew it every twelve Hours, if occasion requires; when 'tis suppurated let it be broken by Hawking, Straining to Vomit, or the like. If this do not do, if it can easily be come at, open it with a Lancet, armed with fine Tow, ail but the very Point, the Tongue being kept down; with an Instru.

Instrument made for that purpose. After 'tis broke or opened let the Throat be Gargled warm, with Barley Water, wherein Common Honey, or Honey of Roses has been dissolved, or with some Pectoral Decoction or other; which will fit this purpose very well to cleanse and heat the Ulcer.

In a Pituitous *Quinsey*, Bleeding is not of so much use as in that from Blood; here Blisters to the Neck are of Sovereign use, as also Purges and Vomits; though the latter doth not do much good, by merely cleansing the Stomach, yet by violent Strainings to Vomit, the Glands are so compressed, that much of the Phlegm is hereby thrown out, in every Motion of Vomitting, to the great ease and relief of the Patient, according to their own Confession, just after the Vomit has done Working. I know some, who reckon a Vomit the last Refuge in these Diseases; but I know no reason why a Vomit should be omitted till the Case is become dangerous; for if 'twill do good then, undoubtedly 'twill do good also if it be used before the Case is so dangerous. In all Diseases, care ought to be used so as to prevent danger; and I think particularly in this which is so near allied to Choaking. I do not love to do Evil, that good may come off it.

If the Parts be so Swelled that a Vomit of no kind can be Swallowed, tickle the Parts with the feathery end of a Quill dipped in a Solution of Powder of Salt of Vitriol. If the Amygdals be all over covered with a White Crust; let a Gargarism of Spirit of Wine be used, and every two or three Hours the Parts may be anointed with a little *Ægyptiacum* and Honey mixt, or with the Powder of *Album Græcum* and Honey, and likewise Gargling the Throat with Warm Wine, wherein a little *Ægyptiacum* is dissolved is very proper.

For those who are subject to *Quinsies* of any Kind, nothing is better to prevent it than a constant Seton in the Neck, or an Issue in the Arm, if the Seton be too troublesom.

The Body must likewise be kept open with Clysters or Laxatives, and Purging is necessary every other day, if they can be Swallowed in the Disease; if not, Clysters must be used.

## O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Man aged about twenty two Years came to me and complained of a Heat and Pain of the inner Part of his Throat; he had a difficulty of Breathing, with a Red Face, and he had a Croaking in his Speech; by Inspection, I saw his Amygdals inflamed and tumified, and covered all over with a White Slough; he was presently Blooded sixteen Ounces in his Right Arm; and I ordered him a Gargarism of Lime Water, eight Ounces, with half an Ounce of *Ægyptiacum* in it; that Evening he had a Clyster given him, the next day his Breathing was freer, and he could Swallow better; but to bring off the Sloughs, and empty those Glands of such Humours as caused them, he had at four in the Afternoon four Grains of *Tartar Emetic* dissolved in a little Wine, given him, which made him Vomit well, and go twice to Stool. By the use of the Gargarism in three days time the Sloughs cast off, and the Inflammation, Tumour and Pain grew every day easier and easier. The fifth day he was Purged, and in two days after, continuing the Gargarism, he was quite cured.

## A N O T H E R.

Another having a *Quinsie* to a high degree, was presently Blooded under the Tongue, and the following Gargarism was used hot every Hour.

Take of *Balaustian flowers*, and those of *Chamomile* of each half an Ounce, *Jews Ears* two Drams; boil it in Red Wine, when strained, one Ounce of Honey of Roses was added, and twenty Drops of Spirit of Vitriol: Mix for a Gargarism. By the use of this in three days time he was cured.



## C H A P. XIV.

*Of a Phrensie.*

**A** *Phrensie* is an Inflammation of the Meninges, or of the Substance of the Brain it self, causing an acute Fever, Dorage, Ridiculous Folly, loss of ones Wits, &c.

*Phrensies* are divided into true or spurious; the former has an Apostemation of the Brain, and the latter has not; the former is attended with worse Symptoms than the latter; as great Thirst and Fever, with extream dryness of the Tongue and Mouth, with violent ravings, all which are more remiss in a spurious *Phrensie*.

The cause is from hot, and as it were fiery Spirits in the Brain, or from an Effervescency of the Blood, and its too rapid Motion, in the Minute Blood Vessels of the Brain, and Meninges, which causes Watchfulness and Deliriums, by breeding hot Spirits, like the hot Effervescent Blood they are bred of, as is easily seen in Acute, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, as also before the Eruption of the Small Pox and Measles; sometimes as a Fever brings a Delirium, so likewise a Delirium brings a Fever. Other causes are furious Passions of the Mind, as Anger, Love, &c. Also the long Retention of usual Evacuations, as Hamorrhoids, Menses and the like. The irregular Cure of any Inflammation, may drive its force on the Brain and Meninges, and so cause this Disease, especially if the Cure was performed without Bleeding.

In a *Phrensie* the Pulse is frequent and large, as also Swift; there is a great Thirst and Delirium with a dry rough Tongue, and a continual Fever, with

with a dry habit of Body; Respiration is sometimes slow and sometimes strong; the Party cannot give a Right answer to any question asked, but by chance it may happen so. There is a Redness of the Face and Eyes, the Arteries of the Head beat and throb much, the Veins are Swollen, the Eyes look bigger than ordinary, and seem farther out of the Head, Memory is lost, their Hands tremble; and their Urine is sometimes Yellow and sometimes White.

That *Phrensie* is most dangerous that has a White Urine with it. If a *Phrensie* turn to a *Lethargy* 'tis a bad case. If a high coloured Urine in acute Fevers changes in little time to a White thin Urine, and Watchings and faulting of Speech accompany it, 'tis a Sign of a succeeding Delirium, which will speedily follow. A very great dryness of the Tongue with a great heat of the Viscera, shews a Delirium is coming. A Looseness coming upon a Delirium is ever beneficial. A *Phrensie* from an Inflammation of the Brain, is reckoned very Dangerous; and Mortal, if there be an involuntary Voiding of Excrements, with loss of Speech, Tremblings of the Hands, and Picking of the Bed-cloaths, or catchings at imaginary Gnats, Flies, &c. If a *Phrensie* give way to cooling and diluting Remedies all may do well, but not so, if with a Black Tongue, it obstinately withstands Bleeding and Dilutives.

The cure of this Disease ought to be began with Bleeding; and that of opening the Temporal Artery, is the best of all other; it wonderfully abates the Inflammation, and sensibly takes off the Fury of the Animal Spirits; the Blood may be easily stoped, after the Operation is over, with good Strip-ticks Compress and Bandage; if this can't be done, let the Forehead Vein be opened, and if need be the Operation may be repeated in the Neck or Arm, then inject a gentle and cooling Clyster. As,

*Take Cremor Tartar and Bitter Purging Salt of each half an Ounce, Senna and Bitter Apple of each half a Dram; boil it in a sufficient quantity of Water till twelve Ounces remain, which strain out, and add Sal Prunellæ one Dram: Mix for a Clyster. Then for diluting Medicines,*

*Take of Whey one Quart, of Sweet Almonds number twelve, of the four greater Cold Seeds of each two Drams, Sal Prunellæ one Dram and a half; make an Emulsion, and Sweeten it with Syrup of Violets. Or,*

*Take common Barly Water three Pints, Tamarinds half an Ounce, or six Drams; boil to the Consumption of one Pint, then strain and add Syrup of Marshmallows two Ounces.*

Let either of these serve for common Drink, and if the Party doth not call for it he must be put in mind to drink very plentifully of it; besides Clysters, it will be proper now and then to give a gentle Laxative. As,

*Take of Senna in Powder fifteen Grains, or a Scruple, Cremor Tartar in Powder two Scruples, Syrup of Roses; make a Bolus. Or,*

*Take Senna half a Dram, Cremor Tartar one Dram, Coriander Seeds two Scruples, Liquorish and Tamarinds of each two Drams; infuse them over the Fire without boiling, in six Ounces of Water, till about two and a half remain; strain, and add Syrup of Violets half an Ounce: Mix for one Dose.*

If the Fever accompanying the Delirium, be any thing Malign, then plentiful Bleeding must be omitted, but Cupping-Glasses with Scarifications may  
conve-



conveniently be used to the Shoulder Blades; and Ligatures of the extream Parts are here of use.

Blistering Plasters if applyed before proper Bleeding, and a convenient use of diluting Remedies, commonly hurries the Party into Convulsions and Death it self, by heightening all the Symptoms. But if by seasonable Bleeding, and a large use of diluting Remedies, with exhibition of Gentle, Cooling and Laxative Clysters, and the like; the Habit is altered from a dry to a Moist one; and if the Tongue which before was Black, Dry and Rough, is now become moist and Redish; and if other Signs of great heat of the *Viscera* be gone; in these cases, a Blister may be applyed to the Nape of the Neck; but not else without danger; and if upon the Application of a Blister Plaster, the former Symptoms of a dry Tongue, Heat, &c. begin to shew their Heads again, let large and frequent Draughts of the foregoing, or such like; diluting Emulsions be drank.

Opiats are of great use in quelling the out-raging Fury of the Spirits, but they are ever suspected till the Fever and other Symptoms abate, then (and not before) they may be safely used; but in Persons very Weak, they must be thrown by, as useless; and when they are used it must be but in small Quantities; as,

*Take of Eleſtuary Diaſcordium one Dram, of the beſt Crude Opium one Grain: Mix for a Bolus.*

To be given at the hour of Reſt, if this does but little good, the next Night it may be a little increaſed, for a Liquid form.

*Take Treacle Water Camphorized one Ounce, Poppy Water and Syrup of Poppies of each half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium from fifteen to twenty five Drops: Mix for a Doſe, to be taken at Night.*  
Or,

*Take of Plague and Treacle Waters of each one Ounce, Rue, Poppy and Lettuce Water of each one Ounce and a half, Syrup of Poppy Heads two Ounces, Tincture of Opium fifty Drops: Mix, and take a Spoonful every two Hours.*

Take care that the Body be not Costive by the use of Opiats; if it be, have recourse to Laxatives and Clysters.

Bathing the Feet in Anodyne Decoctions, Morning and Night, is not to be neglected, for it mightily allays the Fury of the Spirits, and causes Rest.

Gentle Sweats are not to be forgotten, particularly in Malignant *phrensies*, for they wonderfully loosen the dry Texture of the Blood; a Pugil of Chamomil-flowers boiled in a Mess of thin Water-gruel, and taken down Hot, is a noble Febrifuge and Sudorifick. I have known this often cause a *Diaphoresis*, (when many more famous Diaphoreticks than it self would not doe,) to the wonderful relief of the Patient, in both Deliriums and Fevers.

*Take Parsley, Lettuce, Poppy and Endive Waters of each two Ounces, Vinegar of Roses two Ounces, Tincture of Opium one Dram: Mix, and let Cloths be wet in it, and applyed to the Head and Forehead, and renew it as often as 'tis dry. Or,*

*Take Poppy, Chamomile and Mellilot Flowers of each one Handful, Red Rose Leaves half a Handful, Poppy, Lettuce and Rue Seeds of each half an Ounce; beat them into a Cataplasm, in a Mortar, sprinkling on them now and then a little Water and Vinegar mixt; when 'tis well beaten, add Camphore one Dram, Opium in Powder half a Dram: Mix for a Cataplasm or Pultice, to be applyed all over the Head, it being shaved close.*

*Take of Strong Beer Yest, of a moderate thickness four Ounces, of the Powder of Poppy, Rue and Vervain of each one Ounce, common soft Soap and Bay Salt of each six Drams, Juice of River Crabs, or Houseleek enough to bring it all into a Pultice; to be applyed to the Soals of the Feet. For Internals,*

*Take Cinnabar of Antimony ten Grains, Powder of Man's Skull eight Grains, Sugar of Lead six Grains, Bezoar Mineral four Grains, Camphore two Grains, London Laudanum one Grain; Conserve of Wood Sorrel enough to make a Bolus, to be given every Night. Or,*

*Take Ground Moss and Sal Prunellæ of each fifteen Grains, Sugar of Lead and Camphore of each three Grains, Opiate Laudanum one Grain: Mix, for a Bolus, with Conserve of Cowslips, and a few Drops of Syrup of the same, to be taken as the former. Or,*

*Take Poppy and Lettuce Waters of each one Ounce, Camphorized Treacle Water half an Ounce, Spirit of Nitre dulcified twelve Drops, Syrup of Corn Poppies six Drams, Tincture of Opium six Drops: Mix, to be taken every twelve Hours as long as there is occasion.*

A Symptomack Phrensie is easily removed by curing the Disease it is caused by, in the Declension of other Phrensies, I have found great Success from Young Puppy Dogs being cut through the middle, length-ways, whilst alive, and applyed hot to the Head. Also Pidgeons are proper for this purpose, if used in the same manner. Also a large piece of boiled Tripe, applyed sufferably hot to the shaved Head is of excellent Service.



If there is a Suppression of Urine, inject a Turpentine Clyster, and anoint the *Perinæum* with Oil of Turpentine, mixt with Ointment of Marshmallows and Juice of Parsley.

## O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Man in a simple continual Fever, from an improper use of hot Cordial and Spirituous Liquours, fell into a violent *Phrensie*; his Tongue was dry, and his Body was Costive, with other Signs of a hot inflamed *Viscera*. I order'd a Discontinuance of the Cordial and Spirituous Liquors, and large Draughts of the Emulsions of the Cold Seeds, to be often drank with fifteen or twenty Grains of *Sal Prunellæ* dissolved in each Draught; and out of hand a cooling Laxative Clyster was injected, which gave great Relief both to the Fever and *Phrensie*; the Blood continuing still to boil high, he was Blooded in the Forehead, to the quantity of eight Ounces, which took off the Fury of the Blood and Spirits, and by the use of the Emulsion, the *Phrensie* in two days went off, and the Fever in a day or two followed.

## C H A P. XV.

*Of an Asthma or difficulty of Breathing.*

**A**N *Asthma* is a difficulty of Breathing, with a straitness of the Breast, attended sometimes with a Cough and a Fever, and sometimes without either.

An *Asthma* used to be divided into three sorts, as *Asthma* properly so called, secondly *Dyspnœa*, thirdly *Orthopnœa*, all which shall be distinguished in the Signs; but the most useful Division of an *Asthma* is into a Humoral or Convulsive one, which is likewise better distinguished by the following Signs.

An *Asthma* which is properly so called, is when Breathing is very difficult, and not without a Noise or Ratling in the Throat and Lungs, and sometimes with a Cough or Fever.

A *Dyspnœa* is when the difficulty of Breathing is moderate, and that without either any great straitness of the Breast, Cough or Fever joyned with it.

An *Orthopnœa*, or the third kind of *Asthma*, is when difficulty of Breathing is extream Hazardous, and the Party is in danger of Suffocation, unless he stands or sits upright.

The common Signs that attend an *Asthma* is difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, sometimes a Cough and sometimes not. The Breath is short, with a Noise and Ratling in Expiration, the Breast is become Strait and Heavy, as it were like a Weight or Load oppressing it; the Cough is sometimes Dry and sometimes Moist, but no Purulency is Spit up; the Symptoms are worse in the Night than the day time, and sometimes 'tis come to that height that unless the

the Party sits or stands upright, he is danger of being Suffocated, even in that Posture also, Breathing is extream short and difficult, though not so much as when he lies in Bed.

In an Hysterick or Scorbutick *Asthma*, always such Signs as accompany these Diseases are joyned with the *Asthma*, which see in their proper places.

A Humoral *Asthma* is when there is a Moist Cough; without any great Astriktion of the Breast, with a Noise and Ratling of Wind and Phlegm in the Breast, joyned with the difficulty and shortness of Breath; the Parties Face looks Pale, Urine is little, sometimes Redish and Thin, but most times of a natural Colour.

A Convulsive *Asthma* has a Weight and Pressure as it were of the Breast, with a Palpitation or Fluttering of the Heart and the Ribs are almost immoveable in Inspiration; the Body is generally Costive, the Pulse is Little and Wavering, and the Party is no worse in the Night than in the Day, unless when lying in Bed; and it is of a dry form, and without a Cough.

*Asthma's* may arise from several Causes, as a thick viscid Phlegm, filling the Branches of the *Bronchus*, or a Purulent Matter, Extravasated Blood, Tumours, Violent Motion, Gross Humours filling the Stomach, which lift up the Diaphragm, and cause a shortness of Breath; because the Lungs have not room to expand themselves in Inspiration; the Fumes of Sulphur, Charcoal, Melted Metals, &c. do often cause dry *Asthma's*. As for Convulsive *Asthma's*, they may be caused either from some fault of the Nerves, which are implanted into the Lungs, the Nerves being Convulsed, hinders a due Expansion of the Lungs in Inspiration, or else the Muscles serving for Respiration, or at least the Nerves which are appropriated, to give those Muscles their Sense and Motion are Convulsed, so that the Ribs cannot dilate themselves to give room for the Expansion of the Lungs in Inspiration, and for want of such  
due



due Expansion of the Lungs as was wont, or at least ought to be, the Lungs cannot possibly receive so great a quantity of Air as usual, which is the cause of the shortness and difficulty of Breathing; as also of the seeming Weight and Pressure of the Breast. The Nerves may be Convulsed from either Internal or External Causes, the internal is from an in-bred Acidity of the Humours which Coagulate and Obstruct the influence of the Animal Spirits, into the Respiration Nerves, or it may externally proceed from the drawing in of Poysonous and Sulphurous Fumes of Arsenick, and the like in Inspiration; which meeting with the Nerves in the Lungs may put them on Convulsions. Scorbutick, Hysterick and Venereal Affections commonly produce *Asthma's*, as also Dropsies, Tympanies, &c. because the Midriff has not free room to enlarge the Breast, when necessary in Inspiration. A Preternatural Connexion of the Lungs, with the Ribs or Pleura, is sometimes the cause of uncurable *Asthma's*.

All Diseases of the Lungs are dangerous, and an *Asthma* is not the least among them; for if a *Pleurisie* seizes an *Asthmatick* Person, it commonly kills him. A Scorbutick or Hysterick *Asthma* is cured by removing the Principal Disease, but if they continue a long time, they use to terminate in Consumptions, Dropsies, &c. *Asthma's* happen chiefly in *Autumn* and *Winter*; especially to those who live in a Cold and Moist Air. This Disease is more prejudicial to old than young People, though sometimes it sticks by both till they die. A Convulsive *Asthma* is harder to cure than that which proceeds from a Redundancy of Pituitous Humours. A disorderly, low and weak Pulse joyned with a Swooning, and a very great difficulty of Respiration is Mortal.

As to the Cure, a Vomit is of most Service in a Humoral *Asthma*, and particularly if the cause is lodged in the Stomach, and Bleeding is of most use in a dry and convulsive one, but when Breathing is extremely

stream difficult and short in either kind, Bleeding must be forthwith Celebrated in the Arm, notwithstanding the appearance of a Dropsie or Scurvy.

For a Vomit, in an Humoral Asthma, or in a Convulsive one, after Bleeding,

*Take Tartar Emetic from three to five Grains, Conserve of Red Roses enough to make it into a Pill or a Bolus; and in the Working of it, let large Draughts of the following Decoction be drank instead of any thing else, as Warm as is usual.*

*Take Colts-foot, Hyssop, Carduus, Rosemary and Sage of each a small Handful, Water two Gallons; boil to the Consumption of two Quarts.*

*Take of Salt of Vitriol from half a Dram to two Scruples; dissolve it in two Ounces of White Wine, then add Tincture of Castor twenty Drops: Mix, for a Liquid Vomit.*

If Vomits are rejected by the Patient, then give a Purge or two. As,

*Take of Resin of Jalap twelve Grains, Mercurius Dulcis one Scruple, Gum Ammoniacum enough to make it into Pills, for one Dose. Or, Over Night give Sweet Mercury from fifteen to twenty Grains, in a little Lenitive Eleſuary. Then, Take Pil. Cochiae Min. twenty Grains, Pil. Ruffi ten Grains: Mix, and make five Pills, to be taken early the next Morning; drinking large Draughts of a warm Peſtoral Decoction in the Working of it.*

After the Party has been Vomited or Purged, as often as the case required,

*Take of Hyssop and Maiden hair of each half a handful, Figs and Dates of each twelve, Raisins of the Sun Stoned two Ounces, Pearl Barly one Ounce,*

Ounce, Liquorish, Parsley and Fenil Roots of each half an Ounce, Wood-lice number one hundred and fifty, Aniseed and Coriander Seeds, of each one Dram; boil all in Common Water, and Lime Water, of each two Pints and a half, till only three Pints of the Decoction remain, which, strain and sweeten it with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Marshmallows; let three or four Ounces be drank very Warm, at any time, instead of Common Drink: But particularly, when Breathing is most difficult. Let three or four Draughts be drank as hot as can be well endur'd; for I have known it give great Relief in the most obstinate, and as it were Suffocative Asthma's; but Bleeding ought to precede the use of it. Or,

Take Peniroyal, Hyssop and Parsley of each two Handfuls, Roots of Elecampane, Liquorish, Fenil and Parsley of each three Ounces, Pearl Barly one Ounce, Raisins of the Sun Stoned four Ounces; boil all in a Gallon and a half of Water, till only half a Gallon remain; strain out, and let it be drank hot as the former.

Then every hour or two take a little of the following Electuary, which will cause Expectoration of the morbid matter in the Lungs, and produce a free Breathing. As,

Take Powder of Black Radish Roots three Drams, of the Powder of Nettle Roots two Drams, of the Powder of Wake-Robin or Cookopint Roots one Dram, flower of Benjamin twenty Grains, Venice Treacle half an Ounce, Oxymel one Ounce and a half, Syrup of Horehound enough to make all into a thin Electuary, to be taken as above mentioned.

Take Sperma Ceti from half a Dram to a Dram; dissolve it in half a Pint of Hot Mutton Broth, or in some of the foregoing Pectoral Decoction; and  
let



*let it be drank as hot as can well be suffered, and repeat it if need be every eight hours, 'twill cause a free Respiration in the greatest Difficulty of Breathing, from a Humoral Cause.*

If the Fit be very violent and dangerous, immediately open a Vein in the Arm, or if the urgency of the case requires it, let a Vein be opened in each Arm at once; taking about eight or ten Ounces of Blood out of both, if the Parties strength will bear it.

In Serous or Pituitous *Asthma's*, 'tis good to keep the Urinary Passages free and open, that some of the abounding *Serum* may be carried off that way, for from repeated Experience, 'tis evident that Diureticks are extream necessary, and usefull in most Diseases of the Breast, if mixt with Pectorals; in this case such Diureticks as are prepared from Acids or Lixivious Salts are very Pernicious to the thin delicate Membranes of the Lungs; therefore they must be omitted, and the Preparations of *Hog-lice*, *Turpentine*, *Camphore*, *Earthworms*, Diuretick Decoctions, Syrups and the like, must be used in the room of *Alkaline* and *Acid* Remedies. The following Prescripts are excellent to provoke Urine, and remove the *Asthma*.

*Take of Venice Turpentine two Drams, Balsam of Sulphur Anisated one Dram, Balsam of Peru five Drops, the Yelk of one New-laid Egg, and Syrup of Marshmallows one Ounce and a half: Mix them well, by grinding together in a Mortar, then add Juniper, Parsley and Hyssop Waters of each one Ounce: Mix for a Draught, to be repeated as often as occasion requires. Or,*

*Take of the Powder of Hog-lice half an Ounce, of the Conserve of Violets three Drams, Venice Turpentine and Powder of Elecampane of each two Drams; prepared Crabs Eyes, Amber and Diaphoretick*

phoretick Antimony of each one Dram, Syrup of Ground Ivy, what is sufficient to make all into an Electuary; the quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken every four hours, drinking a warm Draught of a Pectoral Decoction immediately after each Dose. Or,

Take of the best Oil of Turpentine ten Drops, Oil of Juniper, and Balsam of Peru of each five Drops, White Sugar half an Ounce; mix them exquisitely by grinding together in a Mortar, then add Waters of Parsley, Hyssop, and of Colts-foot Flowers of each one Ounce: Mix for two Draughts, to be taken at six hours distance from each other. Or,

Take of Linseed Oil and Syrup of Violets of each one Ounce, White Sugar half an Ounce, Sal Prunelle in fine Powder two Drams, Cream of Tartar and Myrrh of each in Powder one Dram: Mix for a Linctus, to be taken now and then with a Liquorish Stick. Or,

Take of the Powder of Earth-worms three Drams, Cream of Tartar and Balsam of Sulphur of each two Drams, Camphire finely powdered, with a few Drops of Oil of Sweet Almonds, half a Dram, distilled Oil of Aniseed five Drops, Spanish Juice of Liquorice dissolved in Canary Wine, and inspissated to the consistency of Honey, enough to make all into a soft Electuary, to be taken with a Liquorish Stick as the former.

Besides these Diuretick Antiasthmaticks, 'tis necessary to provoke Sweat, to throw out some of the Serous Humours that way, as well as by the Urinary Passages. Therefore,

Take Venice Treacle one Dram, Antimony Diaphoretick one Scruple, Spirit of Hartshorn or Sal Armoniac eight or ten Drops: Mix for a Bolus. Or,

Take

*Take Treacle Water from one Ounce to two Ounces, Water of Chamomil Flowers one Ounce, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn one Scruple, Syrup of Clove-gillflowers half an Ounce : Mix for a Potion.*

A large Blistering Plaster applyed to the Calf of each Leg is of noted Efficacy, to relieve the Lungs of gross impacted Humours. Purging is also necessary, of which, before only ; Note, that they are not to be used in the violence of the Fit.

In the Fit, if it be vehement, Opiats may be conveniently used ; as,

*Take of the Waters of Hyssop and Juniper of each one Ounce, Tincture of Opium from ten to twenty five Drops, Syrup of Poppies enough to Sweeten it : Mix for a Potion. Or,*

*Take of Laudanum from one Grain to two, Conserve of Rue one Dram : Mix for a Bolus, to be taken at Night going to Bed.*

If the *Asthma* proceeds from the irregular cure of the Itch or Scabs, or the like, powerful Sudorificks are then to be used, as also proper Purges.

In a convulsive or dry *Asthma*, Sweating with large Draughts of a Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, &c. taken down hot gives great relief. A Convulsive *Asthma* that is so dangerous as to threaten Choaking, is speedily removed by a plentiful Blood-letting, and taking down large Draughts of warm Broth, wherein a small quantity of *Campore* and *Sperma Ceti* has been dissolved. Likewise Vomits are very useful, that by their Concussive Motions, which they cause, the Coagulums, which obstruct the Nerves of the Lungs, and Respiration Nerves, are often removed. Next in order are all Volatile Salts and Spirits, as of *Amber*, *Hartshorn*, *Sal Armoniac*, and the like ; also all Castorine, and other Nervine

Prepa-



Preparations are of use to de-obstruct the Nerves : Decoctions of Cephalick and Pectoral Herbs mixed and drunk are of great use to dissolve the Acid Humour of the Breast, that causes the obstructions of the Animal Spirits. As,

*Take of Sage, Rosemary, Colts-foot, Hyssop, Maiden-hair and Angelica of each one Handful ; Lavender and Scabious of each half a Handful ; Raisins of the Sun Stoned half a Pound, Liquorish two Ounces, Aniseeds and Coriander Seeds of each bruised two Ounces ; boil it in a sufficient quantity of Water till two Quarts remain, strain and drink of it hot for Common or Ordinary Drink.*

Outwardly, the Breast may be anointed with the following.

*Take of Oil of Sweet Almonds one Ounce, Chymical Oils of Amber and Sassafrass, Spirit of Harts-horn, Lavender and Castor of each thirty Drops : Mix, and embrocate the Back bone, and all the Ribs and Breast. Then,*

*Take Conserve of Rue and Mithridate of each two Ounces, Oil of Mace two Drams : Mix, to be applied all over the Breast, Plastringwise, it being spread on Leather.*

If the *Asthma* proceeds from Corpulence or over Fatness, 'tis cured by removing the Corpulency, which may be easily done by a continued use of Vinegar of Squills, and avoiding all Meats that are of a plentiful Nutritious Quality, and chusing the contrary Meats. Small Drinks and Exercise must be often used.

If the *Asthma* is caused by a Connexion of the Lungs to the Pleura 'tis uncurable, unless way be made between the Ribs to enter an Instrument, to Disengage the Lungs with the Pleura. Likewise 'tis

uncurable when the *Asthma* proceeds from an ill Conformation of the Back-bone or the Ribs, or Breast-bone.

If 'tis caused by a Dropsie, Scurvy, Hypochondriac, or Hysterick Illness, the Cure is performed by removing the principal Disease.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Man aged thirty five Years, being of a Pituitous Constitution, and his Stomach being crouded with an over-bearing quantity of gross Humours, by degrees fell into a shortness, with difficulty of Breathing, and a proneness to Vomit. A Young Practitioner being first Consulted, he Bled him twice, and sent him in Pectoral Ptisans, Lohochs, &c. After the use of them for three or four days the Man grew much worse, so that Life was threatned; at which time I was Consulted by the Man, and his Friends, and truly the Man was much straitned for Breath. I immediately caused a Dissolution of half a Dram of Salt of *Vitriol* to be drank, having some warm Water ready impregnated with Stomack and Pectoral Herbs; the Vomit began working immediately, and wrought very well, and the Operation was no sooner over but his Breathing became much freer, and he was very well pleased with his Vomit, though before he was against it; then he had a Pectoral Decoction made, (as is set down in the foregoing method of Cure,) to be taken down as hot as possible, now and then. By the use of this only, in two days after the Vomit he perfectly recovered his Health. After which he took two Purges of *Pil. Cochia*, with Sweet *Mercury*, to carry off the abundance of gross Humours wherewith he was afflicted.

## C H A P. XVI.

*Of a Strangury and other Urinary Diseases.*

**A** *Strangury* is the Evacuating of *Urine* by Drops, accompanied with a continual desire to make Water, with great Pain and Heat of the Ureter and Neck of the Bladder. To this may be referred

An *Ischuria*, which is a total Suppression of making Water, with Pain of the Bladders Neck.

A *Dysury* is the voiding of a usual quantity of *Urine*, but 'tis with great Heat and Pain of the Neck of the Bladder and Yard.

A *Strangury* differs from an *Ischury*, because the former is only an imperfect stoppage of *Urine*, with a continual desire of making Water, and the latter is a total Suppression of *Urine*, so that none at all is Voided; and a *Strangury* differs from a *Dysury*, because in the latter, the *Urine* is Voided in due Quantity, but 'tis with great Heat and Pain of the Parts, which ceases as soon as making of Water is over: But in a *Strangury*, the *Urine* is Voided by Drops, with a continual Inclination to make Water, and that with a lasting Heat and Pain.

The Signs are needless, for enough has been said already to know what Disease 'tis that afflicts the Patient, without enumerating any others.

The cause of a *Strangury* is the Acidity or Sharpness of the *Urine*, which provokes the Sphincter Muscles of the Bladder to a Contraction, at which time, because the Bladder is over full; some few Drops continually get through, to make room for



The *Urine* that descends down from the Kidneys, by the *Ureters*, into the Bladder. The Acidity of the *Urine* may be caused by a Vitious Digestion in the Stomach, as by eating and drinking such things as turn Sour in the Stomach before Digestion is perfected; as drinking New Ale or Wine, or eating Sour Milk, or any kind of unripe Fruits which turn Acid in the Stomach.

The cause of an *Ischury* is for want of a due Separation of the *Serum* from the Blood in the Kidneys, the fault lying either in the Blood it self, it being too Viscous or Thick, so that the *Serum* cannot enter the small *Urinary Tubes* in the Kidneys, to be sent to the Bladder by the *Ureters*, or else the fault lies in the Kidneys themselves, the Blood being blameless. The Kidneys are in fault when the Passages are obstructed by Coagulated Blood, thick Matter, a Stone, Gravel, Tough Humours, or the like; or the *Ischury* may proceed from a Spasmodical Contraction of the Sphincter of the Bladder.

If the cause lies in the Bladder or its Sphincter Muscle, 'tis know by a Tumour and great Weight in the Belly near the *Os pubis*, and the *Urine* is Evacuated by the Introduction of a *Catheter*; but if the cause of the *Ischury* is in the Kidneys, no *Urine* will come out of the Bladder through a *Catheter*, and there will be a great heavyness with an obtuse Pain of the Loins.

A *Dysury* is caused by the *Ureters* being Excoriated, Ulcerated or Inflamed, which cause great Heat and Pain as the *Urine* passes out through those Excoriated Parts, and these Excoriations may be made by the Caustick Particles of Cantharides, either outwardly applyed, or inwardly given, or from Venereal Diseases, or from the Solution of Continuity, made by a Stone, Gravel, or the unskillful passing in of a *Catheter*; and sometimes the Heat and Pain is caused by the *Urine* it self, it being loaded with Corrosive or Scorbutick Salts which destroy the Mucilginous Humour, that defends the Bladder and  
*Ureter,*

*Ureter*, and then Excoriates the Parts themselves, which cause Pain and Heat in passing of *Urine*.

A *Strangury* happening to old Persons is of a hard Cure, and if it continue long in any, whether Old or Young, 'tis apt to cause Ulcers of the Bladder, if it proceeds from Ulcerated Kidneys 'tis Mortal; but if it proceeds from drinking New Ale, Wine, &c. the Cure is not very hard.

If an *Ischury* or total Suppression of *Urine* last above Nine days 'tis Mortal; it is also dangerous if it proceeds from a Palsie or Wound of the Sphincter Muscles; and if it be attended with a continual Inclination to go to Stool, the Breath and Sweat smelling of *Urine*, and if a Hiccough be joyned with it 'tis dangerous; if it 'tis caused by any Obstruction of the *Urinary Tubes* in the Kidneys, from Viscid Blood or other Humours, as from Matter, or the like, the Cure is hopeful.

A *Dysuria* is of easie Cure in the beginning, but if it continue long it seldom fails to cause Ulcers of the *Ureter* and Sphincter.

In a *Strangury* the Cure consists in attemperating the Acrimony of the Humours: First, the Stomach must be cleansed from its vicious Contents, which give rise to the Acrimony of the Juices of the Body; and this is done by giving Vomits, which are wonderful useful: Not only in this, but in all other *Urinary Diseases*.

*Take Tartar Emetic from three to five Grains, Conserve of Red Roses one Dram, Oil of Juniper two Drops: Mix for a Vomit.*

After it has wrought, the next Morning a Purge of *Rhubarb* and Sweet *Mercury* is of excellent use to Purge off, and at once Attemperate the Acrimonious Quality of the Humours. As,

*Take Rhubarb in Powder half a Dram, Sweet Mercury from ten to fifteen Grains, Syrup of Marshmallows, what is sufficient to make a Bolus for one Purge, which ought to be repeated two or three times if occasion require.*

Or proper Purges may be framed of *Jalap, Cassia, Tamarinds* and *Senna*: Also *Turpentine* may be taken from half an Ounce to six Drams, by opening its Body with the Yelk of an Egg, and make it into a Potion, with two or three Ounces of *Parsley* or *Rest-harrow* Water; it commonly Purges three or four times, and sometimes Vomits once or twice, and powerfully provokes Urine, by taking off the Acrimony of it.

All *Alkalious* Powders are of excellent use to correct the Sharp Particles of the Serum, and thereby unlock the Passage of the Bladder; such are the Powders of Crabs Eyes, and Crabs Claws, Egg shells, and Oyster-shells burnt and powder'd, the Juice of Crabs is very good; as also, the Juice of Stone-horse-dung, given from half an Ounce to an Ounce and a half in a Glass of White Wine; the Emulsion of the Cold Seeds is very good for common Drink, or Decoctions of *Juniper*. *Carrot Seeds, Turneps, &c.* Spirit of *Nitre* dulcified, given from twenty to thirty Drops is admirable for this purpose, if it be repeated every four hours: as, also Oil of *Amber*, Spirit of *Salt*, or Spirit of *Tartar*, Balsam of *Capivi*, given as is mentioned, of *Turpentine* is very good for this Disease; and *Wood-lice* are reckoned a Specifick.

*Take Oil of Sweet Almonds and Syrup of Marshmallows of each one Ounce and half, Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated two Drams, Sal Prunellæ, Cremor Tartar and White Sugar of each one Dram, Oil of Aniseeds and Juniper of each six Drops: Mix for a Linctus, to be taken now and then.*



A *Strangury* that is caused by drinking New Ale or Wine, is soon removed by drinking about half a Dram of Powder of Nutmegs, and as much Chalk in Powder, in a Glass of Water.

*Take six Cloves of Garlick, bruise them with three Ounces of Rhenish Wine; strain it out, and drink the like quantity every Morning and Night, for three or four days, and 'twill give great Relief in any Strangury.*

Externally, apply a Plaster to the Navil, made of Black Soap one Ounce, Saffron in Powder half an Ounce : Mix. This is a powerful remedy to force Urine, which it seldom fails to do in two or three hours time.

To cure an *Ischury*, the foregoing method may be used; as Vomiting, Purging, and the like; to which may be added Clysters of Urine, Turpentine, and of Diuretick Herbs, in a Decoction of which Cream of Tartar, *Sal Prunella*, Juice of Stone-horse-dung, and the like Diureticks, may be put in for a Clyster; but if there be an Inflammation of the Parts, Bleeding is proper; and also 'tis convenient to use a thin spare cold Diet, if the cause be from a Stone in the Bladder, Medicines must be used to break the Stone, or if it be large it must be cut out by a Skillful Operator: In the mean time the Urine may be Voided by passing in of a Catheter, to the great relief of the Party. If the fault be in the Kidneys the following Pills are excellent, and seldom fail to remove the Cause, unless it be from a Stone filling up the Ureters.

*Take of Nutmegs in Powder two Drams, Saffron and Hog-lice in Powder, of each one Dram, Salt of Amber ten Grains, Cyprus Turpentine enough to make all into Pills; of which let five of an ordinary Magnitude be given every Night and Morning.*

If *Cantharides* are the Cause, whether given Internally or Externally applyed, large Draughts of Milk taken down soon remove the Disease; if Milk is not to be had, Emulsions of the cold Seeds, with a little *Sal Prunella* dissolved in them, may be used in its stead.

Externally, the Loyns, Back-bone, and Parts about the Privities may be anointed with Oil of *Scorpions*, or with Oil of *Amber* and of *Turpentine*, mixt with Ointment of *Marshmallows*.

*Thyme* and *Parsley* decocted in *White Wine*, and strained, in every Draught dissolve two Drams of *White Soap*; let it be drank every six, eight or ten Hours, 'twill powerfully provoke Urine, and that speedily.

Take the Seeds of *Anise*, *Fenil*, *Cummin* and *Caraways*, *Cinnamon*, *Galengal* and *Spikenard* of each half an Ounce, *Liquorish*, *Hog-lice* and *Grumwell* Seeds of each one Ounce, Powder them all, and give two Drams of it in a Glass of *White Wine*, or *Warm Ale*, every Morning and Night, for ten or twelve days, and you will see it produce wonderful effects in an *Hchury* or *Strangury*.

A Decoction of *Common Mallows* and *Garlick*, in *White Wine*; drank Morning, Noon and Night, is by some reckoned a great Secret to force Urine, if it be used for eight or ten days.

In the cure of a *Dysury* or Heat of Urine, all cooling Diureticks may be used as are already spoken of in the preceeding Disease; if it proceeds from a *Clap*, &c. Almost every one knows that half a Dram of *Sal Prunella*, or as much of the best *Salt Petre* dissolved in a little Water or Small Beer, and drank every four hours will cure it; if it proceeds from Acrimony of the Urine, Decoctions of *Mallows* often drank soon removes it, or a Scruple of *Gum Arabick* dissolved in a Glass of *White Wine*,

Wine, and as much drank every fix or seven hours.  
Or,

*Take Whites of two Eggs, beat them to Water, then add Parsley Water, and Syrup of Violets of each one Ounce : Mix for a Draught.*

'Twill mightily blunt the Acid Particles of the Serum, if it be repeated every Night and Morning, as long as occasion requires ; if the Heat of Urine be caused by hard drinking, frequent draughts of Common Water soon relieves the Party.

*Note, That a stoppage or at least a difficulty of Urine may proceed from indurated Faeces in the strait Gut, which may compress the Neck of the Bladder, so much as to stop the Passage of Urine : Thus a Man came to me and complained grievously of the Stone, as he supposed, because he could not make Water, nor had not for forty eight hours, his Belly was distended with the Bulk of a full Bladder, with a Weight on the Pubes, &c. Observing that he had not been at Stool in four days, I soon and easily guessed what his stoppage of Urine proceeded from ; and accordingly ordered him the following Bolus to be taken immediately.*

*Take of Lenitive Electuary two Drams, Cream of Tartar and Powder of Senna of each half a Dram, Jalap in Powder ten Grains, Syrup of Succory, with Rhubarb enough to make a Bolus.*

This sufficiently evacuated the indurated Contents of the Guts, which made room for the Neck of the Bladder to open, and let out the Urine, which it did, to the great ease and Satisfaction of the Man. This shews that in all Diseases of Urine, we ought to keep the Body open either by Clysters or Laxatives.

OBSER-



## OBSERVATION.

A Man who had a total stoppage of Urine for three days, was cured by the Injection of a Turpentine Clyster. As,

*Take of Venice Turpentine one Ounce and a half, the Yelk of two Eggs: Mix them well in a Mortar, with a little brown Sugar; then add ten Ounces of Urine of a Young Man by degrees: Mix them well for a Clyster, to be injected Blood-warm.*

This remained eight hours in his Body, by effectually removing the stoppage of Urine.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of a Dizziness or Swimming of the Head.*

**A** *Dizziness or Swimming of the Head* is when all ocular objects seem to run round, let 'em be never so immoveable and fixed. 'Tis sometimes attended with a dimness of Sight, and a false appearance of Colours.

The cause is a disorderly motion of the Spirits in the Brain, which in Acute Diseases proceeds from a want of Animal Spirits, and what Animal Spirits are already in being, are disorder'd by a Re-fluent hot Blood flowing into the Brain, and putting them out of their proper Motion. After Drinking, or too much Exercise, a *Dizziness or Swimming of the Head* is plainly perceived to proceed from a violent hot rarified Blood, flowing into the Head; for the Arteries beat more than usual, the Veins are Swoln and Distended with Blood, and the Face looks Red; Respiration is short and quick. Also a natural or accidental Weakness will produce a Vertigo from a Paucity of the Spirits; for then the Nerves, and particularly the Opticks are not filled as they ought, with Animal Spirits, so that there is sufficient room for the few that are in those Nerves to wheel round, and cause a Vertiginous Fit; for before any Person doth Swoon he is troubled with a Vertigo, which is caused by the Animal Spirits drawing themselves inwards; for when they are all returned into the Brain, the Nerves are empty, and then during the Vacuity of the Nerves, or retreat of the Spirits, the Party is actually Swooned, and continues  
so

so till the Nerves begin to fill, and as the Nerves fill, the Vertigo Increases, till they are quite full, then the Vertigo vanishes.

Therefore the immediate cause is from a vertency or turning round of the Animal Spirits in the Optick and Visive Nerves, which makes the Party think that the external Objects turn round, whereas only the Spirits in his Head have that Motion.

A Vertigo is of easie Cure if regularly undertaken in the beginning, and at that time 'tis without much danger, but if it last long, and is very obstinate, it threatens some Cephalick Disease or other; as *Apoplexy*, *Falling Sickness*, and the like; that which proceeds from an intemperate use of Wine or Strong Liquors, or from Weakness, caused by Sickness, or the like, is not very hard to cure, neither is it very dangerous.

If the *Swimming of the Head* proceeds from violent Exercise, or from hard Drinking, or from the Suppression of some usual Evacuation, or from a *Plethora*, Bleeding in the Arm is necessary, and to be repeated as occasion requires; but if the Disease proceed from the Stomach, then Vomits and Stomachicks are the Basis of its Cure; but if the Stomach is not primarily affected, Laxatives or Gentle Purges may be used instead of Vomits, and particularly in Young and Tender Constitutions. For a Vomit,

*Take Tartar Emetic from two to four Grains, Volatile Salt of Amber and Hartshorn of each three Grains, Conserve of Wormwood half a Dram; make a Bolus. Or,*

*Take Salt of Vitriol from fifteen to thirty Grains, White Sugar one Dram: Make a Powder to be taken in a few Spoonfuls of warm Water-gruel.*

*Take Pil. Ruffi fifteen Grains, Sweet Mercury eight or ten Grains, Oil of Amber three Drops: Mix and make Pills for one Dose, to cause gentle Purg-  
ing. Or,*

*Take*



*Take of Pil. Cochixæ and Extract of Rudijs of each ten Grains, Laudanum one Grain, Oil of Juniper two Drops: Mix, and make five Pills, to be repeated as often as Purging is necessary. Or,*

*Take of Powder of Senna and Cream of Tartar of each fifteen Grains, Jalap in Powder eight Grains, Syrup of Roses Solutive what is sufficient to make a Bolus.*

All strong and violent Purges must be forborn: If Laxatives or Gentle Purging is denied, Sharp Clysters may take place, after Evacuations are thus made, such Medicines as strengthen the Stomach, and rectifie the ill State of the Spirits must then take place. As,

*Take of Mastick in Powder and Sa't of Wormwood of each ten Grains, Peacocks Dung and Powder of Male Peony Roots of each eight Grains: Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,*

*Take Cinnabar of Antimony, Powder of Galengal, Cubebs and Peony Roots of each one Dram, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn one Scruple: Mix for four Doses; one of which must be taken every twelve hours in a Glass of Aromatick Wine.*

*Take of Sage, Rosemary, Peony Flowers, (or the Seeds) Chervil, Lavender and Bay Leaves of each two Drams, Cloves and Cinnamon of each one Dram; Powder them all together, and make it into an Eleſtuary, with Syrup of the Juice of Chervil; and let a Dram of it be taken Morning and Night, for six or eight days. Or,*

*Take of the Waters of Chervil, Penny, Sage, Lavender and Cowslips of each two Ounces, Cinnamon and Rue Waters of each one Ounce and a half,*  
Han-

*Hungary Water* one Ounce, *Spirit of Sal Armoniac* one Dram, *Syrup of Peonies* two Ounces and a half: Mix, to be given now and then by Spoonfuls.

*Vesicatories* applied to the Neck are of excellent use; but for a continual Prevention, nothing is better than a Fontanell or Issue made on the Top of the Head, by which I have known many People relieved, when all other Methods have failed.

If the Disease comes from any disorder of the Womb, *Caster* and *Myrrh* must be used, and if the Menfes are stopped they must be provoked, or Bleeding in the Foot, and Purges must be used.

If it proceeds from a Scorbutick or Venereal Dis-crasie of the Blood, and other Juices of the Body, Antiscorbutick and Antivenereal Remedies must be joyned with Specifick Medicines.

If it proceeds from the Heat of the Spirits, as in Fevers, Diluting Medicines must be used, and those must be something Anodyne, as Emulsions of the Cold Seeds, with Poppy Seeds, made with Corn-Poppy Water is excellent; if 'tis an attendant to other Diseases, and in Cold Constitutions, Cephalick Plasters are of use; but first the whole Head must be fomented with a Decoction of Cephalick Herbs, in this case Small Wine, and a Decoction of Guajacum must be drank Interchangeably, as ordinary Drinks.

If it proceeds from a Paucity of the Spirits, or from Weakness after an Acute Disease, a good Diet must be instituted, and generous Wine diluted with a little Water must be drank as Common Drink, especially at Meals; if 'tis caused by Riding in a Coach, Swimming in a Boat or Ship, or from looking down from a High Precipice, a Vomit with the avoiding of those things that cause it, soon cures the Party. The Cure in short is in a manner like that of the *Falling Sickness*, for this *Swimming of the Head* is but a lesser Species of that Disease; therefore to that

I refer

I refer the Reader, because I would not write vain and needless Repetitions.

## O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Man who had at times been troubled with a *Swimming of his Head* for near thirteen Years, was at length perfectly cured by continuing an Issue made on the very top of his Head, and purging now and then about the New and Full of the Moon, with the following ;

*Take of Scammony, Senna and Castor of each in Powder ten Grains, Volatile Salt of Tartar and Amber of each three Grains ; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Peonies : Make a Bolus for one Dose.*

## A N O T H E R.

A Gentlewoman not having the benefit of Nature so much as usual, for some time ; at length a Suppression of her *Menses* happened for three Months and longer, and for above two Months she was sadly affected with Vertiginous Fits, particularly about the usual time of Evacuating that Super-fluous Blood. She had been in several Hands, but they not thinking that it proceeded from a Suppression of the *Menstrua*, or at least not enquiring whether they were wanting or not, they could do no good in the Cure, but the Party grew worse and worse. At last being Consulted, and finding how matters stood with the *Menses*, I made no doubt but all the Evils sprung from thence. Accordingly I ordered about twelve Ounces of Blood to be taken out of the right Foot, the next day Bleeding, to the same quantity was repeated in the other Foot, then I urged her twice with the following Pills.

*Take*



*Take of Ruffus his Pills one Scruple, Salt of Savin and Scammony of each five Grains, Syrup of Mugwort enough to make it into five Pills, for one Dose.*

After she was twice purged the following Electuary brought down the Menfes, after which the Vertigo, and all its Symptoms went off, and she has not been troubled with it since : Nor is she like to be, if the benefit of Nature keeps its regular course. The Electuary was this,

*Take of Conserve of Wormwood and Lenitive Electuary of each one Ounce and a half, Steel finely prepared six Drams, Myrrh and Castor of each half an Ounce, Assa fatida in Powder two Drams, Salt of Mugwort and Amber of each one Dram, Salt of Savin half a Dram, Tartar Vitriolated one Scruple, Syrup of Cinnamon enough to make an Electuary; of which the quantity of a Small Nut, was taken four times a day, drinking after each Dose a small Glass of White Wine, with one Drop of Chymical Oil of Savin in it.*

This was continued till the benefit of Nature flowed as it ought to do, and the Party recovered her usual Health.

## C H A P. XVIII.

*Of Spitting of Blood.*

**T**IS needless to set down many Signs of *Spitting of Blood*, but to distinguish the Bloods coming from any particular part, the following Signs heedfully minded, are necessary.

If the *Blood* comes from the Stomach, it is of a dark Colour, and of a thick Consistency, and voided by way of Vomiting more than by Coughing, and that not continually, but by Intervals.

If it comes from the Corrosion or Eruption of the Vessels in the Lungs, the *Blood* is brought up by Coughing, and 'tis of a Light Red or florid Colour, of a thin Consistency, and frothy withall, and of a greater or lesser Quantity, according to the erupted Vessel; for if it comes up but sparingly, and that by Intervals, some small Vein is broke, but if it comes up continually, by Coughing, and in great Quantities, a Corrosion or Breach of an Artery, or a great Vein is the cause, and there is a difficulty of Breathing, with pain in the Breast tacked to it.

If it comes from some Vessels broken in straining, &c. or any wise else opened in the Wind-pipe, the *Blood* is brought up by a small Cough, in quantity according to the Magnitude of the Vessel, but 'tis of a fluid Consistency, and of a dark Colour, and is brought up with a Ratling and Wheazing in the Throat.

If the *Blood* comes from the Head, there is a *Turgescency* of the Vessels of the Head, with a Heat and Throbbing of the temporal Arteries, and a Tickling of the Ears has preceeded it, as also a dull heavy Head-ach, and as the *Blood* falls on the Head of

the Wind-pipe, it causes a Tickling, which excites a small Cough, by which 'tis brought out.

If it proceeds from the Gums, Palate, Jaws, &c. 'tis easily known by a soariness of the Part, but more truly by depressing the Tongue, and inspecting the Parts.

If the *Blood* that is brought up whether by Hauking, Coughing or Vomitting, if 'tis of a florid Colour 'tis from some Artery, and according to the lesser or greater quantity of *Blood* that is brought up, the lesser or greater is the Artery it comes from, but if the *Blood* be of a dark Red, inclining to a Black Colour, 'tis of a Vein, and according to the quantity of *Blood*, the Vein, or at least the Eruption is of a greater or lesser Magnitude. If the *Blood* comes from an Artery, 'tis most commonly caused by an Eruption of its Coats, but if it be from a Vein 'tis caused by a Corrosion of its Tunicles; if you set a side that which happens from external Violence.

The causes which produce *Spitting of Blood* are many, as a fullness of *Blood*, rarified by violent Exercise or Drinking of hot Spirituous Liquours, violent Strainings in Callings, Coughings, Vomittings, Sneezing, or the like; as also Falls, Blows, or Wounding of the Vessels containing the *Blood*, or from the unseasonable curing of a sordid Ulcer, that has been of a long continuance; as also from a Corrosion of the Vessels from a Sharp Corrosive *Blood* or *Lympha*, or from bursting them from over-fullness occasioned by a stoppage of the Menfes, Piles, Bleeding at Nose or Loaches.

All voiding of *Blood* is dangerous, but the more so when 'tis continual, and in large quantities; for if it comes from the great Vessels in the Lungs 'tis commonly Mortal, but if 'tis not very violent, and that 'tis caused by a *Plethora*, or from a Suppression of the Menfes, Piles, &c. and if it be but from a small Vessel the Cure is easie, and soon compassed. A *Spitting of Blood* from the Lungs is most dangerous, because



'tis apt to breed an Ulcer, which seldom fails to draw on a Consumption. If it happens in Fevers 'tis not unlucky; if Bleeding was neglected in the beginning or progress of the Cure, when indicated, that *Spitting of Blood* which comes from Corrosive Humours, Eroding the Vessels, looks with a dismal Aspect.

As for the Cure it must be consider'd in the time of Bleeding to stop it then, and afterward care must be taken to prevent it for the time to come, 'tis not proper to stop the *Blood* too suddenly, if the cause be from a *Pletbora*, or from the stoppage of some usual Evacuation of *Blood*, as the Menfes, Piles, or the like; for when the Blood has sufficiently emptied itself 'twill sometimes stop of it self, or if it doth not 'tis soon stoped with slight Remedies; but to endeavour to stop it before the *Blood* be reduced to its proper quantity 'tis needless, and many times such endeavours prove Vain; and 'tis fit it should, for if you do stop it before a due quantity is Evacuated, either by Nature or Art, 'twill stagnate in the Lungs, and cause a Peripneumony, Consumption, or the like; or if it bends its force towards the Head: such unseasonable stopping the *Blood* may cause an *apoplexy*, which may prove fatal; if the *Blood* flows but sparingly, 'tis good to open a Vein in the Arm or Foot, and Evacuate the *Blood* that way, and not have it altogether, to be flung out by Nature's way, to the tiring of the Party; and likewise, if the *Blood* is Vomitted or Coughed up in great quantities; if it proceeds from the last mentioned cause Bleeding is necessary, if performed in the Foot or Arm, to cause a Revulsion, and after Bleeding as much as is sufficient. Ligatures made on the Arms, and above the Knees, are excellent to stop Bleeding, from any Cause; therefore I can't but recommend it to be used in all Eruptions of *Blood*. Violent hemorrhages of *Blood* from the Nose, I have often cured with Ligature of the Limbs, when nothing else would do; in the time of Bleeding the Belly

L 2

must

must be kept open with Clysters, or gentle cooling Laxatives, and all Hot Spirituous, and Diaphoretick Medicines are Hurtful, but cooling Anodynes and Astringents are proper after Revulsion. The following is excellent in all Eruptions of Blood.

*Take of the Juice of Nettles and Plantain of each one Ounce, Sharp Vinegar half an Ounce, Bole Armenia and Dragons Blood of each half a Dram, Tincture of Opium thirty or forty Drops, Syrup of Poppy Heads one Ounce: Mix, and give a Spoonful of it now and then. Or,*

*Take of old Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated, and Diascordium of each one Ounce, Powders of Rhubarb, Gum Arabick, Henbane, White and Black Poppy Seeds of each one Dram and a half, Plantain Juice, or that of Nettles enough to make all into an Eleſtuary; of which give the quantity of a large Nutmeg every four or five hours.*

Equal quantities of Linseed Oyl, and Juice of Plantain beat up together, and taken by Spoonfuls every half hour is a very excellent Remedy, for it doth not cause a difficulty of Breathing after the use of it, as Opiats commonly do.

*Take the quantity of a Small Nut of Calves Rennet, dissolve it in a few Spoonfuls of Broth or Water-gruel, and let it be drank in the time of Bleeding, and repeat it if need be every twelve or fourteen hours. Or,*

*Take of Plantain and Poppy Waters of each one Ounce, Eleſtuary Diascordium from one Dram to two, Syrup of Comfrey and of dried Roses of each half an Ounce: Mix for a Potion, to be repeated every twelve hours if there be occasion.*

If the Body happens to be Costive by the use of Opiats and Astringents, cooling Clysters must be used.

If the Bleeding be caused by a sharpness of the Blood Corroding the Vessels, the Emulsion of the Cold Seeds with Poppy Seeds, and a little Gum Arabick dissolved in it, is proper for Common Drink; likewise all Alkalious Powders are of noted Efficacy to destroy the sharpness of the Blood, but they must be mixt with such things as may Agglutinate the Vessels. As,

*Take of Crabs Eyes and Oyster-shells, in Powder, of each one Dram, Powder of Rhubarb toasted, Tormentill and Comfrey Roots of each half a Dram, Balsam of Lucatellus and Conserve of Red Roses of each half an Ounce: Make all into an Eleſuary, with equal quantities of Oil of Sweet Almonds, and Syrup of Comfrey, of which give the bigness of a Nutmeg every three hours. Or,*

*Take Powder of Crabs Eyes two Drams, Sal Prunellæ and Hog-lice in Powder, of each one Dram, Lucatellus his Balsam enough to make it into Pills, of which give five of a common Magnitude every four hours.*

As for external Remedies, a dried Toad held in the Hand, or smelled too often, is a known Cure. Also the applying Compresses to the Testicles, dipped in Oxycrate, or sharp Vinegar alone has been often tryed with good Success.

After the Blood is stoped, what cloted Blood remains in the Lungs must be dissolved and brought up, or carried off by Urine, and the broken Vessels must be healed, and Preservatives must be used, to prevent future Bleeding; all which the following Prescriptions will successfully do.



*Take Sperma Ceti one Dram, Crabs Eyes prepared half a Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber and of Hartshorn of each ten Grains, Lucatellus his Balsam, or Venice Turpentine enough to make it all into Pills, for four Doses, one of which is to be taken every twelve hours. Or,*

*Take Venice Treacle two Scruples, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn ten Grains, Balsam of Sulphur five Drops : Mix for a Bolus, to be repeated every eight hours as long as there is occasion. Or,*

*Take of Colts-foot, Hyssop, Scabious, Sanicle, Bugloss, Marjoram and St. John's-wort of each one handful, Roots of Liquorish scraped one Ounce, Rhubarb three Drams, Raisins of the Sun stoned four Ounces ; boil all in common River Water three Pints, till one is consumed, strain and add Simple Oxymel of Squills and Honey of each one Ounce ; let four Ounces of it be drank warm every three or four hours, and in every draught let two Scruples of Sal Prunellæ be dissolved.*

To heal the broken Vessels, Lucatellus his Balsam given to two Drams every twelve or fourteen hours is excellent ; also Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated, a few Drops given now and then is very good to heal the Corroded or Erupted Vessels ; also Turpentine it self taken now and then with a little White Sugar, is a good Medicine.

Prevention is performed by avoiding all Hot Spirituous Liquors or Exercise, that may any way over-heat the Blood ; the Menes, Piles, &c. must be kept open as Nature requires, or Bleeding must be seasonably performed, when there is the appearance of a *Plethora*, or fullness of Blood. Also the Body must be kept open, and all Sneezing Medicines, or the like Powders must be avoided, as well out of, as in the Fit ; the Acrimony of the

the *Blood* must be taken off by all such things as have a peculiar property to sweeten it. For those who are subject to *Spit Blood*, let a Scruple of toasted *Rhubarb* be taken every Morning, and 'twill put a stop to it.

This Method of stopping *Spitting of Blood* will with little variation serve for the Cure of all *Hæmorrhages of Blood* from any Cause or Vessel whatever.

# OBSERVATION.

A Man that was taken with a violent Coughing, of a dark frothy *Blood* was cured in the following manner; he was blooded twice in the Arm, about twelve Ounces each time, and had the following Clyster injected.

*Take the Leaves of Plantain, Strawberries, Nettles and Red Rose Leaves of each one handful, Mallows and Pelitory of the Wall of each half a handful; boil it in four and twenty Ounces of Water till twelve remain, which strain out, and add Oil of Linseed two Ounces, and Sal Prunellæ three Drams, for a Clyster.*

Also Ligatures were made on his Arms and Legs, as is set down in the Method of Cure, by which means the Bleeding greatly lessened; then the Cure was perfected by taking that mixture of *Plantain, Nettle Juice, &c.* (as is set down in the Method of Cure) without any ill Conveniency or ill Accident attending it.

## C H A P. XIX.

*Of the Iliack Passion.*

**T**HE *Iliack Passion* is a violent sharp Pain of the Guts, but chiefly of the small ones, with an obstinate Costiveness and Ejection of the Excrements by Vomit.

The Signs are a Retraction or drawing in of the Fundament with great Costiveness and unsufferable sharp Pains of the small Guts, and most commonly of the *Ilion*. There is also vomiting of Excrements, Meat and Drink, and sometimes Clysters; likewise there is suppression of Urine, with a Distention of the Belly, and a loathing all manner of Food.

The Cause of this Disease is an Ulcer or Inflammation of the Guts, or sharp corroding Humours gnawing the Intestines; or 'tis occasioned by hardened Faeces obstructing the Peristaltick Motion of the Guts, or else it may be caused by Convulsive Contractions of the Guts so that nothing can pass downwards, or from the entrance of one Gut into another, or from Wind, Worms, or the like.

The *Cholick* is differing from this Disease, because in the *Cholick* the great Guts only are diseased and all the Symptoms are more remiss than in this Disease, wherein the small Guts are only affected.

If the Disease is from an Inflammation of the Guts, the common Signs of an Inflammation are present, as a Burning Throbbing Pain in the part, with a continual, but slow Fever, a Thirst with Costiveness or hardened Excrements, and the Pain is fixed, and more than what is common to other Inflammations, there is a great heat of the Stomach and violent Vomiting.



If the Disease be from Indurated Fæces, that is, hardened Excrements, there is a dull obtuse Pain, and the Body was costive for some time before, and Vomitting is less than from an Inflammation, and a small Fever is present.

If the Disease be from Wind pent up in the Bowels the Pain is not fixt, there is no Fever, and a noise of Wind is perceived with a distention of the Belly.

If the Disease be from an Inverted Motion of the Guts, there is a continual vomitting of whatever is contained in the Stomach and Guts; nay, of Clysters likewise; the *Anus* is drawn in, and there is coldness of the Extreame Parts with a Suppression of Urine. If the Disease be from Worms the Pains are not fixed nor continual, but sometimes in one part sometimes in another, with some Intermission.

If the Inflammation be turned to a Gangrene the Case is mortal; the signs of its being gangrened are a sudden cessation of Pain without manifest cause, Cold Sweats, often fainting and Convulsive Motions attend the Patient till Death comes. If 'tis from Hardened Excrements, or from Wind or Worms the Cure is not very hard; but if a Hiccough be joined with it, with a vomitting of Excrements and Cold Sweats, with Deliriums and Faintings, Death is near hand: Likewise if abundance of Wind be voided downwards, with intolerable Stink, and at the same time a Strangury be present, it prophesies Death is near. If the Fundament be so drawn in, that a small Clyster-pipe or a Probe cannot enter, 'tis a bad sign.

As to the Cure, if it proceeds from hardened Excrements, Emollient Clysters must be used e're it be too late, or gentle Laxatives, but violent Purges must be avoided, for they'll encrease the Disease. If it proceeds from an Inflammation, all things that are used in other Inflammations are proper, as keeping to a spare, thin and cooling Diet, and repeat bleeding in the Arm and Foot as often as occasion requires;  
let

Let a Laxative Clyster be first injected, then a cooling one compos'd of *Whey*, *Nitre* and *Camphore*; also Emulsions of the Cold Seeds in which *Nitre* is dissolved, or *Sweet Spirit of Nitre* to twenty or thirty Drops in every Draught is proper for common Drink, for it greatly quenches Thirst, provokes Urine, and cools the Inflammation, and the Belly may very profitably be covered with large Compresses wet in the following Oxycrate.

*Take common Water two Pints, dissolve in it one Ounce of Nitre and half an Ounce of Sugar of Lead, then add of the strongest Vinegar one Pint: Mix, for the forementioned use.*

Opiats are hurtful in this Case. Anodynes may be used, but the Belly must always be kept Soluble, and then they are proper to alleviate the Pains, and not else. If the disease be from an Inverse Motion of the Guts let sharp purging Clysters be injected; as,

*Take of the common Decoction for Clysters ten Ounces, infuse in it for two or three Hours the Pulp of Colocynthis three Drams; strain and add Syrup of Buckthorn one Ounce: Mix for a Clyster.*

But if Wind abound, add a double or treble quantity of the Carminative Seeds.

*Take Oil of Sweet Almonds three Ounces, Chymical Oil of Chamomil and Amber of each six Drops: Mix, to be taken down as soon as the Clyster is come off. Then melt half an Ounce of Lead, and whilst 'tis yet Liquid add to it two Ounces, or three, of Quick-silver, and being incorporated, cast it into a Bullet, which let be swallowed.*

I have found that this is the best way of giving Quicksilver inwardly in this Disease, because 'tis very Ponderous and but little in Bulk, and if it should stay

stay some time in the Body 'twould cause no ill, because its Malignancy is imprisoned by the Lead. If the Disease proceeds from Convulsive Disorders of the Guts, Bleeding is necessary, and then all Nervine Remedies must be used, and particularly *Castor* and its Preparations; and also *Opiats* are of use; as,

*Take of Castor in Powder half a Scruple, Volatile Salts of Hartshorn and Amber of each five Grains, Laudanum one Grain, Conserve of Rue one Dram, Spirit of Lavender a few Drops, to make a Bolus.*  
Or,

*Tale Spirit of Sal Armoniac, Sal Volatil. Oleosum of each two Drams, Spirit of Lavender, Rosemary, and Tincture of Opium of each one Dram: Mix, and give twenty Drops in a Glass of Wine every five or six Hours.*

If Vomitting be very violent,

*Take Salt of Wormwood fifteen Grains, dissolve it in three Ounces of White Wine, then add Syrup of Limons one Ounce, Liquid Laudanum eight or ten Drops: Mix for one Dose, to be repeated every four or five Hours.*

But if there is an obstinate Costiveness, the *Laudanum* must be left out and the *Salt of Wormwood* increased to a Scruple or twenty five Grains. Let the Cause be from what it wil', all possible Endeavours must be used both Inward and Outward to make the Belly soluble. Internals are all gentle Laxatives, as *Manna, Tamarinds, Cassia, Turpentine, Lenitive Electuary, Oils of Sweet Almonds, Olives, Linseed, &c.* The following Clyster never failed me.

*Take Senna half an Ounce, Coloquintida two Drams, boil it in a Pint and half of White-Wine till half a Pint only remain, then strain out and press strongly;*



Wrangly; to the Colature add Oil of Sweet Almonds and Linseeds of each three Ounces, Carraways, Coriander and Sweet Fenil Seeds of each, being bruised, one Dram; boil all together to the consumption of the Wine, then strain out, and when a little cold, inject it for a Clyster; which will be of excellent use in all Cases except from an Inflammation, in which Case no Oils ought to be given either way, for 'twill increase the Malady to the ruin of the Patient.

Things of External Use for this purpose are the Ointments of Sow-bread mixed with Chymical Oils of Amber, Chamomil and Juniper; but before the Belly be anointed with any of these, emollient Fomentations must be used; as,

*Take of Mallows, Marshmallows, Pellitory of the Wall, and Chamomil Flowers of each a large Handful, Coloquintida one Ounce, of the Seeds of Cummin, Annis, Sweet Fenil, and Linseeds of each half an Ounce; boil all in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Fomentation. After which anoint with Hens, Geese, Ducks, and Badgers Fat, or with Ointment of Marshmallows two Ounces, Oil of Bricks and Scorpions of each two Drams; Mix. Or the following Oil,*

*Take of Coloquintida, Senna, and Chamomil Flowers of each half an Ounce, boil them all in two Quarts of Water till three Pints be consumed, then strain and add to the Decoction Oil of Lilies and of the best Olive Oil of each two Ounces, boil to the Consumption of the Humid Parts; when 'tis cold add to it Oil of Bricks one Ounce: Mix.*

By anointing the Belly twice or thrice with this Oil, after fomenting, it seldom fails to loosen it.

If the Pain be caused by Worms or Cold Vicious Humours which generate Wind, there is nothing better

better than drinking a Decoction of Quicksilver. It is thus made,

*Take four Ounces of Quicksilver, purified by straining through Leather, infuse it in three Gallons of River Water for two or three Days, stirring it often, then add common Mallows one small Handful, of the Seeds of Anise, Caraway and Worm-seed of each one Ounce and a half; boil it gently till one Gallon and a half remain, then separate the Quick-silver by decanting the Decoction from it; then strain out, and give a large Draught of it four or five times a Day if required.*

If the Pain proceeds from an Ulcer of the Guts, Preparations of Turpentine must be used, but not the Oil, for 'tis too hot.

*Take Pidgeons Dung and that of Sheep of each one Ounce, Chamomil Flowers bruised two Drams; Infuse them in a Quart of White Wine for four and twenty Hours, then strain and give a quarter of a Pint every two Hours, and 'twill mightily alleviate the Pains from any Cause.*

If Wind be chiefly the Cause, penning up the Excrements and distending the Belly, twenty or thirty Drops of Spirit of Nitre is a very good Remedy if it be given in White Wine every three Hours: Or,

*Take White Sugar one Dram, drop upon it five Drops of Chymical Oil of Chamomil and two Drops of Oil of Sweet Fenil-Seed; rub them well together, then dissolve the Sugar in a little Wine and drink it, repeating it once or twice more if there be occasion.*

## O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Young Man of about Ninteen Years of Age was much afflicted with Enormous Vomitting and an Ob-  
stinate

stinate Costiveness; the *Anus* was not much retracted, nor the *Fæces* were not vomitted up; he had a Clyster given him, but it staid in his Body and did not come away till a Clyster of *Colocynth* and *Oil* (as in the Method of Cure is prescribed) was given, but no *Fæces* came off, so that I caused a second Colocynthiated Clyster to be injected, which brought away abundance of hardened Excrements, upon which most of the Symptoms decreased, but the Vomitting still continued, which was stopped by giving of fifteen Grains of *Salt of Wormwood* in a small Glass of Red Wine every two Hours for four times. The next Morning he took this Laxative, which cured him,

*Take Tamarinds one Ounce, boil them in a Pint of Water till half is consumed, then strain and add to the Colature Oil of Sweet Almonds three Ounces; boil again to the Consumption of the Aqueous Parts; when the Oil is cold add to it one Ounce of Syrup of Violets: Mix.*

This he took early in the Morning, and it gave him five Stools; in the working of it he drank nothing but Whey, wherein a few common Mallow Leaves had been boiled.

## A N O T H E R.

Another whose Disease came from Worms was cured by drinking the Decoction of *Quicksilver*, which was made more opening than that in the Method of Cure; for which purpose, in every Draught he drank, three Drams of *Manna* were dissolved; in twenty four Hours time it opened his Body to a wonder, and dead Worms were voided with a Phlegmy Mucous Excrement.



## C H A P. XX.

*Of a Diabetes and the Incontinence of Urine.*

**A** *Diabetes* is the Voiding of larger Quantities of Urine than is consistent with the Liquids taken into the Body either by Eating or Drinking. And

An *Incontinency of Urine* is when the Urine is not duly retained in the Bladder, but passes out of it as fast as 'tis sent down by the Kidneys.

It differs one from the other in this; in a *Diabetes* more Urine is voided than ought to be, and 'tis of a sweet Taste; but in the latter Disease no more Urine is voided than ought to be, only 'tis continually dropping out from an imperfect Constriction of the Neck of the Bladder.

The Signs of a *Diabetes*, or *Immoderate Flux of Urine*, is the voiding larger Quantities than the Liquids received ought naturally to allow, and the Urine thus voided is of a sweet Taste, Thin and Crude, with a Consumption of the whole Body, a slow Fever, a great Thirst and Weakness attends the Party.

The Signs of *Incontinence of Urine* is visible enough, as a continual dribbling of Urine, or if he has a small command of the Sphincter of the Bladder, so as to stop this dribbling, yet he is obliged to make small Quantities of Urine very often, or else 'twould force its way by continual dropping against his Will.

The Cause of a *Diabetes* are Volatile Sharp Humours bread in the Stomach, which mixing with the Blood melt it down into Serum, which then easily passes the Kidneys and so out of Doors, the Blood being by this means dissolved into a thin Serum, 'tis unfit for Nutrition of the Parts, so that the Body must necessarily

rily consume and waste for want of due Repairs to support it self; and that which sometimes swims on the Urine is not Fat, but a thin Mucous, which the sharp Humours shaves, as it were, off the Veins, Arteries, Kidneys, and Ureters themselves: Also the Passages which lead from the Stomach to the Kidneys may be too much opened by a continued use of Diuretick or Dissolving Medicines.

The Cause of the *Incontinence of Urine* or the Involuntary Voiding of it, is from a Weakness of the Sphincter Muscle of the Bladder, so that it cannot be constricted to retain the Urine as it ought to do, or at least not for so long a time as is both usual and necessary; the Relaxation or Weakness of the Sphincter Muscle may happen from a Cold Intemperature of the Parts, or from a Palsey of the Sphincter, or from Wounds, Ulcers, and the like.

If a *Diabetes* proceeds from Venery or Hard Labour, and if it has been of any long standing 'tis incurable, and the more so, if it happens to a Person that is Aged; if it happens in a Youth, and be of a mild Character, and of little continuance, the Cure is hopeful.

An *Incontinence of Urine*, happening from External Causes, and in young People, may be more easily cured than if it proceeded from a Palsey, and in aged People, for in such a Case 'tis incurable. If this Disease happen in Fevers 'tis reckoned a Mortal Sign, but I have twice observed the contrary; yet it shews great Debility of Body.

If the *Diabetes* proceeds from the openness of the Passages, Astringents are proper to constrict those too much dilated parts, and put a stop to the Disease. The following has been try'd with Success;

*Take Diascordium and Vitriolated Conserve of Red Roses of each one Ounce, Conserve of Sloes half an Ounce, powder of Bole, Dragons Blood, and Cinnamon of each one Dram and a half; Coral prepared one Dram, Syrup of Sloes enough to make all*  
into

*into an Eleſtuary; of which let the Quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every ſix Hours, or oftner if the Caſe requires it, drinking for common Drink Smith's Forge Water, or other Water wherein Iron or Steel hath been often quench'd.*

Alſo a *Live Mouſe* burnt to a Coal and powder'd, and the Aſhes or Powder drank three Nights running is commended. *Snails* burnt and taken the ſame way for ſome time ſeldom fail. *Opiats* may alſo be uſed, but with Caution.

That which proceeds from Acrimony or Sharpneſs of the Blood and Humours, muſt be cured by correcting the Acrimony of it; for which purpoſe the following Remedies, I have often uſed with Succeſs.

*Take Quick-Lime Water three Quarts, diſſolve in it Gum Arabick one Ounce and a half; then with Sweet Almonds and White Poppy Seeds of each one Ounce, make an Emulſion and ſweeten it with a little White Sugar, and let it be drank for common Drink.*

Three, four, five or ſix Ounces of *Lime Water* drank three or four times a Day is of good uſe in this Caſe; alſo Milk or Whey drank plentifully, in which red hot Iron has been often quenched, is very profitable for common Drink; but if there be a Nauſea or Loathing of Food, a Vomit or two, if need be, ought not to be omitted, and likewise gentle Purges of *Rhubarb* ought now and then to be uſed, afterwards; all ſuch things as blunt the ſharp Particles of the Humours muſt be uſed, and chiefly *Opiates*, if given but in ſmall Quantities, are neceſſary; but if from the uſe of them the Body be Coſtive cooling Clyſters muſt be injected, all Mucilaginous Bodies, whether Gums or Seeds are very available in correcting the Acrimony of the Humours. The following Receipts has often merited Applauſe in this Diſeaſe;



*Take the Whites of two new laid Eggs, beat them to a Water, then add of the Juice of Plantain, Purslain, and Nettles of each half an Ounce, Powder of Cinnamon and double refined Sugar of each one Dram; beat it all together, and give it first and last for six or seven Days. Or,*

*Take of the Mucilage of Quince Seeds two Ounces, Rose-Water (in which half a Dram of Gum Arabick has been dissolved) one Ounce, Syrup of Citron Peels six Drams: Mix, and give the like at going to Bed every Night for a Fortnight, more or less, as Occasion requires.*

*Take the Whites of as many Eggs as you please, set them in a warm Sun so that they may grow hard and dry, fit to pulverize; then take of the Powder of the Whites of Eggs thus prepared one Dram, Gum Arabick and White Sugar of each half a Dram: Mix for a Powder to be taken every six Hours in a Glass of Lime Water.*

Thus far of the Cure of a Diabetes or Immoderate Flux of Urine.

If an Incontinence of Urine proceeds from a Laxity of the Sphincter Muscle by a cold Intemperature of the Parts, or from excessive Venery, or the like, Astringent Fomentations used to the Relaxed Parts are proper. As,

*Take of Wormwood, Sage, Mint, and Hyssop of each one Handful, Red Rose Leaves and Pomgranate Flowers of each half a Handful, Elm and Oak Bark of each six Ounces; boil it in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Fomentation: Or Bathing in the Natural Hot Baths is excellent.*

After Fomenting or Bathing use the following Liment to Embrocate the Parts with;

*Take Unguentum Astringens or Binding Ointment one Ounce, of the Oils of Amber, Juniper and Turpentine of each one Dram: Mix.*

A Mouse flead and dry'd in a warm Oven, then reduced to a Powder, and all of it being drank at Night going to Bed in some proper Vehicle, as a Glas of Red Wine, and the same repeated for eight or ten times in like manner, is a most incomparable Remedy for this Disease.

*Take of the inner Skins of Capons Gizzards, or that of Cocks, half an Ounce, Sheeps Bladders dry'd three Drams, Gum Arabick and Mastick of each one Dram; make all into a Powder, of which give one Dram Morning, Noon and Night in a Glas of Red Wine. This has done Wonders in the Cure of this Disease.*

I have seen the use of the following Powder, and never knew it once to miscarry in curing Children that could not hold their Water, but pissed a Bed every Night.

*Take of the White Soft Substance (which looks like Chalk) that is found in Flint Stones, dry and make it into a Powder, which is easie to do: Of this Powder give as much as will lie on a Shilling, Morning and Night, to any Child that cannot hold its Water, for eight or ten Days at least, and 'twill cure him.*

If the Cause be from a *Palsie*, a Decoction of *Lavender* often Drank is a *Specifick*. The following is also of Note.

*Take of Cinnamon, Ga'engal, and Myrrh of each one one Dram, Gum Arabick and Castor of each half a Dram: Mix for a Powder, of which give half a Dram three times a Day in a Draught of the following Decoction.*

*Take of Guajacum one Ounce, of Mints, Sage, Agrimony, Lavender, and Rue of each half a Handful, of the Flowers of Rosemary and Betony of each two Pugils; boil all in Lime Water or Smith's Forge Water one Quart, Red Wine one Pint, till two Pints only remain, strain out for the forementioned use.*

#### O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Child of about six Years of Age, was continually troubled with an *Incontinence of Urine*, and seldom failed pissing a Bed every Night; it was cured by taking the White Powder of a Flint Stone in the same manner as is set down in the Method of Cure; and several other Children were cured by the same Remedy; and I doubt not but 'twould have the same effect in Adults were it used for some time, and the Dose increased.

---



## C H A P. XXI.

*Of a Dropsie.*

**A** Dropsie is the settling of Watery Humours in the fleshy substance of the Body, or some particular part; or else 'tis Collected together in some Cavity of the Body, though sometimes a Cavity, and the fleshy Substance at the same time is affected.

If the Water be contained in the Cavity of the Belly only, 'tis called *Ascites*, if in the Cavity of the Breast 'tis called an *Hydrops Pectoris*, or Dropsie of the Breast; and if it be gathered in or about the Head 'tis called an *Hydrocephalus*; and if it be in the Legs, or any particular fleshy part, 'tis called *Anasarca*; if it be in the fleshy Substance of the whole Body at once 'tis called *Leucophlegmatia*; and if the Belly be distended with Water and Wind together, or Wind alone, 'tis called a *Tympany*.

The Signs of a Dropsie, in general, are difficulty of Breathing, great Thirst, the Belly swells with Water, the Face is Pale and Greasie, the Feet swells by day, which disappears in the Night-time, but returns again the next day; likewise the Hands and Face sometimes swell, the Legs towards the Ankles retain Pits when press'd with the Fingers, the Water in the Belly is perceived to fall from one Side to the other, when the Party turns in Bed; the Party is troubled with a slow Fever, and a dry Cough, with loss of Appetite, and Livid Spots beset the Legs and Thighs; little Urine is made, and the Pulse is little, hard and frequent; the abundance of Water that is contained in the Belly, occasions the *Scrotum* and *Prepuce* to be likewise affected, the whole Body

wasts and grows thin, as the Belly Increases in a *Leucophlegmatia*, the whole Body is Pale like one Dead, the Limbs pit and are swelled, and a great Sluggishness attends the Party. In a *Tympany* the Belly is distended with Wind, which is known from Water by its Weight, though most times some Water or Phlegm is likewise joyned with the Wind, to cause a *Tympany*.

The cause, is from an inactivity of the *Blood*, as in *Cachexias*, whereby the Blood and *Serum* Part for want of a due quantity of Spirits to unite them, and the Blood being carried off, the *Serum* remains in the Part. The *Serum* may become Extravasated through obstructions of the Liver, or Rupture of the *Lymphatick* Vessels, or the external Pores of the Body are obstructed, or by Cold so close contracted, that Perspiration is hindered, which consequently encreases the *Serum* in the Body to such a degree as to cause a *Dropsie* in some part or other; if the Water be collected in some Cavity, as Breast or Belly, the cause is from a cold Distemperature of the Part, or Rupture of the *Lymphatick* Vessels of the Breast or Belly, whereby the *Serum* or *Lympha* falls into the Cavity. A *Dropsie* is also caused by the drinking of much Spirituous Liquors, or great quantities of Water, or Small Beer not well Brewed, also the Suppression of some usual Evacuation, whether Menses, Piles, or the like, or from some great loss of Blood, whereby the Spirits are Exhausted, and a Weakness and *Dropsie* follow.

The *Fandice*, *Phthisis*, or any Chronical Disease are often the cause of *Dropsies*; likewise giving Astringents and Opiats to stop a *Dysentery* before Univerals are premised, has caused *Dropsies*.

A *Dropsie* which proceeds from a *Scirrhus* in any part is of a hard Cure; also when the Blood is become dispirited and inactive, it often causes uncurable *Dropsies*. A Cough with difficulty of Breathing are bad Signs. An over-Spreading Redness of the Belly, which began first at the Navil,

is a dangerous Sign; for I never knew any recover that had this Redness: If the Urine be voided but in small quantities, and it be Redish, 'tis a dangerous Sign.

Those who have Youth and Strength on their Side, and if the *Dropsie* be recent, may with Care get over it. A Weak Low Pulse with loss of Strength, and Leanness of the Body, are dangerous Signs.

If the Wind in a *Tympany* be contained in the Guts 'tis not so hard to cure as when 'tis contained in the Cavity of the Belly, though perhaps the present consequences of Wind in the Guts, may be worse than that which is contained in the Cavity of the Belly.

The sudden change of a Ruddy Countenance to a Livid one, in *Dropsies* of the Breast, is a dangerous Sign, for commonly the Party dies suddenly in few days.

The indications of Cure are first to remove and carry off the stagnating *Serum*, and secondly to prevent any more from settling or gathering in any Part; the first Indication is performed by Evacu-ations, and those are Purges, Sweats and Diure-ticks, or provokers of Urine, and sometimes Vo-mits are of use; the following Purges are excellent in all *Dropsies* to carry off the watery Humours in whatsoever part they are lodged, as I have expe-rienced; but first, *Note*, that violent Purging is very hurtful, because it too much weakens the Party before all the Water be carried off, which may prove fa-tal, for the Party is naturally Weak in *Dropsies*, therefore give such Purges as may not exceed four or five Stools in a day, which may be repeated of-tener, and much safer than violent Purges, though seldom repeated.

Take the Powder of Gum Gambogia one Ounce, Cream  
of Tartar one Dram, Syrup of Purging Thorn  
about twenty or thirty Drops, Butter Salted e-  
M 4 enough.



nough to make it into a Mass for Pills; of which give a Scruple, half a Dram, or two Scruples every other day for some time. Or,

Take White Wine three Ounces, Syrup of Buckthorn two Ounces, Powder of Jalap from fifteen to twenty five Grains: Mix for a Potion, to be repeated once in two days as long as occasion requires. Or,

Take of vitriolated Tartar, Rosin of Jalap and Sweet Mercury of each ten Grains, Oil of Juniper and Aniseeds of each four Drops, Syrup of Roses: Mix for a Bolus. Or,

Take Powder of Jalap twelve Grains, Gutta Gamba and Sweet Mercury of each eight Grains, Powder of Coloquintida four Grains, Oil of Amber three Drops: Mix for a Powder, to be taken in the Pap of an Apple. Or,

Take two or three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Flower-de-luce: Mix it with a little White Wine, and take it every Morning. Or,

Take of Pil. Gamba from one Scruple to two every other Morning.

Throughout the whole Cure the Party ought as much as possible to abstain from all Liquids, by which alone several have been cured; a Decoction of Guaiacum, Sassafras, &c. is very proper for common Drink. If the Party has a Nausea or Pain of his Stomach, and is subject to Vomit easie, a Vomit if given in a larger quantity than ordinary is convenient, for a small Vomit will hardly Work. After which Stomaticks may be used to strengthen the Stomach, in the Intervals of Purgings, and at other times gentle Diureticks are proper. As,

Take

*Take of Garlick two Drams, bruise it in a Mortar with three Ounces of White Wine, strain out, and drink it every Morning and Night. Or,*

*Take the Juice of six Winter Cherries in a small Glass of White Wine, every Morning and Evening. Or,*

*Take of Mustard Seed two Drams, rub them to a fine Powder, and give it three times a day in a Glass of Rhenish Wine, it nobly provokes Urine and strengthens the Stomach.*

For a Diuretick Decoction for common Drink, or now and then, according to its Operation,

*Take of White Horehound one handful, of the greater Celandine, Bryony, Germander, Broom and Sage, of each half a handful; bruise them, and let them be boiled in five Quarts of Ale till three only remain; strain out, and keep it for use. Or,*

*Take of the Roots of Parsley, Fenil and Bryony of each three Ounces, of Penyroyal, Sage, Broom and Dill of each one handful, of the Seeds of Mustard, Wild Carrots and Corianders of each two Ounces; cut the Roots small, and bruise the Herbs and Seeds, being put together into a Bag; let it be hung in four Gallons of New Ale, and after three days let it be drank for common Drink.*

Proper Sudorificks which are used in this case are such as the following, which are commended.

*Take of Venice Treacle one Dram, Volatile Salt of Armoniack, and Diaphoretick Antimony, of each ten Grains, Syrup of Cinnamon enough to make a Bolus, for one Dose. Or,*

*Take*

*Take of Cinnamon and Treacle Waters of each one Ounce, Spirit of Hartshorn thirty Drops : Mix for a Potion.*

When many Sudorificks have failed, the following never failed me in this Disease, to procure Sweat; besides which it likewise provokes Urine, quenches Thirst, and abates the slow Fever, that sometimes attends this Disease; 'tis true it looks to be but a simple Medicine, but let it be tryed, and dispise it not for its seeming meanness.

*Take Chymical Oil of Chamomile ten Drops : Mix it very well with a little Sugar, then dissolve the Sugar in a small Porringer full of warm Water-gruel, which let the Patient drink off immediately, and if it doth not cause Sweat in half an hours time, let it be repeated, if the Oil be wanting;*

*Take two Pugils of Chamomile Flowers; boil them in a Mess of thin Water-gruel, for a little time; strain out, and drink the Gruel, at a draught or two, it being sweetened with a little Sugar.*

After the Serum, by these means being carried off, the whole Mass of Blood, and the weakness of the Lymphatick Vessels must be strengthened, which is done by those things that have a Specifick, strengthening Quality; as *Aromatick Wines*, and *Chalybeat Medicaments* : As, also a Decoction of the Woods, or Whey, wherein Red-hot Iron has been often quenched; also a Decoction of *Wormwood*, *Centaury*, *Ground-Ivy*, &c. or the Salts of them are proper.

Externally Discurient Cataplasms, Fomentations, and the like, are of use; but if nothing of all this will carry the Water out of the Belly, the Operation called *Paracentesis* must be performed to let the Water out of the Cavity of the Belly; to per-

form



form which Judicious and Skillful Surgeons must be consulted, but if the Bowels are any way Ulcerated or Corrupted, this Operation comes too late; if abundance of Water be contained in the Legs, Scarifications are allowed to let it out; or if the *Scrotum* be much distended, a Seton is proper to discharge the Water.

In a *Tympany*, such things as Purge watery Humours, which is mentioned before, are proper, only Carminatives must be added to whatever is used. Also Carminative Clysters must not be neglected. The following is a very profitable one.

*Take of the Seeds of Rue, Danewort, Wild Carrot, Coriander and Cumin of each two Drams, of Senna, Jalap, and the Seeds of Coloquintida of each one Dram; boil all in two Pints of Humane Urine, till twelve Ounces remain, strain and add strong Aniseed Water two Ounces, Salt Gem, and Salt Armoniac of each one Dram and a half: Mix for a Clyster, to be repeated every day if there is occasion.*

The following Fomentation is proper to foment the Belly with.

*Take of Wormwood, Rue, Hyssop, Sage and Rosemary of each two handfuls, of the Seeds of Anise, Cumin, Sweet-fenil, and of the Greater Cardamoms of each one Ounce and a half, of Chamomile Flowers one handful; boil all in two Gallons of Water till one remain; dissolve in it whilst 'tis Hot, Sal Nitre and Sal Gem of each one Ounce, then strain and add Common Spirit of Wine well Camphorized two Pints for a Fomentation.*

Sweet Spirit of Nitre, taken to thirty or forty Drops is a Noble Remedy to expel Wind, and to correct the Humours, of which 'tis bred, it must be taken three times a day, for a continuance of time.

The

The following Emperical Remedies have often succeeded in Recent *Dropsies*, without any other Medicines whatever.

The Roots of *Dwarf Elder* boiled and strained, and a draught of the Decoction drank three times a day for a Fortnight or Three Weeks, more or less, has often cured.

*Take three Ounces of the Juice of Chervil, and six Ounces of White Wine: Mix, and let half the quantity be given every other Morning for some time.*

### OBSERVATION.

A Man aged thirty two Years had a *Hydrocephalus*, or a *Dropsie* of his Head, to such a degree, that his Head was swelled full as big again as when Natural, his Face shined, and the whole Head and Face retained the Print of ones Fingers, for near three or four Hours after they were made. He was cured in the following manner.

*Take of Gum Gamboge in Powder one Ounce, Salt Butter enough to make it into a Mass for Pills.*

He took every day one Scruple, more or less, which might be enough to give him three or four Stools in twenty four Hours, and care was taken as much as possible not to exceed four Stools in twenty four Hours, by lessening the Dose. The Hair was shaved off his Head, and the following Fomentation was used to it every Morning, Noon and Night.

*Take of Wormwood, Sage, Betony, Rosemary, Bay-leaves, of the Flowers of Chamomile and Melilot of each one handful, of Red Rose Leaves and Balauastian Flowers of each one Ounce: Boil all in six Quarts of Water till three are consumed; strain and add common Spirit of Wine one Quart, for a Fomentation. By this Method in twelve days time he was perfectly cured.*

## C H A P. XXII.

*Of the Scurvy.*

**T**HE *Scurvy* is a *Dyscrasie* or *Contamination* of the Blood, and other Juices of the Body, and shews it self by the following Signs; there are Livid Spots on the Hands, Legs and Feet, and other parts of the Body, some of which in process of time Ulcerate; there is an universal Weakness, with tremblings of the Hands and Legs, the Gums Putrifie and Ulcerate, which occasion a most loathsome stinking Breath, the Teeth are loose, Scorbutick Pains beset the Joynts, and at length there is Rigid Contractions of the Limbs, a difficulty of Breathing, with Cholick and Gripping Pains of the Bowels, Violent Head-aches, Vertigoes, and often Swooning. When the Disease is come to any considerable Height, the Pulse is Small and Weak, Urine is thin and Pale, but sometimes 'tis Red with Sand sticking to the Pot; sometimes the Body is Loose, and sometimes very Costive; there is also a loss of Appetite, and a Consumption of the Parts, Night-Sweats, &c.

The cause is either from a vitious Digestion of the Stomach, which according to its Remote Cause, and the Constitution of the diseased Party stamps an Acid Quality on the Blood, and consequently on the other Juices of the Body, which occasions the Cold and Moist sort of *Scurvy*; but if the vitious ferment in the Stomach, be occasioned from a too long use of Salt Food, or living in Low Grounds near the Sea-Side, or from eating of too much Flesh without Green Herbs, Roots, &c. A Salinous Quality of the Juices of the Body is thereby contracted, which is the



the cause of a Hot and Dry sort of *Scurvy*. The remote causes are Salt Food, Laziness, or any unwholesome Food, that is apt to corrupt the Ferment of the Stomach, and thereby causes Putriferative Humours, to be bred in the Body, which are the Authors of the forementioned Signs of this Disease.

The more Recent and Mild the Disease is, the easier and sooner 'tis cured, but if it has been of long standing, so that the Lungs are Ulcerated, or the Bowels become *Scirrhus*, with a very great difficulty of Breathing, 'tis with great difficulty if ever cured; when the Disease is of long standing it commonly proves Fatal, by producing *Apoplexies*, *Palsies*, *Dropsies*, *Consumptions*, and the like.

The Cure must be begun with prescribing an exact Salubrious Diet, which is done by prohibiting the use of all Flesh and Fish whatever, particularly, all Salted, Smoak-dried, or unwholesome Food. Also all unwell brewed Beer, and drinking of Water must be denied. A Small Wine is allowed now and then, and the more of it, if it be impregnated with Antiscorbuticks. Then to alter the Scorbutick Dyscrasie of the Blood, and Juices of the Body, the following Antiscorbuticks are accounted Specificks; but before they or their use be mentioned, 'tis highly necessary to mind the few following Heads.

*First*, The Belly ought always to be kept open in *Scurvies*. *Secondly*, Bleeding is improper, unless a violent Pain of the Side, or a stubborn *Asthma* calls for it. *Thirdly*, Laxative Medicines are of extraordinary Service, but violent or strong purging is very Prejudicial. *Fourthly*, In a Costive Body Specifick Clysters are allowed, but if a *Flux* should happen *Chalybeats*, and gentle Astringents must be used. *Fifthly*, Vomits are hurtful in a *Scurvy*, unless a *Nausea*, and Vomitting afflict the Party, and there is sufficient Strength to bear a Vomit. *Sixthly*, Diuretics are always allowed. *Seventhly*, In *Scirrhus*

Swelling

Swellings of the Bowels, Liquid Aperients are preferable to all others. Of the things which are accounted Specificks; some are Herbs; as *Scurvy Grass*, *Winter Cresses*, *Horse-radish*, *Brook-lime*, *Scabious*, the *Lesser House-leek*, *Water cresses*, *Wild Marjoram*, *Hyssop*, *Wood-sorrel*, *Lesser Centory*, *Germander*, *Spleenwort* and *Borage*. Others are Roots, as *Virginia Snake-root*, *Scorzonera*, *Horse-radish Roots*, *China Fennil*, *Parsley*, *Jalap*, *Rhubarb*, &c. *Sassafras Wood*, and *Guajacum*, and the *Seeds of Mustard*, *Coriander*, &c. and *Limons*, *Oranges*, *Currans*, &c. *Cream of Tartar*, *Elixir Proprietatis*, *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, and many other things are of use in this Disease, which are too tedious here to Name, out of all which various Compositions may be framed. The following Medicated Ale for common Drink is of noted Service in curing the *Scurvy*.

*Take Carduus, Centory, Heymaids, Buckbean, Ground-Pine, Sea Wormwood, and Tops of St. John's Wort of each one handful, of the Flowers of Broom, Rosemary and Sage of each half a handful; boil them in six Gallons of Ale-wort, instead of Hops, then put the Ale into some Vessel, and when it has done Working, put all the boiled Herbs into a Bag, and hang it in the Liquor, and in two or three days time, begin and use it for common Drink.*

Many other Drinks may be made of the like Nature, but; to all People who are afflicted with the *Scurvy*, if to such a degree that their Teeth are Loose, Gums Ulcerated, Breathing short, their Limbs so contracted, that they cannot walk, with *Scorbutick* Ulcers on their Hands, Legs and Feet, great Thirst, unsufferable Night Pains, and the like Symptoms, I recommend *Cream of Tartar* as the greatest Antiscorbutick that ever I met with in the whole Republick of *Physick*; by the use of it I have both seen and done Wonders, insomuch that in a  
manner

manner I have thrown by all other Antiscorbuticks, except a very few which are interlaced with the use of the *Cream of Tartar*. I shall not speak how 'tis used in the Cure of the *Scurvy* in this place, but chuse rather to refer the Courteous Reader to the following Observations, which were penned some Years before this Book was Written. But to proceed, the Cure of the *Scurvy* is to be varied, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms, always having Respect to the Disease it self, for the *Scurvy* produces many dreadful Symptoms, which can in no wise be removed without a due regard had to the *Scurvy*; Diureticks are proper, Vomits are improper, unless there be Strength. Gentle Laxatives are always of use. As,

*Take of the Powder of Gum Gamboja sixteen Grains, Salt of Wormwood and Powder of Virginia Snake-root of each eight Grains, Lenitive Eleſtuary enough to make it into Pills or a Bolus, to be taken every Morning, and if it gives above three or four Stools in twenty four hours, the Dose must be lessened; and if in strong Constitutions, it doth not Operate, it may be repeated Night and Morning till it doth.*

For *Ulcers* in the Mouth, Gargarisms may be framed of a Decoction of *Red Rose Leaves*, with an Addition of *Honey*, *Alum*, and *Spirit of Vitriol* or *Sulphur*.

Fixed Pains of the Legs may be removed by *Sudorificks*, and using the following Liniment.

*Take of the Ointment of Marshmallows and Martiatum of each two Ounces, Oil of Turpentine and Bricks of each two Draws: Mix for a Liniment.*



Scorbutick Cholick Pains are bravely relieved by adminiftring Purgatives with Opiats mixt; as alfo Carminatives and Anodyne Clyfters injected.

Scorbutick Ulcers must be often washed with Lime Water, till the ill habit of Body be mended by a due use of Specificks, at which time the Ulcers will heal of themselves, it being almost impossible to heal them before the Scorbutick Juices of the Body are altered.

I have seen Scorbutick Palfies, cured with very simple things in the Declension of the Disease, which could by no means whatever be removed in the Increase or State of the Disease.

A Milk Diet is very good, if the Stomach be not too Weak, and Draughts of Whey with the Juice of an Orange, or a Limon in it, is very proper for a change of Drink. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* taken in a Glass of Wine now and then is excellent. I never did find much good from the use of Spirit of *Scurvy Grass*, it may be used in cold *Scurvies*, but it stands to reason to be prejudicial in hot *Scurvies* if you consider its Quality.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

One *E. W.* was forely afflicted with the *Scurvy*; he had been in several Hands, but grew worse and worse, in so much that almost every Body gave over hopes of his Recovery; he was in the 56 Year of his Age, his Teeth were Black and Loose, his Gums were Ulcerated, and he had a most loathsome stinking Breath; his Thighs and Legs were not in Livid Spots, but from the Groins, &c. down to the Feet was all over Livid, much like such Lividness as is seen in Gangrenes; the Joynts of his Knees and Ankles were so stiff that he could scarce Walk; these are the Symptoms which troubled him most, on the 13th of *March 1706*, at which time I began his cure as follows.

*Take of Red Rose Leaves, and Chamomile Flowers of each one Pugil, decoct 'em a little, in a Pint of White Wine, adding half a Dram of Alum in Powder, and a little Honey: Mix for a Gargarism; with which his Mouth was washed three or four times every day, as long as there was occasion.*

*Take Guajacum three Ounces, Liquorice two Ounces, Sun Raisins stoned half a Pound, Coriander Seeds bruised one Ounce, Water four Quarts; infuse 'em for twelve Hours, then boil to the consuming of one Quart, strain for common Drink.*

Every Morning he took one Dram of Cream of Tartar. Likewise the same Dose again at ten a Clock in the Morning, at four in the Afternoon, and lastly at eight a Clock at Night. Sometimes 'twas given in one Vehicle, and sometimes in another, that the continuance of it might not Nauseat his Stomach; in few days before these Medicines, could have any effect on him, he was become extream Weak and Faintish, at which time the Cream of Tartar was given but twice a day; Namely, Morning and Night, and now and then between whiles, especially when he was most Faintish, he took a Spoonful or two of Snake-root Brandy to keep his Spirits up, and if the Cream of Tartar did not give him a Stool in the Night, ( which usually it did ) he took the next Morning one Dose of the following Pills.

*Take of Gum Gambogia one Dram, Winters Cinnamon and Snake-root of each in Powder twelve Grains, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers half a Dram, Butter not Salted, enough to make a Mass for Pills, to be divided into four Doses.*

He drank once or twice a day a Glass of small Wine, with the Juice of an Orange in it.

After

After this method, in about a Fortnight, with the help of an underhand Staff he could Walk about a lirt'e, and he did, being desired, keep in Motion as much as possible, and when he had tired himself he rested a little, and to Walking again, his Breath did not smell so bad as formerly, and the Livid Colour of his Thighs and Legs began to change more Red, and in ten days more he could Walk a little without the help of a Stick, at which time the Tincture of *Snake-root* was left off, and the *Cream of Tartar* was again, as at first, taken four times a day. By continuing this Method for about twelve days longer, the Livid Colour of his Thighs and Legs were quite gone, the Ulcers of his Mouth were healed, and his Teeth settled fast again, and the smell of his Breath was mightily altered for the better; the *Gargarism* was now discontinued, but the *Cream of Tartar* was continued near three Weeks longer, which perfected the Cure, and on the third of *May* all Medicines were left off, and he appeared abroad, as free from the *Scurvy* as ever he was before.

Many other People who had but the lesser Species of this Disease, as Livid Spots of the Legs, Stiffness and Pains of the Joynts, a Stinking Breath, Tumified Gums, Costiveness, &c. have been actually cured by taking *Cream of Tartar*, from half a Dram to a Dram four times a day, for a continuance of time. I could write several Observations of cures performed by *Cream of Tartar*, but 'tis needless, for 'tis such a safe and cheap Remedy, that the meanest Persons may use it, for which reason I make it here publick, though I know 'twill get me Envy from those who would not; if they could do good in their Generation. Mind that a *Scurvy* is a Chronick Disease, and therefore not to be overcome of a sudden. If you find no Alteration for the better, in three or four days time, let it not discourage you from a farther use of the *Cream of Tartar*, but



persist with Patience for some time in the use of it, and you will find (with God's Blessing desired) Success, as well as I have often done. Let me give you this only Caution in using it, that if by taking of it four times a day as is directed, it should occasion above three Stools in twenty four hours, either the Dose may be lessened, or you may omit taking it once or twice a day as there is occasion; it may be taken in any thing, as Wine, Beer, Ale, Whey, Posset-Drink, but the best way of taking it in the Morning and at Night, is in a Porringer of Watergruel Sweeten'd with Sugar, which at once will be very pleasant, and serve for a Breakfast and Supper, as well as a Medicine for the *Scurvy*.

---

## C H A P. XXIII.

*Of a Convulsion and Spasm.*

**A** *Convulsion*, is an alternate involuntary Contraction of a Limb, or Muscle, without Pain; but a *Spasm*, properly speaking, is the Rigid and Involuntary Contraction of a Limb, or particular Muscle only, and is accompanied with Pain, so that a *Convulsion* and a *Spasm* differ from each other in this; the latter is accompanied with Pain, but the former is free from it; the *Spasm* is inflexibly Contracted, whereas the *Convulsion* is not so rigidly Contracted as the *Spasm*; they are both Contracted against the Will; these two Diseases are so near Allied to each other, that most Practitioners in both Physick and Surgery, call them both by either Name, and the Cure being alike in both I shall not mind any farther Separation of them, for 'tis needless.

A *Convulsion* acquires new Names according to this or that Part Convulsed; for 'tis called *Opisthotonus*, if the Head and Body be drawn backwards, and when the Neck and Head is drawn forwards 'tis called *Emprosthotonus*, and *Spasmus Cynicus* when the Face is drawn on one side, and if the whole Body at once be Convulsed 'tis called a *Tetanus*.

The Signs are very Conspicuous, for there is involuntary Motion, and continued Rigid Contractions of a particular Muscle, or of a Limb, or of the whole Body at once; there is Pain, because the sensible parts of the Body, as Nerves, Tendons, &c. are affected; it causes great Weakness if it last long; the part Diseased is strongly inclined to its Original, without Consent of the Will.

The cause is from the Nerves and Tendons, being obstructed and loaded with sharp serous Humours, which provoke them to contract, and become both Rigid and Inflexible, or it may be caused by a yielding Weakness or Relaxation of a Muscle, at which time its fellow Opposite Muscle is drawn strongly to its Original, not from any ill Affection of its own Nerves and Tendons, but from the disability of the Antagonist Muscle, in not having strength enough to keep the Limb in a Right Posture, or move it at pleasure, as was usual. Therefore the chief cause of *Convulsions* is not so much in the Brain as in the diseased part it self, unless it be a general *Convulsion* of the whole Body, otherwise the *Convulsive* motion proceeds from a sharp Volatile Acid, which contracts the Muscles, Nerves and Tendons it falls upon, and according to the Quantity and Quality of the irritating Acid, the more or less is the inflexibility of the Limb or Muscle, and the longer or shorter time the Disease continues; or it may proceed from Wounds, Punctures, &c. of the Nerves, Tendons or Membranes, or from taking Poyson, or strong Catharticks, or Vomits. Also the eating of Raw Fruit, or indeed eating and drinking any thing that is or may turn Acid in the Stomach, and breed vitious Humours in the Body, may cause this Disease, for this Disease is often attending to Scorbutick Discrasies of the Blood and Juices of the Body.

*Convulsions* following *Frenzies* are commonly Mortal, and if they seize Women after hard Labour, or a Miscarriage, 'tis ever to be suspected. A *Spasm* happening upon a Wound, or from taking Poyson, or a too strong Purge or Vomit, is oftner followed by Death than Recovery. A Thick Muddy Urine promises better Success in the Cure than large quantities of thin clear Urine. A Fever coming upon a *Spasm* is of a better Aspect, than a *Spasm* or *Convulsion* coming on a Fever; if a *Convulsion* happen after a great loss of Blood, or in an Iliack Fit, it commonly proves Fatal.



## Of a Convulsion and Spasm. 183

Fatal. A Distortion of the Eyes, Lips, Nose, &c. in Fevers is an ill Sign.

A *Tetanus* commonly kills in four days, therefore it requires your utmost Skill and Diligence to remove it, before that time.

To cure it, the Humours must be first prepared and corrected, and then carried off by sharp Clysters or Gentle Laxatives; the Correctors and Preparers of the Morbid Humours are all Volatile Spirits, Salts, and other Nervine Remedies, the chief of which, are Spirits of *Lavender*, *Hartshorn*, *Sal Armoniac*, *Volatile Oleosum*, *Man's Skull*, &c. *Volatile Salts* of *Hartshorn*, *Armoniac*, &c. *Spirit and Tincture* of *Castor*, *Oil of Amber*, *Juniper*, *Rosemary*, *Lavender* and *Nutmeg*; and in short whatever is internally used in an *Epilepsie* or falling *Sickness* and *Palsies*, is also of use in this Disease.

If the Party be Plethorick, Bleeding is proper, taking but little Blood away at once, and repeat it often. The Blood may be drawn from the *Convulsed Limb*, or a part near it. After the Humours are corrected the following Laxatives are expedient; but if the Body be Costive, a Clyster ought to be the first thing that is used.

*Take of Jalap, Rhubarb, Sweet Mercury, Castor and Cream of Tartar of each ten Grains, Oil of Amber four Drops, Syrup of Violets: Make a Bolus for a Laxative.*

If a Purge is required, and there be Strength, nothing is better than half a Dram of the Powder called *Cornachini*. If any Poysonous Food has been taken, or if the Stomach be over loaded with Acid Humours, a gentle Vomit or two is necessary, provided Strength, and other Circumstances agree thereto. Such things as correct an Acid are not to be omitted, as the Preparations of *Coral*, *Crabs Eyes*, *Crabs Claws*, *Egg-shells*, *Oyster-shells*, &c.

## 184 *Of a Convulsion and Spasm.*

Blistering Plasters are of use, and Opiats when the Body is open, are, if given in small Quantities, of great use to correct an Acid; Diaphoreticks are also necessary to throw out the Morbid Matter through the Pores of the Skin.

A *Convulsion* that arises from Scorbutick Taints must be encountred with Antiscorbuticks, and Nervines mixt.

If the *Convulsion* or Spasmodical Contraction be caused by a Wound or Laceration of some Nervous Part, as the Foot or Hand. I advise before it be too late, to take off the Leg or Arm to prevent Death, and this Amputation must be performed on the very appearance of a *Convulsion*, or else 'twill do no good. I have often observed that the Temple Muscles, and others of the Jaws, are the first which are Convulsed, from Wounds or Punctures of the Nervous and Tendinous Parts.

Externally Fomenting, Bathing, Frictions, Dry Cuppings, &c. are of use, and immediately after, while the Pores are yet open, the following Liniment, Oils and Mixtures are very expedient to embrocate with; the Oils which are good for this purpose, are Oil of *Lavender*, *Turpentine*, *Amber*, *Bays*, *Foxes*, *Worms*, *Cloves*, *Rock Oil*, and Oil of *Bricks*, *Wax*, &c. Unctuous things mixt with those of a Spirituous Body are fitly used to embrocate Spasmodick or Convulsed parts with. As,

*Take stale Oil of Sweet Almonds, and Oil of Foxes of each one Ounce, Spirit of Wine impregnated with Rosemary; as Hungary Water six Drams, Spirit of Castor three Drams: Mix.*  
Or,

*Take of Neats-Foot Oil one Ounce, Spirit of Salt Armoniack and Oil of Amber of each one Dram and a half, Oil of Lavender one Dram: Mix.*

*Take*

*Take Oil of Worms one Ounce and a half, Oil of Bricks, Turpentine, and Spirit of Wine, of each two Drams : Mix.*

*Take Ointment of Bays and Marshmallows of each one Ounce, Oil of Turpentine, and Spirit of Treacle Camphorized of each two Drams : Mix for a Liniment. Or,*

*Take the Fats of Geese, Hens, and Humane Fat of each six Drams, Oil of Foxes, and Earthworms, of each two Drams, Oil of Amber and Tincture of Castor of each one Dram, Oil of Lavender half a Dram : Mix.*

If the *Convulsion* proceed from a Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, drop into it Oil of *Turpentine* hot, or Oil of *Euphorbium*, and embrocate the part with Oil of Worms, if this doth not do 'tis advisable to cut the Nerve or Tendon quite off, rather than run any danger by it.

If the *Convulsion* proceed from a bite of a Poysonous Animal, Scarifie the part, and draw out the Venom by applying a Cupping Glass, or burn into the Wound with a Red-hot Iron, which will wonderfully correct the Venomous Humour in the part. Internally Alexipharmicks, and powerful Sudorificks must be often given. *Note*, that not only the Convulsed Member is to be embrocated, but also the Neck and whole Back-bone, for some times the fault lies in the Original of the Nerves, and not in the part it self.

Sometimes Wind is bred of gross Humours, which occasion *Cramps* and *Convulsions*, for which purpose the following mixture is very good to embrocate with, and internally Carminatives must be given.

*Take of Spirit of Wine one Ounce, Oil of Juniper and Aniseeds of each one Dram, Tincture of Opium half a Dram : Mix.*

But



## 186 *Of a Convulsion and Spasm.*

But good Frictions of the part ought always to preceed the use of it. To embrocate any Convulsed part, with the following if used often will be of great use, and I have been credibly informed, great Cures have been done by it.

*Take of the Mucilaginous Humour that flows from the cutting off of an Oxes Knee, called Joynt Oil, but by the Learned World, Aqua Articularis, of this Joynt Oil two Ounces, Spirit of Wine, Lavender and Rosemary of each three Drams, Spirit of Castor two Drams : Mix.*

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Man whose Mouth was drawn a side was cured, by anointing the Cheeks, Neck and Jaws with Ointment of Marshmallows half an Ounce, Oil of Amber and Hungary Water of each one Dram : Mix. Before it was used, good Frictions were made on the parts, with a Coarse Cloth. Internally was taken the following by Spoonfuls.

*Take Bryony and compound Peony Waters of each one Ounce, Black Cherry and Cowslip Waters of each one Ounce and half, Tincture of Castor, and Spirit of Lavender of each two Drams, Syrup of Violets one Ounce and a half : Mix.*

This was taken now and then by Spoonfuls, and the following Bolus was taken every four Hours.

*Take Volatile Salt of Amber and Hartshorn of each six Grains, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers one Dram, Syrup of Cowslips enough to make a Bolus.*

After this method in eight and forty hours he was quite cured, then he was gently Purged.

## C H A P. XXIV.

## Of Swoonings.

*Swoonings* or *Faintings* are divided into three sorts, as *Syncope*, *Lipothymia* and *Asphyxia*, which differ from each other only in the Major and Minor, and being all three alike as to the Cure, 'tis needless to insist on farther Differences or Distinctions.

A *Swooning* is the sudden failure of Strength and Sense, with a Weak or no Pulse at all, and whosoever is taken suddenly falls to the Ground; the Face is Pale like one Dead, and sometimes Ordure and Urine is voided involuntarily.

The Signs are a Mis-representation of Colours before the Eyes, a heavyness of the Head, a Weak Low Pulse, a faulting and loss of Speech, and Respiration is scarce perceived, the extrem parts are cold, and cold Sweats break out all over the Body, the Face looks Pale like a Dead Man, and through great Weakness the Sphincter Muscles relax, and the Excrements are voided.

The cause is either Internal or External; the Internal may be from a defect of Animal Spirits, they being spent and exhausted, as is seen in acute Diseases, or they may be lessened by *Fluxes* of all kinds, as Dysenteries, Meneses, Loches, Violent Hemorrhages of Blood, the Evacuation of too much Water in *Dropsies*, violent Purges which weaken the Body by carrying off the Spirits; also great Grief, long Fasting, hard Labour, long and unusual Watchings, acute Fevers, and many other ways the Animal Spirits may be exhausted, and occasion *Swoonings*: Also the sight of such things as the Party has

has a natural Antipathy or Aversion to, is often the cause of *Swoonings*.

No *Swooning* whatever is without danger, more or less in Melancholy and Hysterick People 'tis common, and not so dangerous as when it happens in acute Diseases. Those who *Swoon* often without manifest cause, commonly die suddenly; the longer the *Swoon* continues, the greater is the danger, especially if the cold Sweat be great and viscous; in the beginning of an acute Disease, *Swooning* is a Sign 'twill bear a Malign Character. Those *Swoonings* occasioned by Labour, long Fasting, and the like are not very dangerous, and are easily cured by Rest, eating of Nutritive Food, or by any thing that will recruit the wasted Spirits.

To the Cure of *Swoonings*, some things must be used out of the Fit to prevent it, and in the Fit such Remedies must be used, as will speediest bring the Party out of it.

To prevent the Fit, such things as are capable to rouse the flaging Spirits, and keep them in activity is of excellent use, and such are the following Cordial Waters, Volatile Spirits, &c.

*Cinnamon Water, Spirit of Wine, Roses and Blackcherries, Angelica, Dr. Stephens and Hungary Waters, Spirits of Hartshorn, Sal Armoniac, of Man's Blood, &c. Spirit of Treacle Camphorized, Spirit of Alkermes, Spirit of Wine Camphorized, Oil of Castor, Amber, Man's Skull, &c.*

If the *Fainting* proceeds from long Fasting, loss of Blood, or Weakness occasioned by acute Fevers. Let good Restoratives be used, as good Wine, with a Toast, Chocolate, and the like, minding always that Nature is sooner relieved with Liquids than Solids. Now and then to take a Spoonful, or two of the following Tincture, is excellent to prevent *Swooning*, as I have experienced.

*Take Mace and Cinnamon, of each three Drams, Nutmegs two Drams; grossly powder them, and*  
infuse



*infuse it in one Quart of the best Brandy for seven days, shaking it once a day, then let it settle, and decant the clear, which Sweeten with White Sugar for the forementioned use.*

If the *Swooning* proceeds from *Hysterick Diseases*, the Preparations of *Castor* and *Assa fetida* are of use, as also all *Volatile Spirits*, *Salts* and the like.

If the fault lies in the first Passages, as by eating corrupt Food, or such things as is disagreeable to the Sympathy of the Person. Nothing is so good as a *Vomit*, but it ought to be followed with *Aromatics*, for which purpose,

*Take Sage, Angelica, Rue, Mints, Rosemary and Baum of each half a handful, Mace, Cloves and Ginger of each one Dram and a half: Cut and bruise them, and infuse them in three Pints of good Red Wine, of which drink a small draught now and then.*

If the *Scurvy* occasion *Swoons*, some *Cordial Waters* must be given between whiles by Spoonfuls, to keep the *Spirits* up, till the *Scorbutick Crasis* of the Blood can be alter'd, by *Specifick Antiscorbutick Remedies*; which see in their proper place.

If the *Swooning* proceed from violent Vomitting, Purging, or excessive *Flux* of the *Menses*, &c. *Venice Treacle* and such like *Opiats* are proper, or *Spirit of Venice Treacle* Camphorized.

*Camphor* and its Preparations are of *Sovereign use* in *Swoonings*, which are occasioned by *Malignant Diseases*, if mixt with *Acids*.

For *Swooning* after *Blood-letting*. Lay the Party upon the Ground on his Back, and pour a little *Cinnamon Water* into his Mouth, or a few Drops of *Spirit of Hartshorn*, in a Glass of good Wine.

In the *Fit*, let the Cause be what it will, *Volatile Spirits* must be held to the Nose, and the Temples and Nostrils may be rubbed, with *Spirit of*  
Sal

## 190 S W O O N I N G S.

*Sal Armoniac*, Oil of *Amber*, or Oil of *Camphor*. Bleeding is allowed if no manifest cause preceeded the *Swooning*; if a *Plethora* be present 'tis the safer Bleeding; in a Word, all Volatile and Aromatick Remedies as are mentioned in the Cure of *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsie*, &c. are of use in this Case.

### O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Man that had a natural Aversion to Cheefe suddenly *Swooned*, upon eating a bit of Cheefe, that some of his Friends had put into a little Milk, with Bread, to try what effects it would have, and for what I know he might have died if an immediate Vomit of *Salt of Vitriol*, which was prepared ready for that purpose, had not seasonably been given; it made him Vomit instantly, and he soon came out of the Fit, but was not so well as usual, till about eight and forty hours afterward.

### A N O T H E R.

A Woman that was Obnoxious to *Swooning* Fits was cured by first taking a Vomit. Then the following Bolus every six hours.

*Take of Castor ten Grains, Volatile Salt of Amber, and of Sal Armoniac of each four Grains, Conserve of Red Roses one Dram, Syrup of Saffron a few Drops to make a Bolus.*

After each Bolus she drank a small Glass of Red Wine, with two Drops of Oil of *Amber* in it.

After this manner she was cured in four days, and has not been troubled with her *Swooning* Fits never since, though 'tis many years since she was cured.

## C H A P. XXV.

*Of the Disease called Night-Mare.*

**T**HE *Night-Mare* is a great Diminution of Motion, but particularly of the Parts serving for Speech and Respiration.

The Signs of it are a sense of Strangling and Suffocation, from a Convulsion of the Nerves and Muscles, serving for Respiration; the Muscles being convulsed, they cannot dilate the Breast in Inspiration, so that it is like a Weight or heavy Pressure lying on the Breast, which seems to almost suffocate them; this commonly happens when the Party is a-sleep, which from this straitness of the Breast, and the Parties lying on their Backs, occasion troublesome Dreams, and when the Party wakes he is not able to speak for a short time, during which time he lies in a fearful Astonishment.

The Cause is from an Obstruction, of the Animal Spirits, entering the Nerves, which carry Motion to the Muscles, serving for Speech and Respiration, the Obstruction of the Animal Spirits, is caused by an incongruous inbred Acid, which is promoted by Errors committed in Diet; that is, eating late at Night, such things as breed gross viscid Humours, which are all such as are Salt, Acid, and Smoak-dryed Meats, and such as are of a hard Digestion.

This Disease of it self is more troublesome than dangerous, yet if it follow Diseases of the Head, and return often, and continue long, it may produce *Apoplexies*, *Epilepsies*, &c.

As to the Cure, let there be first, a regular use of the six most Naturals. Bleeding is not of use unless there is a fulness of Blood, or that an *Apoplexy*, or  
the



# 192 N I G H T-M A R E.

the like be threatned, in the Fit the Party must be awaked and kept from Sleeping, then all such things as are good in *Epilepsies*, *Apoplexies*, or any other Nervous Diseases, is of use in this case; as *Spirits of Lavender*, *Hartshorn*, *Sal Armoniac*, *Man's Blood*, &c. and the Volatile Salt of *Amber*, *Man's Blood*, *Hartshorn*, *Sal Armoniac*, &c. *Spirits* and *Tincture of Castor*, *Spirit of Soot*, *Oil of Amber*, and the like; but before they are used, the Stomach must be emptied of its viscid Humours; for which purpose,

*Take Tartar Emetic from three to five Grains, Castor in Powder ten Grains: Mix for a Powder.*  
Or,

*Take Salt of Vitriol from fifteen Grains to half a Drams, White Sugar one Dram; dissolve them both in a little White Wine, and add Spirit of Castor twenty five Drops: Mix for a Vomit.*

Their common Drink ought to be a Decoction of *Guajacum* and *Sassafras*, impregnated with *Cephallick Herbs*. Thus,

*Take of Guajacum and Sassafras of each three Ounces, infuse them forty eight hours in two Gallons of Water, then gently boil to the Consumption of two Quarts, and add Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Vipers Bugloss, and Lavender of each one handful, of the Roots of Liquorice and Male Peony of each one Ounce and a half; boil all to the Consumption of two Quarts more, then strain and sweeten it with double refined Sugar for common Drink.*

A Fomentation made for the Breast, of Nervine Herbs is very proper. Also Frictions must not be neglected. After fomenting, embrocate with the following.

*Take:*

*Take Unguentum Dialthæa and Martiatum of each half an Ounce, of the Chymical Oils of Amber, Juniper, Rosemary and Sassafrass Wood of each forty Drops: Mix for a Liniment.*

The following Powder is of noted Efficacy in this Disease.

*Take Pidgeons and Peacocks Dung dryed of each one Ounce, Male Peony Roots in Powder, and Coriander Seeds of each half an Ounce: Mix for a Powder, and take one Dram four times a-day in a Glass of Red Wine.*

The following Julip is commended.

*Take of Compound Peony Water two Ounces, of Sage, Rosemary, Cowslip and Black-cherry Waters of each six Drams, Tincture of Castor two Drams, Spirit of Sal Volat. Oleosum, Lavender and Amber of each one Dram, Syrup of Cinnamon one Ounce: Mix and give a Spoonful every three hours.*

*Take Spirit of Castor two Drams, Spirit of Sal Volatile Oleosum, Spirit of Sal Armoniac and of Lavender of each one Dram and a half, Spirit of Hartshorn, and Amber of each one Dram: Mix and give from twenty, to thirty, or forty Drops in a Glass of Red Wine, every Night at going to Bed for three Weeks or a Month.*

The Body must be kept open with Clysters or Laxatives, and if any usual Evacuation be suppressed, as the Piles, *Menses*, &c. they must be provoked, or Bleeding with Leeches, or Cupping Glasses must be used in its stead, the Party must avoid eating of such things as are of a hard Digestion, and those that are Obnoxious to this Disease ought not to eat, within two hours before they go to Sleep.

*Take the Head of a dry'd Toad, and of a Swallow, and one Ounce of Male Peony Roots, cut into very small bits, put them all into a Black Silk Bag, and let it be hung about the Parties Neck, by way of Prevention.*

## O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Person who had accustomed himself to drink large and frequent draughts of Cold Brackish Water, in Winter time, brought upon himself a troublesome *Incubus* or *Night-Mare*, which was cured only by prohibiting the use of Water, and instituting the Decoction of *Guajacum* (as is mentioned in the Method of Cure) in its room, for common Drink.

## A N O T H E R.

A Young Man who had been long afflicted at times with strange and troublesome Dreams, and all other Signs of a *Night-Mare*, was first blooded, because of a *Plethora*, then he was vomitted twice, and afterward was cured by the two following things.

*Take of Pidgeons and Peacocks Dung of each half a Dram, Salt of Amber six Grains : Mix for a Powder, to be taken every six hours.*

Between whiles some of the following Drops were given in a small Glafs of Canary.

*Take Spirit of Castor, Sal Volatile Oleosum and Spirit of Sal Armoniac of each a like quantity : Mix and give fifteen Drops for a Dose. This Method cur'd him in nineteen days time.*



## C H A P. XXVI.

*Of a Leprosie and Elephantiasis.*

**A** *Leprosie* is the highest Species of Scabbiness; the Body being become all-over with White dry Scurfie Spots, some as big as Sixpences, some as big as Shillings and Half-crowns, at about three quarters or an Inch from each other. I have observed that the Spots, or White Scaly Excrescences begin first to appear about the Feet, and small of the Legs, and in little time it appears in the Calves of the Legs, then in the Thighs and Belly, and so by degrees all over the Body.

The common Signs are these, first, the Party is troubled with Heat and Itching all over the Body, with great Thirst, and Watchings; in a small time afterward the White Scaly round Spots begins to appear as in the manner and places above mentioned; and as the Spots increase both in Number and Magnitude the Itching decreases, except in the very Spots, the Spots are Elevated the thickness of a Half-crown, above the Skin, and if pulled off, they soon rise again, the Spots increase both in Number and Magnitude, by degrees, without any Pain or Inconvenience, only the Knees become Stiff, and also the Finger Joynts are not so plyable as before, the Breath Stinks, the Body is Costive, Urine looks Pale and Thin.

The cause is from a vitious briny Serum which breaks through the Skin, and turns White and Scaly, and causes the place it affects to Itch extreamly; I have known this Disease propagate it self by Infection. A Man at the latter end of the Cure of a *Lepra*, when he was almost well, happen'd to change Hats

## 196 *Leprosie and Elephantiasis.*

with another Man, who not thinking of being infected that way, contracted such a stubborn *Leprosie*, ( which first broke out about his Head and Forehead, and so downwards ) that he was almost twice the time in curing, to what the first Man was. But to return, this vitious Lixivious *Serum* is chiefly contracted by eating Salt Food, an unwholsome Air, bad Lodging, lying in Wet and Cold Places, which checks the Perspiration; thereby the *Serum* is augmented in the Body, which putrifies and turns both Saline and Acrimony.

There is another sort of this Disease as I have seen, wherein the Body or some part is all over in one continued dry Scab, of a yellowish Colour, which will fall off when fomented, and anointed with Ointments and Liniments; and under it the Skin looks of a dark red Colour, and in very little time other Scabs appear in the same places as the former were in. This Disease increases the Magnitude of the whole Body, or the part only where it appears; the Legs are stiff and bigger than usual, and the affected parts look like the outer kind of an Elm Tree, only 'tis of a White or Yellowish Colour; if the Hands and Fingers are affected they are useless, as being Stiff and Inflexible; this last mentioned Scabbiness is more properly called an *Elephantiasis* than a *Leprosie*, for whosoever are affected with this Disease, doth in some particulars resemble an *Elephant*, as in their Rough Skin, stiff Joynts, slowness of Walking, and the like. A Suppression of the Piles or *Menses*, may be the cause of these Diseases.

If either of the Diseases continue long 'twill become obstinate, and prove Mortal, by consuming the Body; both the Diseases are Infectious, but the latter is most so. They are of a long and difficult Cure; if by time it has rooted it self into the solid parts 'tis wholly incurable. I never saw but two of the latter, and one of the former troubled with this Disease, and all the three diseased Persons were Seafaring

fareing Men. I was concerned only in the Cure of two of them, which are in the following Observations.

If there be a *Plethora* or fullness of Blood, and that the Disease has not been of any long standing, 'tis best to commence the Cure by Bleeding, and repeat it every Month or six Weeks, if there be a necessity for it. Then every eight or ten days during the Cure, if Age, Strength, and other Circumstances Concur, give a Vomit, of some Mercurial Preparation. The following I have used with good Success in several Chronick Diseases, and particularly in the Cure of a *Lepra* and *Elephantiasis*, and that without any ill Accident whatever attending the use of it. 'Tis this,

*Take of Mercurius Sublimat. Corros. in Powder two Drams, Common Spring Water two Pints: Make the Water very Hot, then add the Sublimate to dissolve, then Filtrate this Dissolution through Brown Paper. And.*

*Take of it from one Ounce to one Ounce and a half or two Ounces, Tincture of Castor sixteen Drops, Spirit of Lavender eight Drops: Mix for a Vomit.*

Which is to be repeated once in three or four days during the Cure.

For their common Drink, throughout the Cure, the following is commended.

*Take Guajacum and Sassafras of each six Ounces, of the Bark of Guajacum, and of the Elm-Tree of each four Ounces, of Borrage, Sorrel, Bugloss, Lavender, Wild Marjoram and Mints of each one handful and a half; boil all in four Gallons of Spring Water till two remain, strain out, and let it be drank for common Drink.*



If these can't be had, or by using it long the Party Nauseats it, let a Decoction of Elm Bark in Water supply its place, or Whey impregnated with the foregoing Herbs.

The Body ought to be kept soluble during the whole Cure, either with Clysters or Laxatives, the Laxatives may be *Manna* or *Cream of Tartar* dissolved in *Whey*, or *Water-gruel*, or a Decoction of *Tamarinds* in *Whey*; besides these 'tis necessary to purge gently once a Week, for which purpose, in this Case the following is excellent.

*Take Powder of Jalap one Scruple, Scammony Sulphurated, from eight to twelve Grains, Sweet Mercury, fifteen Grains, Volatile Salt of Vipers ten Grains, Oil of Savine three Drops, Syrup of Cloves a sufficient quantity: Make a Bolus for one Dose. Or,*

*Take of Sweet Mercury twenty Grains, Diagridium from ten to sixteen Grains, Diaphoretick Antimony ten Grains, Salt of Hartshorn eight Grains, Lenitive Electuary what is sufficient to make it into Pills for once taking.*

On the intermitting days, when the Patient is not Vomitted or Purged, the following internal Specifick Alteratives must be used throughout the Cure; sometimes one, sometimes another, that so the Stomach may not be Nauseated before a sufficient quantity be taken to alter the ill State of the Blood, and Contaminated Juices of the Body.

*Take Live Vipers, number nine, cast away their Heads, Skins and Bowels, and bruise the fleshy parts slightly, and infuse it in Canary or Mountain, Ma'aga Wine one Gallon, for two or three Months in a warm place, stoping the Vessel close, then strain*

Strain out for use; the Dose is a quarter of a Pint Morning and Night, for some convenient time, as two, three or four Months.

Take of Cream of Tartar twelve Grains, Volatile Salt of Vipers, Seven Grains, Sweet Mercury two Grains, Venice Turpentine enough to make it into Pills, for once taking, to be repeated Morning, Noon and Night. Or,

Take of Snakes, Adders or Vipers, take off their Skins, and cast away their Heads and Bowels, dry the fleshy part in a warm Oven, or a hot Sun, so that it may be reduced into a fine Powder, of which give half a Dram, or a Dram three times a day in a little warm Broath; or, give half a Dram of Æthiops Minerale, either Bolus ways, or made into Pills with Lenitive Eleſtuary, every Morning and Night, for a long time.

There is no danger of *Fluxing* with it, if you Purge once a Week, during the use of it as is before directed, only omit purging with Sweet Mercury, when this Medicine is using, and substitute some other proper Purge in its room.

Sometimes one, and sometimes another, of these Prescriptions are to be used, so that the Body may not become familiar to any one particular of them.

'Tis to no purpose to use External Remedies, till by the foregoing, or such like Prescripts, the Fluids of the Body be alter'd to a seeming Disposition for Health; the Externals may be began with often Bathing in a Natural or Artificial Bath. For the latter,

Take of Elm Bark, and the Inner Bark of Oak, of each six Pound, bruise them small, and infuse it in ten or twelve Gallons of Water, twenty four hours; then add of Sage, Rue, Mallows and

## 200 *Leprosie and Elephantiasis.*

*Hyssop*, of each two handfuls, of the *Roots* of sharp Pointed Dock, and *Marsh-mallows*, of each one Pound, *Juniper Berries* and *Coriander Seeds* of each half a Pound, *Alum* and *White Vitriol* of each four Ounces ; boil all gently together, and make a Bath, to be used twice a day, an hour at a time, if Strength will allow.

Take of *Lime Water* two Quarts, *White Vitriol* and *Corrosive Sublimate* of each in Powder two Drains ; dissolve and filtre it through Paper, with it wash the Diseased parts often in a day. Or,

Take of *Corrosive Sublimate* three Drains, dissolve it in a Quart of Water ; then add Oil of Bitter Almonds, and Neats-foot Oil of each ten Ounces ; boil to the Consumption of the Water, when it is Cold, Anoint with it Morning and Night, after Bathing. Or,

Take *Neapolitan Unguent* two Ounces, *Balsam of Peru* and Oil of *Rhodium* of each six Drops : Mix. Or,

Take *Roman Vitriol* two Drains, dissolve it in common Water, then add old Olive Oil half a Pint ; boil to the Consumption of the Water, for the former use.

During the use of these, the Internal Remedies must not be discontinued, and after the Scabs, and Scales fall off, and the Party is seemingly Well ; the Internal process must be continued some small time longer to prevent a Relapse, which will certainly happen, if any unshed Morbid Particles remain in the Body.

If a Suppression of the Piles or *Menses* gave rise to this Disease, they must be provoked, or convenient Bleeding must be used in there stead, but no Bleeding is so good in Diseases that Spring from a Suppression of



of the Piles, as provoking the Piles again; for such Feculent Blood is carried off that way, which cannot be got out of the Body, by any other Bleeding whatever, notwithstanding the Circulation of the Blood.

During the whole time of the Cure, which may be two, three, four or five Months, more or less, according to the Obstinacy of the Disease, and Constitution of the diseased Person: A good and wholesome Diet must be used, and a free, open, clear Air is best to Live in, and clean Linen, &c. is conducive to a happy Cure; and when the Party is Well he ought to leave off all the Cloaths, &c. that he wore during the Cure, to prevent a Relapse.

A *Leprosie* and *Elephantiasis* are very tedious to Cure, therefore something or other must be kept taking, every day, for 'twill be to no purpose, to take Remedies one time, and omit them another, before a perfect Cure be performed.

#### OBSERVATION.

A Man Aged twenty seven Years in February 1706, broke out all over his Hands, Thighs and Legs, with an *Elephantiasis*, and in little time after, a Yellowish Rough Scab appear'd on his Forehead and Temples. The Cure was began with Bleeding, which was repeated every three Weeks during the Cure, and every six or eight days he was Vomitted with the *Mercurial* Water set down in the Method of Cure. His common Drink was a Decoction of *Gua-jacum*, *Sassafras*, &c. with *Crude Antimony*, for above two Months, he took half a Dram of *Æthiops Minerale*, three times a day, it being sometimes made into a Bolus, with *Lenitive Electuary*, and sometimes taken in the form of Pills, made up with *Turpentine*, once, and sometimes twice, a Week, he was purged with the following.

*Take*

*Take of Gutta Gamba in Powder one Dram, Aloes in Powder, and Diagridium of each half a Dram, Oil of Sweet Almonds eight Drops, Syrup of purging Thorn enough to make it into a Mass, for Pills.*

Of which he took half a Dram, for one Dose, being of a strong Constitution, he was Vomitted once in three Weeks or a Month, with six Grains of *Turbith Mineral*. After he had used this Method, for six Weeks, the Bath in the Method of Cure, was used an hour, more or less, every Morning and Night. Three times a day, after Bathing the affected parts were washed with the following.

*Take common Water one Quart, dissolve in it, Sublimate Mercury two Drams, Roman Vitriol one Dram: Filtre it through Brown Paper, and use it as is before mentioned.*

This Method being used he was cured by the beginning of June, but the places where the Scabs had formerly been remained of a Red Colour, for above two Months after the Cure was performed.

#### A N O T H E R.

Another Man aged about thirty five Years was sorely afflicted with an *Elephantiasis* all over his Head, Thighs and Legs, was cured in five Months, by much the same Method as the former, only this last had *Viper Wine* now and then to drink in a Morning. And the following Liniment was used.

*Take Ointment of Tobacco four Ounces, Neapolitan Ointment two Ounces, Tarr one Ounce, Flower of Sulphur six Drams, White Vitriol two Drams, Balsam of Peru, and Oil of Rhodium of each ten Drops, Common Olive Oil enough to make it into a Liniment: Mix.*

## C H A P. XXVII.

*Of the Whites in Women.*

**T**HE *Whites* is an Excretion of a *White Serous* Phlegmatick Humour, through the Glands of the *Vagina*, or Neck of the Womb, tho' sometimes this Excreted Humour is of other Colours, besides White, as Yellowish, Greenish, and Parti.coloured.

The Signs of this Disease are apparent enough to those who are troubled with it. Sometimes a simple *Gonorrhœa* is taken for the *Whites*, but 'tis distinguish'd from each other thus; if this *White Flux* doth appear during the time the *Menses* flow, 'tis a *Gonorrhœa*, and not the *Whites*; but if there is no Sign of the *White Flux*, during the time that the *Menses* flow, and that the *White Flux* returns again, after the *Menses* has done running, 'tis the *Whites* properly so called, and not a *Gonorrhœa*.

The Cause is from a bundance of Serous Phlegmatick Humours gathered about the Neck of the Womb, or bred in the Womb itself, in Cold Constitutions, particularly in Weak and Melancholy Women. This Disease is likewise caused by a depauperated Blood, which proceeds from Eating and Drinking of such things as have but little Nutritive and Spirituous Parts in them.

The *Whites*, when moderate, are hardly taken notice off, but when they become immoderate, and continue a long time, causing a Pain, and Weakness of the Back and Loins, threatening *Cachexia's*, *Dropsies*, *Consumptions*, &c. They loudly demand Help. If the *Whites* has been of any long continuance, and in Old Women, whose *Menses* have left them, the Cure is difficult; because the Pores of the Glands, through



through which this Serous Humour Issues, is become Callous, and so is very hard to be cured. The *Whites* are not dangerous if they are not of long standing, or in Old Women.

As to the Cure, the preceeding cause as much as it can be understood, must be removed, then the Stomach must be cleansed by Vomits, in order to receive such things as Strengthen it, and promote a good Digestion. A proper Vomit for this purpose is a Scruple, or more, of *Ipecacuana* Root, in a Spoonful of *Water-gruel*. The following is of excellent use to strengthen the Stomach, cause Digestion, and at the same time Astringe the dilated Pores of the *Vagina*.

*Take Powder of Cinnamon, Galangal, Cloves and Elecampane Roots, of each three Drams; Powder of Hartshorn, Bole Armenia, and of Chamomile Flowers of each two Drams, Conserve of Red Roses, and Diascordium of each one Ounce, Syrup of dried Roses enough to make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of a Hazel Nut four times a day.*

But if the Disease has been of long standing, and great quantities of Serous Humours are Excreted, three or four Purges ought to be taken before any astringent Remedies are used, for which purpose *Ruffus's* his Pill given, from half a Dram to two Scruples is excellent: They must be repeated till the *Whites* are in some Measure abated.

*Take the Whites of two Eggs, beat them very well with a Piece of Alum in it, then take out the Alum, and add Cinnamon Water one Ounce, White Sugar two Drams, beat them very well together, and let it be drank in the Morning Fasting, and the same quantity at Night going to Bed; repeat it thus every Morning and Night, till there is no more occasion. Or,*

*Take:*

Take Mastick, Hartshorn, Amber, and Bole Armenia of each one Dram, Olibanum, and Crocus Martis Astringens of each two Scruples, Venice Turpentine enough to make all into Pills, of which give half a Dram every four hours, drinking after them a Glass of Red Wine, with one Spoonful of the Juice of Nettles in it. Or,

Take of the Stones of Raisins of the Sun, dried and powdered fine, one Ounce, Egg-shells and Cinna-  
mon in Powder of each two Drams, Mastick and Olibanum of each one Dram and a half, Chio Turpentine: Mix and make a Mass for Pills, of which give three of a common Magnitude every two hours. Or,

Take Nutmegs, Hartshorn, White Saunders, and fine White Chalk of each in Powder two Drams, Powder of Plantain and Poppy Seeds, of each one Dram, Turpentine of Chio what is sufficient to make a Mass of Pills, of which give half a Dram four times a day, drinking a Glass of Red Wine after each Dose. Or,

Take Ising-glass one Ounce and a half, Smith's Forge Water two Pints and a half; boil till twenty Ounces remain, strain and add Milk, wherein Red-hot Iron has been often quenched, one Pint, Syrup of Comfrey, and of Red Roses of each one Ounce: Mix and give twelve Ounces, every Night and Morning after due Purg-  
ing.

Their common Drink may be a Decoction of Elm-Bark, or Emulsions of Lettuce, Poppy and Plantain Seeds, &c. made with Clary and Poppy Waters, or a Decoction of Guajacum and Sassafras.

Externally, the natural Hot Baths are of Service, but in the room of them, a Bath made of Sage,  
Mints,

## 206 *Of the Whites in Women.*

*Mints, Clary, Plantain, &c.* adding for Astringent. *Alum* and *Vitriol*, in small quantities may do.

Fumigations of *Turpentine*, *Mastick* and *Frankinsense* are sometimes of use. The following Unguent is of noted use to stop the *Whites*, if the *Loins*, *Belly* and *Pubes* be anointed with it.

Take Juice of *Clary*, *Plantain* and *Nettles*, of each three Ounces, *Hog's-Lard* and Ointment of *Roses* of each ten Ounces; boil to the Consumption of the Juices, then strain, and when Cold use it as is above directed.

Take a Decoction of *Guajacum* and Red Wine of each one Pint, infuse in it four Ounces of *Hog's-Dung*, strain through Brown Paper, and inject two Ounces at a time, three times a day.

The following Emperical Medicines have sometimes cured, when other things have failed.

Quench Red-hot Steel in a Pint of Milk Nine times, and let the whole quantity be drank Morning and Night, for Nine days or longer, if required. Or,

Give half a Dram of Hares Rennet three times a day in three Ounces of the Decoction of *Guajacum*, instead of Hares Rennet, that of a Calf may be used.

Wet a Linnen Cloth in the Whites, as they flow, then Sprinkle on it a little Powder of *Vitriol*, and hang it in the Sun, or a warm place to dry, and 'twill stop the Whites.

Half a Dram of Moss of a dead Man's Skull in Powder, given in a Glass of Red Wine, three times a day, is an approved Remedy.



OBSERVATION.

A Woman aged thirty eight Years being much Emaciated with the *Whites*, was cured in the following manner. First, She took the following Purge, which was repeated four times in ten days time.

Take Rhubarb one Scruple, Jalap ten Grains, Scammony in Powder six Grains, Oil of Cloves four Drops, Venice Turpentine enough to make it into Pills, for one Dose to be taken very early in the Morning.

After the purging was over, the Pills of *Mastick*, *Hartshorn*, *Amber*, &c. as is set down in the Method of Cure, was given as is there directed, which perfectly cured her in less than three Weeks time, from taking the first Purge.

A N O T H E R.

Another Woman after having been well purged with *Elixir Salutis*, was cured by drinking large and frequent Draughts of Milk, wherein Red-hot Iron had been often quenched.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

## Of a CATARRH.

**A** *Catarrh*, is a Copious Defluxion of Lymph from the Glands, into some noted Cavity, near unto which those Glands are seated, or this Defluxion of Lymph may fall on the Palate, Eyes, Mouth, &c.

The Cause of this Defluxion of Lymph, is from a Relaxation of the Glands, whereby their Pores are widened, which makes room for the Lymph to flow out; the Relaxation of the Glands may be caused by a Cold taken, which hath power to relax the Glands by over-coming the Heat which keeps them in a due Astriction, the Lymph and *Serum* of the Body is considerably Augmented, by the external Pores of the Body being obstructed by Cold, which hinders Transpiration; the Lymph or *Serum* being thus increased, often forces its way through the Glands, of one part or other of the Body, till the redundancy of it be lessened by Sudorificks; which unlocks the Pores of the Body, and lessen its quantity that way, or by Diureticks, which opens the Pores of the Kidneys, and evacuate it by Urine, or by Purges, which carry off the *Serum* and Lymph, by Stool, if there be a too long Retention of this fulness of Lymph, it will corrupt and become sharp, and as it were Corrosive, which will vellicate the Glands to an Excretion, or Ulcerate them; and if this Corrosive sharp Lymph falls on other parts that are not Glandular, 'tis the occasion of many Pains, Aches, and other Diseases, both Acute and Chronick, as *Rheumatisms*, *Sciatica's*, *Fevers*, *Dropsies*, &c.

When the Lymph is sharp, causing Itching, Heat, Pain and Redness of the part it possesses, whether

Eyes,

Eyes, Mouth, Nose, Ears, or the like, 'tis termed a hot Rheum, or *Catarrh*, but when the part affected has an obtuse Pain, and is of a Pale Colour, with but little Heat, Itching, &c. 'tis a cold Rheum. The Signs are Drowsiness of the Head, Sneezing and Spitting more than usual; there is a Hoarseness with dropping of the Nose; sometimes a Cough, a Dullness of the Senses, Head-ach, Pains of the Joynts, and such like.

If old Persons are *Catarrhus*, they are very difficultly cured. A *Catarrh* in the Brain is of a dangerous Consequence, because 'tis apt to cause an *Apoplexy*, *Palsie*, or some sleepy Disease, by extinguishing all, or only part of the Animal Spirits. If it happens in the Lungs, it causes Coughs, shortness of Breathing, Peripneumonies, and the like. *Catarrhs* that have been of a long standing, are not without a sense of danger, because 'twill be hard to Astringe the Pores of the Glands, so as to hinder an Evacuation of the Lymph. A *Catarrh* in the Breast, proceeding from sharp *Serum*, will bring an Ulcer of the Lungs, by Corroding its tender Membranes, and so a *Consumption*. Therefore it ought not to be neglected in the beginning. Those who are obnoxious to *Catarrhs*, are likewise subject to all other Diseases, which proceed any way from Lymph. A Suffocative *Catarrh* kills almost as soon as an *Apoplexy*.

The Cure consists in lessening the Redundancy of the Lymph, and correcting the sharp Acrimonious Quality of what remains in the Body; and lastly, to Astringe the Laxaty of the Glands, and Heal the Lymphatick Vessels, if any are Erupted or Corroded.

For the first Indication, Sudorificks, Diureticks, Purges, Blistering, &c. answers it nicely, of which in order.

Take Salt of *Carduus*, Volatile Salt of *Hartshorn*  
of each ten Grains, Diaphoretick Antimony one  
P Serns



## Of a Catarrh.

Scruple, Venice Treacle a Dram and a half, Oil of Amber eight Drops : Mix for a Bolus, to be taken when warm in Bed, for a Sweat. Or,

Take Spirit of Treacle one Ounce, dissolve in it Camphor five Grains, then add Carduus, and Chamomile Flower Water of each six Drams, Spirit of Sal Armoniac twenty Drops, Syrup of Cinnamon one Ounce : Mix for a Sweat, to be taken when Warm in Bed, and drink in the time of Sweating large draughts of a Decoction of Sassafrass and Guajacum Warm, and let Sweating be repeated as often as there is occasion.

Take Conserve of Wood Sorrel, and of Violets of each half an Ounce, Powder of Wood-lice, Sal Prunellæ, Cream of Tartar of each ten Drams, Spirit of Salt, and Oil of Turpentine of each two Drops, Syrup of Marshmallows what is sufficient to make an Eleatuary, of which give the quantity of a Nutmeg four times a day, to provoke Urine. Or,

Take of Wood-lice in Powder two Drams, Nutmegs in Powder one Dram, Sal Prunellæ and Antimony Diaphoretick of each two Scruples, Chio Turpentine enough to make a Mass for Pills, of which give two Scruples, or a Dram four times a day.

If the Stomach be disorder'd, give three or four Grains of Tartar Emetic, for a Vomit; or the following Purge as often as is requisite.

Take Rhubarb and Jalap, of each one Scruple, Scammony and Sweet Mercury of each eight Grains, Oil of Amber and Juniper of each five Drops, with Syrup of Buckthorn : Make a Bolus.

Blisters applied to, or Issues made in the Legs are excellent, to make a drain for the Lymph and Serum; but if the Head be affected a Blister must be

be put to the Nape of the Neck, or a Seton may be made in the same place, if the Party be Obnoxious to *Catarrhs*. After Purging and Sweating has been used, Blood-letting may take place, and in a Suffocative *Catarrh*, 'tis to be celebrated before any other means be used, to prevent imminent Danger.

The second Indication is to Correct and Sweeten the Acrimony of the Lymph and Serum, which is the Author almost of all Pains in the Body, particularly *Rheumatisms*, *Sciatica's*, *Gripes*, *Cholicks*, &c.

In the first place let a Decoction of *Sassafras* and *Guajacum* be instituted for common Drink, which is very good to sweeten and dry up the vicious Lymph.

*Take Oil of Juniper and of Amber of each two Drams, Oil of Sassafras and Guajacum of each one Dram: Mix and give ten or twelve Drops, three times a day, in a Glass of Small Wine.*

*Take Spirit of Hartshorn with Amber three Drams, Spirit of Sassafras two Drams: Mix, and give twelve Drops, Morning, Noon and Night, in some convenient Vehicle.*

*Opiats*, if discreetly exhibited, are great Correctors of the Humours, and ease Pain; during their use, the Body must be kept soluble; they ought not to be used till after Evacuations are made. They are very necessary to thicken the thin Rheum that falls from the Head, and tickles the Throat, which provokes Coughing. For this purpose, Pills of *Storax* given from eight to ten or twelve Grains every Night, is Advantageous.

To Astringe the Laxaty of the Glands, Decoctions, Powders and Electuaries, made of Aromaticks, are proper. As,

*Take Mints, Baum, Sage, and Angelica of each one handful, Rosemary and Limon Thyme of each half a handful, Sassafras Wood and Cinnamon of each half an Ounce: Make a Decoction in Water; but an infusion of them in Red Wine is more preferable.*

*For a Powder,*

*Take Galengal and Cubebs of each half an Ounce, Cinnamon two Drams, Cloves and Captain Winter's Cinnamon of each one Dram; Powder them together, and give half a Dram of it in a Glass of Small Wine, or a Decoction of Sassafras, every four hours. Or,*

*If an Electuary is more acceptable, the foregoing Powder may be made into that form, with Conserve of Red Roses, and Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.*

*If the Head be affected, let the Hair be shaved off, and a Plaister of Betony Malaxed with a few Drops of Oil of Amber. If the Breast be affected, Smoak Tobacco mixed with Coriander and Nigella Seed, which will be of Service, or Fumigations may be received into the Mouth, made of Turpentine, Amber, Mastick, &c.*

*In a Suffocative Catarrh, Bleeding, Volatile Sudorificks, Clysters or Laxatives, are the Basis of the Cure.*

*Apophlegmatisms, or such things as Extract Saliva or Spittle, by being Chewed in the Mouth are of Special Service, when the Head, Eyes, Teeth, Jaws, &c. are affected, and such are the Roots of Pelitory of Spain, of Master-wort, and the Flowers of Lavender.*



## OBSERVATION.

A Man mightily troubled with Lymphatick Pains of the Joynts, which moved from place to place, upon using Frictions to the part; he was blooded sixteen Ounces, and drank very plentifully of a Decoction of *Sassafras* and *Guajacum*, with *Rosemary* and *Sage*, for about a Week, which greatly reliev'd his Pains; then he was purged twice, with *Rhubarb*, *Falap*, &c. in a Bolus, as is set down in the Method of Cure, which cur'd him.

## A N O T H E R.

A Woman aged twenty seven Years, being seized with a great Defluxion of *Rheum*, from the Head to the Throat, which by its tickling the Head of the Wind-pipe, excited a very troublesome Cough; because of Costiveness, a Clyster was injected. The same Night she took ten Grains of *Pil. Storac.* which gave her a great deal of Rest, by thickening the thin *Rheum*. The next day she drank a Decoction of *Guajacum*, with two *Poppy-heads* boiled in it, and the next day after she was purged with *Crato's* Pills of *Amber*, which cur'd her; but she being Obnoxious to such a Defluxion, upon taking the least Cold, I advised to a Seton in the Neck, which was made and continued eleven Weeks, during which time she was not troubled with her usual Defluxion, nor has not since it was healed up, which is near three Years ago.

## C H A P. XXIX.

*Of the Small-Pox and Measles.*

**T**H E *Small-Pox* are Cuticular Eruptions, which in few days Suppurate, and are attended with a *Fever*.

The *Measles* are small Red Cuticular Eruptions, which vanish in few days, by Transpiration, without Suppuration.

The Signs which shew the *Small-Pox* are coming, are a small Cold Shivering, succeeded by a slow *Fever*, Pain of the Back and Loins, with a dull Heavyness of the whole Body, a Pain of the Head, and Watery Redness of the Eyes, with a dry Cough, and a vehement quick and hard Pulse; there are sometimes Epileptick or Convulsive Fits, especially in Children before the Eruption; the Voice is Hoarse; sometimes there is a bleeding at Nose, or Vomiting with a difficulty of Breathing; Nights are restless; sometimes Blood is pissed; otherwise the Urine is sometimes Clear, and sometimes Muddy, which settles to the bottom; these, or most of these Symptoms having lasted two, three, or four days, small Red Pimples infest the Skin, and as they grow regularly large, the fierce Symptoms abate, and some go quite off, but the *Fever* and Hoarseness most times continue all the Illness, but of a Milder Nature than they were of, before the Eruption. If these Pimples vanish by insensible Transpiration, without Suppuration in five, seven or nine days, 'tis called the *Measles*; but if the Pimples grow larger, and the *Fever* continues, and there be a dark Red, or Livid Colour round them, the Points growing White with Matter, which in time dry away, 'tis the *Small-Pox*.

The

The Cause is a Malignant Quality, contracted by the *Fætus* in the Womb, which lies hid in the Body, till it be stirred up, by a Contagious Air, or an infected Person.

There is great hopes of doing well, when the Symptoms cease, or at least abate their Fury upon the Eruption. If they break out speedily and plentifully, being separate from each other, and large, soft, pointed at the Top, and Suppurate easie, and decline by the ninth, eleventh, or fourteenth day, there is no danger. A *Loosness*, or violent *Hæmorrhage* of Blood, happening upon the Eruption, is dangerous. The *Small-Pox* are oftner Mortal than the *Measles*. The *Small-Pox* is more dangerous to Old than Young People. They are ever suspected as Mortal, or at least dangerous when they strike in, irregularly for want of Heat to keep them out, from an Internal Defect; or if they return in from External Cold, or drinking Cold Liquors, or the like they may prove Mortal, if timely relief be not given to bring them out again; if the *Fever* returns a fresh with *Convulsions*, or *Tremor's*, Death will not be put off; but if with the *Fever*, *Epileptick Fits*, or *Convulsions* seize before, and cease upon the Eruption, 'tis not dangerous. A difficulty of Breathing, with a *Hoarseness*, *Quinsies*, *Pleurisies*, *Dysenteries*, &c. is Mortal, the greater the difficulty of Breathing after the Eruption, the greater the danger. The *Small-Pox* happening in a Phlegmatick Constitution proves Mortal, sometimes for want of sufficient Heat, to expel the Morbid Humours, and promote Suppuration. Bleeding at Nose, in Plethorick Constitutions, in the beginning is not dangerous; but if it happen after the Eruption, it may prove Fatal, by weakening the Natural Heat, thereby causing an irregular striking in of the *Pustles*, before they are duly suppurated. If the *Small-Pox* strike in unseasonably from any cause whatever, and if a great difficulty of Breathing, with an Augmentation of the other Symptoms happening thereupon, you may boldly Pro-



## 216 *Of the Small-Pox and Measles.*

phesie Death's approach. The sooner the *Pustles* come out, which is commonly on the third or fourth day, and if they advance regularly towards their height, which is commonly on the ninth day, no violent Symptoms attending, a happy Cure may be hoped for.

Yellow or Red Spots are much more favourable, than when Livid, Black, or Dark-brown Spots appear among the *Small-Pox*. Swelling of the Face and Hands is a good Sign.

'Tis proper to mind the few following Heads before any thing be done, as to the Cure.

*First*, As a Cold Regimen often proves fatal, by hindering the Eruption, so likewise an over hot one is dangerous, because it often produces high *Fevers*, *Phrensies*, &c. therefore a moderation must be used, but with this difference; that in Phlegmatick Constitutions, and where Native Heat is Weak, a Hotter Regimen is required, to promote the Expulsion of the Morbid Humours, and to supply the Defect of Natural Heat. But in Sanguine or Cholerick Constitutions, and in those whose Innate Heat is strong, a moderate cooling Regimen is to be used, more People die through a too hot Regimen, than through a moderate one. I allow a Cold Air, and drinking Cold Liquors, &c. to be Hurtful, but by shunning this Rock *Scylla*, many People by giving Hot Liquors, and Cordials, and keeping the Party too Hot, falls into the Gulf *Charybdis*.

*Secondly*, Blood-letting is ever Mortal, in a Cold Phlegmatick Constitution, or where Native Heat is Weak; but in a Plethorick Constitution, and where the *Fever* is like to boil High, and if it threaten the Head, bleeding is then extream necessary, but it must be celebrated in the beginning, before the Eruption, but if great Malignity attends, bleeding must be omitted, whatever Symptoms demand it.

*Third,*

*Thirdly*, If the Stomach be clogged with Gross Humours, a Vomit may be safely given, in the beginning, which will prevent future Loosness, which chiefly happens in Phlegmatick Constitutions, if a Vomit was omitted.

*Fourthly*, A Costive Belly is much preferable to a loose one, for which reason Clysters and Purges must be forborn; but if there is occasion, the former may be used with Discretion.

*Fifthly*, If a Loosness happen before the Eruption it must be suppressed, but if it happen after the Suppuration of the Pustles, and it be not very violent, little notice may be taken of it. Let their common Drink be a Decoction of *Hartshorn*, &c. during the Loosness.

*Sixthly*, Opiats are very good to check a Loosness, promote Expulsion of the Humours, and Mitigate the violent Nervous Symptoms.

*Seventhly*, A too great medly of Remedies do more Hurt than Good, for we often see many People recover by the help of a good careful Nurse, without any, or at least but very few Medicines, and even those are mean and simple, and yet are crowned with Success, when Multitudes of Medicines, and long Prescriptions of framed Practitioners will do no good.

*Eighthly*, The Cure must be varied according to the Constitution of the Party, for a Sanguine one requires a different way of Treatment from that of a Phlegmatick one, and for want of this Caution many have died Victims to upstart Ignorance.

*Ninthly*, After the *Small-Pox* or *Measles* are dry'd and gone, 'tis necessary to give two or three Purges  
at

## 218 *Of the Small-Pox and Measles.*

at a convenient distance of time from each other, to carry off the Dregs of the Disease, which if left behind, would cause the *Itch*, *King's-evil*, *Cachexia's*, *Rheumatism*, or some other deplorable Disease.

These cautionary Precepts being premised, proceed thus; first order a thin Diet, as Caudle, Watergruel, Barly-broth, and the like, avoiding all Flesh, and their Broth; but in case of a Loosness, Rice-milk may be used. Wine is hurtful, and so are all Spirituous Liquors, and strong Cordials; but if Native Heat is Weak, and unable to promote Expulsion, a Spoonful or two of a moderate strong Cordial, now and then is allowable. Nay 'tis even necessary in such a case, to retrieve the drooping Spirits. Their common Drink may be a well brewed Small Beer, with a little *Saffron* infused in it, or a few Drops of Spirit of *Hartshorn*, and a little Ale is allowable between whiles. But if a Loosness be feared, or actually present, the White Decoction of burnt *Hartshorn* must be used, as common Drink, 'twill be the better, if to every Quart of it two Ounces of *Treacle Water*, wherein a little *Camphor* has been dissolved be added; where Note, that no Drinks whatever must be given actually Cold, but a little warmed.

In the beginning of the Disease, when in a Sanguine Constitution, and if Youth Concur, the Expulsion may be let alone to Nature, but if Malignity appear, or Nature is like to sink under the Burthen, or if it be in a Cold Phlegmatick Constitution, or where Native Heat is wanting, as in Old Persons, in these cases a Spoonful or two of the following is of excellent Service to extinguish Malignity, rouse up sinking Nature, and promote Expulsion, by raising the Native Heat of the Party, to a suitable degree.

*Take of Treacle and Plague Waters of each one Ounce and a half, Angelica Water one Ounce,*  
*Rue*



## Of the Small-Pox and Measles. 219

*Rue and Scordium Waters of each three Ounces, Columbine Water one Ounce, Spirit of Saffron, Tincture of Castor and of Myrrh of each two Drams, Syrup of Clove gilliflowers two Ounces and a half: Mix for the above-mentioned use. Or,*

*Take of Camphorized Spirit of Treacle one Ounce, Viper-grass Water one Ounce and a half, Scabious and Carduus Waters of each an Ounce, Essence of Myrrh half an Ounce, Tincture of Castor two Drams, Syrup of Saffron one Ounce and a half: Mix, to be taken as the former.*

And in case of a Loosness, Liquid Laudanum, or Tincture of Opium, a few Drops may be added to either of the foregoing Prescriptions.

*Take of Venice Treacle half a Dram, Powder of Tormentil and Diaphoretick Antimony of each ten Grains, Castor and Myrrh in Powder of each five Grains, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn three Grains, Syrup of Carduus Benedictus enough to make a Bolus; to be repeated every six hours; and in case of a Loosness, to every Bolus, half a Grain of Laudanum Opiatum may be added.*

A Loosness commonly happens in Phlegmatick Constitutions, and chiefly if no Vomit was given in the beginning, and in Sanguine Constitutions, if bleeding was omitted in the beginning. Ardent Fevers, obstinate Watchings, Convulsions, Phrensies, Inflammations of the Viscera, and Deliriums afflict the Party most, all which are increased, and Death hastened, if an unreasonable use of Cordials is persisted in, and cooling diluting Remedies neglected, if bleeding was willfully or ignorantly omitted in the beginning, in a Sanguine or Plethorick Constitution, so that towards the increase or height of the Disease the Party is afflicted with any of the foregoing Symptoms, it must be treated in the following

ing

## 220 *Of the Small-Pox and Measles.*

ing manner; and first, because the Body is most commonly Costive in this kind of *Small-Pox*, a Clyster of *Milk* and *Sugar* is necessary to loosen the Excrements; or if need be a few *Mallow Leaves* may be boiled in the *Milk*; there is no danger of a Loosness happening, by the use of the foregoing Clyster, in a Sanguine Constitution, (though it may be feared in a Phlegmatick one;) the Clyster may be repeated every two days, if occasion require it, as most commonly it doth, then to keep the Blood within its due Bounds of Fermentation, to prevent its violent Shocks upon the Head and *Viscera*, and to suppress its over-bearing Heat. A plentiful use of the following Dilutives are the life of the Cure.

*Take Sweet Almonds N<sup>o</sup>. xii. of the Seeds of Coriander, Columbines, White Poppy, Carduus Benedictus, Cresses and Rue of each two Drams, Whey, and Viper-grass Water of each twenty Ounces: Make an Emulsion, and sweeten it with double refined Sugar. Or,*

*Take the four lesser Cold Seeds, and the Seeds of Sorrel and Plantain of each one Dram, of the Seeds of Rue, Sweet Navew, the lesser Cardamoms, Peony Seeds, and the Seeds of Burnet of each two Scruples, Orange Seeds one Dram, Sweet Almonds N<sup>o</sup>. viii. with Scordium, Poppy and Viper grass Waters of each a Pint: Make an Emulsion, and sweeten it with Syrup of Saffron.*

If any Malignity appear, (in which case Bleeding must not be celebrated,) the Dilutives must be composed of Alexipharmicks, that is such things as resist Malignity. As,

*Take of the Seeds of Citrons, Carraways, Oranges and Limons of each three Drams, Grains of Paradise, Columbine and Carduus Seeds of each one Dram*  
and

## Of the Small-Pox and Measles. 221

and a half, Myrrh one Dram, Camphor ten Grains, Bitter Almonds N<sup>o</sup>. vi. with Barley Water one Quart, and Scordium Water two Pints and a half: Make an Emulsion according to art, which sweeten with double refined Sugar three Ounces, then add Treacle Water two Ounces, and if Convulsions be feared, add Tincture of Castor half an Ounce: Mix.

This, not only defends the Heart and Vitals against the Malignity of the Disease, but likewise at the same time causes Expulsion of the Malign Humours.

The following Boluses are also of excellent use to Repress the Malign Humours, from offending the Vital Powers.

Take of Cochinele, Saffron and Myrrh of each ten Grains, Diaphoretick Antimony and Volatile Salt of Vipers of each eight Grains, Camphor three Grains, Laudanum Opiatum one Grain, Conserve of Rue half a Dram: Make a Bolus, with Syrup of Saffron, for one Dose, to be repeated every twelve hours, or every six hours, leaving out the Laudanum. Or,

Take Venice Treacle two Scruples, or a Dram, Crabs Eyes in Powder a Scruple, Myrrh and Castor in Powder of each seven Grains, Sugar of Lead four Grains, Syrup of Cinnamon enough to make a Bolus; to be repeated every four hours, and in case of a Looseness one Grain of Laudanum may be added to the Dose, that is given last at Night.

If the Party should take Cold after the Eruption, so that the Pustles retreats, and he should complain of Restlessness, Sicknes and Pain, at Heart, with apprehensions of approaching Faintings, because of his sinking Spirits; in this case he must  
be



## 222 *Of the Small-Pox and Measles.*

be covered very Warm in Bed, and Cordials, and Sudorificks must be given to promote Sweat, and throw out the Malignity of the Humours, into the surface of the Body again, which will remove the foregoing Symptoms, and prevent imminent Danger; and let Blistering Plaisters be applyed to the Calves of the Legs, or the Feet, for the same purpose; if a Suppression of Urine should ensue the Application, or a Heat of Urine, drink large Draughts of *Whey*, with ten or twelve Grains of *Gum Arabick* dissolved in each Draught.

If the *Small-Pox* threaten danger to the Eyes, or if the Eye lids Ulcerate, and are like to grow together, for the former Case, drop very often in a day, *White Rose Water* into them, wherein *Saffron* has been infused, in the latter case open the Eye-lids gently, and put Leaf-gold or Silver between them, as often as there is occasion; and the Ulcers of the Eye lids may be washed with *Lime Water* warmed, often in a day.

If a Cough be very troublesome, let their common Drink be a Pectoral Decoction of *Hyssop*, *Colts-foot*, *Liquorice*, &c. sweetened with Syrup of *Poppy-heads*.

To defend the Throat and Mouth from the *Small-Pox*, Gargles may be made of a Decoction of *Horse-dung*, or an infusion of *Saffron* in *White Wine*, to be used warm; Externally apply a double Linen Cloth, putting into the Duplicature, *Album Græcum*, *Saffron* and *Wood-lice*, to the Throat.

If the *Small-Pox* should retreat, because of a Loosness, give the following every two hours, or three, if 'tis required.

*Take of Venice Treacle one Dram, Oil of Cinna-mon six Drops, Laudanum one Grain: Mix.*

If Choaking be feared, give a Vomit out of hand, and repeat it once more, if there be occasion.

## Of the Small-Pox and Measles. 223

About the twenty third day, or when the Party is a little recover'd, a gentle Purge may be given, and repeated again twice or thrice, as the Party gets Strength.

Anoint the Face with *Pomatum*, to prevent Pitting, or with a Liniment of *Sperma Ceti*, Oil of Bitter Almonds, and a little *Virgins Wax* melted together, in an *Earthen Vessel*, then wash it in *Rose Water*, and keep it for use.

Most People divide the *Small-Pox* into Distinct and Confluent Kinds, after a narrow Scrutiny you'll find, that the Distinct kind of *Small-Pox* happens in a Phlegmatick Constitution, and the Confluent kind in a Sanguine one; because in the former, there is but little Heat and Fever to expel the Morbid Matter, whereas in the latter Constitution there is great Heat, Fever, &c. which causes a plentiful Expulsion of the Exanthematick Humour. By considering the Constitution of the Party, you may foretell whether the *Small-Pox* will be of the Distinct or Confluent Kind, as I have often done. Yet thus much I allow, that a preposterous use of Cordials, Hot Liquors, and a too hot Regimen in general, in a Phlegmatick Constitution, may so inflame the Blood, that thereby the Morbid Matter may be thrown out so plentifully, as to cause a Confluent *Pox*; and on the other Hand a too cold Regimen, in a Sanguine Person, may prevent the due Expulsion of the Morbid Matter, and so instead of a Confluent *Pox*, a Distinct kind is only produced, because as was said before, the Heat, which does promote Expulsion, is debilitated by an unreasonable use of Cold Remedies.

The Cure of the Phlegmatick *Small-Pox*, differs as much from that of the Sanguine Kind, as the Cure of a Puitous *Apoplexy* differs from a Sanguine one, and ought to be minded and practised as much.

I seldom administer any Remedies in the *Small-Pox*, if they be of a Benign Kind. If I see Nature (as  
most

## 224 *Of the Small-Pox and Measles.*

most commonly she is) is able to overcome the Disease her self. I can safely say that more People are lost through a preposterous use of needless Remedies, (which destroy the regular ferment, and check the expulsive efforts of Nature) than through the Vehemence of the Disease. If many Medicines are needful, 'tis in the Malignant kind of *small-Pox*, and not the Benign Kind, for of this latter sort there are thousands of instances of People, recovered without any Physical means at all.

If Nature should be slow and deficient, in throwing out the Morbifick Matter, 'tis necessary then to help to promote Expulsion, with the following Expulsive Julep, which never failed me in such a Case.

*Take of Treacle, Poppy and Rue Waters of each one Ounce and a half, Elixir of Camphor two Drams, or three, Syrup of Corn Poppies one Ounce: Mix. If a Loosness be feared, or present, twenty or thirty Drops of Tincture of Opium may be added: The Dose is one or two Spoonfuls, every two or three hours.*

I could write several Observations on this Disease, but 'tis needless, seeing every Skillful Nurse can Cure this Distemper without a Physician.



## C H A P. XXX.

*Of the Green-Sickness.*

**T**HE *Green-Sickness* by some called the *White Jaundice*, is an ill Disposition of the Body, almost resembling a *Leucophlegmacy*, 'Tis incident to both Maids and Widows, and some Wives are not free from it, as I have observed.

The part affected is either the Vessels of the Womb, and *Præcordia*, which being obstructed by some means or other, hinder the regular Evacuation of the *Menses*, or else the Blood it self being grown too Viscid.

The cause of the *Green-Sickness* is whatever can retard the due Evacuation of the *Menstrual Flux*, by a too long Retention, of which *Flux* it is Putrified and Corrupted, thereby Tainting the whole Mass of Blood, and other Juices of the Body. The Vessels of the Womb may be obstructed by Viscid Phlegm whereby no Passage is given to the Monthly Evacuation of the Blood as usual; or the fault may lie in the Blood it self, it being grown too Viscid and Unactive, and so become unfit to throw off its Recrements, at the usual time and way of Evacuation; the Blood grows Viscid through Sloath, and inactivity of the Body, or by taking Cold, in Hands or Feet, or by an unseasonable use of Cold, Viscid and bad Nutritive Food, and the like.

The Signs are a dull continual Head-ach, with a Pale Livid, or Green Colour of the Face, and whole Body; there is also an unwonted Weakness, with a dull Sluggishness of both Body and Mind; a loss of Appetite, and a notable difficulty of Breathing, especially upon any little Motion. There

is a longing for uncommon things to eat, as Chalk, Coals, Brick, Wood, &c. and the Legs swell about the Ankles towards the Evening, which disappears by Morning.

The Pulse is quick, the Body Costive, and there is swelling of the *Hypochondriacs*, they being inflated with Wind, which also occasions a rumbling in the Guts, and Belching of Wind. The *Menses* are stopped, and sometimes a Vomitting attends the Party with Anxiety and Sadness, without manifest Cause; the Party which was before a brisk Maid, or a Healthy Wife, is now become a Melancholy Cachectick and Sluggish Body.

If it is recent it may be easily cured, especially if the cause be owing to an obstruction of the Womb-Vessels. If it has been of long standing, and is become Inveterate, it will be of hard Cure; besides which it is likely then to produce *Dropsies*, *Barrenness*, *Consumptions*, and the like Diseases.

The Cure consists in removing the Obstructions of the Womb-Vessels, and Rectifying the Viscid State of the Blood, thereby retrieving its proper Ferment, for which intentions the following Recipe has been often proved with Success.

Take Blue Currans half a Pound, Cream of Tartar two Ounces, Steel finely powdered one Ounce and a half, Rhubarb six Drams, Nutmegs two Drams, with Syrup of Mugwort and Clove-gilliflowers of each a sufficient quantity: Make an Eleſtuary, by beating them well together in a Stone Mortar; every Morning and Evening take the quantity of a large Nutmeg, and use some Exercise after each Dose, till Sweat ensue; use this Method for some time, and great benefit will be found thereby. Or,

Take Conserve of Wormwood four Ounces, Steel prepared one Ounce, Myrrh, Castor, Amber, Rhubarb in Powder of each one Dram, Fenil, Anise and Wormseed, of each two Scruples, Cloves, Nutmegs, Galangal

*Galangal and Ginger of each half a Dram, Camphor one Scruple, with Syrup of Mugwort or Clove-gilliflowers : Make an Electuary, to be taken as the former.*

When either of these has been used four or five days, a Purge may be taken. As,

*Take Pil. Ruffi half a Dram, or two Scruples, make it into five Pills, for one Dose, taking two of them over Night, and the other three the next Morning, with the same order as in other Purges.*

These or the like Pills may be repeated every Week during the Cure.

If the Disease be recent, and if there be a *Plethora*, Bleeding is proper, but it must be done in the Foot, and repeated if occasion requires; if Pills are desired,

*Take Salt of Steel two Drams, Gum Galbanum, strained enough to make Pills for eight Doses, one to be taken every Morning and Night. Or,*

*Take Crude Antimony, Steel prepared, Diagridium and Sal Armoniac of each half an Ounce, Lenitive Electuary enough to make it into a Mass for Pills; of which give two Scruples every Morning, or as often as the case requires. Or,*

*Take Rhubarb, Salt of Steel, and Salt of Wormwood, and Nutmegs, in Powder of each two Drams, Castile Soap enough to make all into Pills; of which take half a Dram, Morning, Noon, and Night. Or,*

*Take Castor, Cloves, Cinnamon, Myrrh, Galangal and Steel of each in Powder two Drams, Vitriolated Tartar one Dram and a half, Lenitive Electuary what is sufficient to make a Mass for Pills,*



*Pills, of which take half a Dram four times a day, using Exercise after each Dose.*

If the Stomach be loaded with Gross Humours, a gentle Vomit may be given, and after it Stomaticks, and Aromaticks are proper, using Exercise throughout the Cure.

### OBSERVATION.

A Young Woman of Nineteen Years of Age, being greatly troubled with the *Green-Sickness*, was cured by taking the Electuary of *Blue Currans*, &c. as is set down in the Method of Cure, but before she began the use of it, she was twice Purged with *Pil. Ruffi* half a Dram, *Sweet Mercury* ten Grains, Oil of *Cloves* two Drops : Mix for a Dose.

### ANOTHER.

A Woman aged twenty seven Years, afflicted with this Disease, was cur'd by taking *Elixir Proprietatis* every Morning, in a Glass of *White Wine*; it being Winter-time, all her ordinary Drink was heated, by quenching Red-hot Iron in it, which in a Fort-nights time cur'd her.

## C H A P. XXXI.

*Of a Diminution and Suppression  
of the Menstrual Flux.*

**T**H E former is when the quantity is lesser than usual, and what ought to be; the latter is when the *Flux* is wholly stopped, which gives rise to many Evils.

The Signs are evident enough to the Diseased Party, as a deficiency or stoppage of the *Menstrua*, with Pain and Weakness of the Back and Loins. There is also a Loathing of Food, longing for unusual Diet, Vomittings, Pain of the Head, a difficulty of Breathing, with a sensible Pulsation of the Arteries of the Loins and Pubes, Windy Gripings in the Belly, sometimes a Loosness, or the *Whites* attends the Party, and sometimes Blood is voided by the Mouth, Ears, Nose, &c. the Face looks Pale, but sometimes Red; when Hot Flushings are present, the Urine is Pale and thin, or more flammable than ordinary.

The part affected is either the Blood it self, or the Vessels of the Womb, being obstructed; if the Blood be in fault there is a Sluggishness of the whole Body, the Face is Pale, the Body is Costive, Breathing is difficult, the Pulse is Slow and Weak, Urine is Crude; with Cold or Chillyness of the whole Body. But if the fault lies in the Vessels of the Womb, there is a Tension and Pain of the Loins, with a Pulsation of the Arteries of the Loins and Pubes; Blood flows from some other part, as Mouth, Nose, Eyes or Ears, especially at the time the *Menses* ought to flow.

If the Suppression be from Pregnancy, 'tis distinguished from a Preternatural Suppression, by the Parties retaining the Natural Colour of the Face, and whole Body, most of the Symptoms vanish, about the third Month, at which time the Child may be felt to stir in the Womb, with no Pains of the Loins or *Pubes*. The Face is thinner, and leaner than usual, but no difficulty of Breathing ensues upon slight Exercise, as in a Preternatural Stoppage it doth; likewise, in this latter case the Symptoms grow worse and worse, which do not in Pregnancy.

When the Parts affected are the Vessels of the Womb, or *Vagina*, they are obstructed by Matter, or compressed by the Bladder, Caul or Straight Gutt, or they are too Strait and Close from a Natural Defect, or stopped by Viscid Phlegm, or from a Wound Ulcer or Excoriations of those Parts, being Cicatrized.

When the Blood is the part affected, 'tis from its Viscid Quality, occasioned by a dull unactive Ferment, remotely caused by Cold Incrassating Diet, and Acid Meats and Drinks, or from disorderly affects of the Mind, as Frights, Anger, Grief, Melancholiness, or the like; a Weak Digestion, Cold Air, Sudden Shame, or taking Cold in the time of the *Menses* flowing, or any defect of the Non-naturals, are enough to disorder the Blood, and so stop the regular flowing of the *Menstrual Flux*.

The same that cause a *Diminution*, may a little longer time, cause also a total Suppression, and the same things that are used to cure the one, are also convenient to the other; only in the latter case it may be taken oftner, or in larger Doses, and continued longer than in the former case.

The Cure is ealie in its Recency, but if the Disease be grown Inveterate 'tis difficult to perform, if a Suppression continue long it may produce *Madness*, *Apoplexies*, *Epilepsies*, *Dropsies* or *Consumptions*. If the cause be from the Cicatrizing of a Wound, Ulcer,



Ulcer, or Excoriation of the Womb, or its Neck, the Cure is very hard, if ever accomplish'd. Black Urine is a favourable Sign, as also bleeding at Nose.

The Cure consists in strengthening and invigorating the Blood, and promoting the Ferment of it, or opening the obstructed Vessels of the Womb and Vagina, if they be in fault. Before the *Menses* be provoked, it must be consider'd whether the *Diminution* or *Suppression* be from a Preternatural Cause, or from Pregnancy, which is easily known by the foregoing Signs. In the latter case 'tis not proper by any means to move them, nor if they never did flow, or if the cause be from Weakness, after Sickness, or the like, for when the Body is well recruited with Blood and Spirits, they'll flow of their own accord, as usually they did before.

Universal Remedies ought always to preceed the use of Specificks, especially if the Disease be Inverterate, but if the Disease be recent, it is not so much minded; the *Menses* ought never to be moved, but at such times as they ought to have flown of their own accord.

If the Cause be from a Viscid depauperated Blood, wanting its proper Ferment, to throw off this Monthly benefit of Nature. Let the following Preparative for purging be given. As,

*Take Myrrh and Castor of each ten Grains, Steel prepared one Scruple, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, and Salt of Tartar of each five Grains, Conserve of Mugwort enough to make it into Pills, for one Dose, to be repeated every Morning and Night, for three days. Then,*

*Take Pill. Ruffi half a Dram, Sweet Mercury ten Grains: Mix and make five Pills for one Dose, and repeat it three or four times if occasion requires. Or,*

Take Senna in Powder fifteen Grains, Scammony ten Grains, Cream of Tartar, and Salt of Steel of each six Grains, Oil of Savine two Drops, Syrup of Mugwort enough to make a Bolus, for once taking.

But if the Stomach be much cloged with Gross Humours, nothing is so good as a Vomit or two, and after them Chalybeats and Stomaticks may be given. As,

Take Lenitive Eleſtuary, and Conſerve of Roman Wormwood of each one Ounce, Steel prepared two Drams, Myrrh one Dram, Caſtor and Aſſaſœtida of each two Scruples, Salt of Wormwood, and Volatile Salt of Amber of each half a Dram, with Syrup of Mugwort: Make an Eleſtuary, to be taken, the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Night, for ſome time, drinking a Glaſs of White Wine, and uſe Exercise, ſo much as to cauſe a Breathing Sweat, after each Doſe of the Eleſtuary. Or,

Take Blue Currans, and Conſerve of Roman Wormwood of each four Ounces, Steel prepared one Ounce, Cream of Tartar two Drams, Myrrh, Caſtor and Powder of Savine of each one Dram, Powder of Nutmegs and Cinnamon of each two Scruples, Syrup of Steel enough to make an Eleſtuary; of which give two Drams every Morning Faſting, uſing good Exercise after it, drinking large draughts of Sage Whey, in the time of Exercise.

After three or four days uſe of this the Patient may looſe twelve or fourteen Ounces of Blood, out of the Foot, unleſs ſhe never had the benefit of Nature, in which caſe Ligatures made above the Knees may take place, and uſing a Bath often, made with Specificks is excellent. As, Take

*Take of Mugwort, Savine, Pennyroyal and Sage of each two handfuls and a half, Majoram, Rue and Hyssop of each two handfuls, Flowers of Chamomile and Rosemary of each one handful, Roots of Marshmallows, Angelica, Round Birthwort, and Florentine Orrice of each cut in thin Slices two Ounces, Juniper and Bay Berries of each one Ounce and a half, Coriander and Cummin Seeds of each one Ounce: Make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Bath, to be used Morning and Evening; or the Fumes of Myrrh, Savine, Castor, &c. cast on burning Coals, may be received through a Funnel, into the Matrix, every Morning and Night.*

If there is a great viscosuity of the Blood, Purgers mixt with attenuating Gums are excellent. As,

*Take of Gum Ammoniack one Scruple, Scammony and Sweet Mercury of each ten Grains, Volatile Salt of Amber, and of Sal Armoniack of each four Grains, Oil of Savine, a few Drops to make five Pills for one Dose. Or,*

*Take Resin of Jalap eight Grains, Powder of Myrrh and Vitriolated Tartar of each ten Grains, Gum Galbanum enough to make all into Pills, for one Dose, to be repeated as often as occasion requires.*

Then Volatile Sudorificks mixt with Specificks, and given often is of excellent Service to unlock the Viscid Texture of the Blood, and promote its regular Ferment, thereby enabling it to discharge its Monthly Evacuations. As,

*Take Volatile Salt of Armoniack, Amber and Salt of Savine of each seven Grains, Myrrh and Castor in Powder of each ten Grains, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers half a Dram, Oil of Cinnamon*  
three



three Drops, Syrup of Mugwort : Mix for a Bolus, to be repeated every eight or twelve hours. Or,

**Take** Borax and Myrrh of each two Scruples, Volatile Salt of Amber, and Salt of Mugwort of each fifteen Grains, Saffron ten Grains, Conserve of Rue one Dram and a half, Balsam of Peru six Drops, Syrup of Cinnamon : Mix and make a Bolus, for three Doses, one of which must be given every Night and Morning. If Pills are more desired.

**Take** Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Amber, and Sal Armoniac of each twelve Grains, Savine in Powder half a Dram, Myrrh and Saffron of each eighteen Grains, Salt of Tartar Nine Grains, Chio Turpentine enough to make all into Pills, for three Doses, one of which take every twelve hours. Or,

**Take** Myrrh, Castor, Cinnamon and Saffron of each in Powder half an Ounce, add to them Rectified Spirit of Wine, and Spirit of Sal Armoniack of each four Ounces, digest them in a warm place (the Vessel being close stopped) for four days, shaking them three times a day, then let it settle, and decant the clear Tincture for use : Take half an Ounce of this Tincture three times a day in a Glass of White Wine, as long as there is occasion. 'Tis an often experienced Remedy in this Disease.

**Take** Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Saffron and Cloves of each in Powder two Drams, Savine in Powder one Ounce, Myrrh one Dram, Syrup of Mugwort enough to make an Eleſtuary, of which give the quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning and Evening, using moderate Exercise after each Dose.

*Ol. Sabina* is a noted Specifick. It may be given from four to six or eight Drops, in some appropriate *Vehicle* every Night and Morning, till it hath produced its desired Effects. In the use of it, the following Cautions are necessary. *First*, It ought not to be used till after the general Evacu-ations have been premised. *Secondly*, It must be omitted upon the very appearance of the benefit of Nature, for if then you persist much longer in the use of it, 'twill bring them down too much. *Thirdly*, If it doth not answer the Intention in as little time as may be desired, it must not be thrown by as uselesse, nor must the Dose be enlarged, but rather persist in giving it in the Doses before mentioned, for a small time longer, till the desired effects appear, and then discontinue it. *Fourthly*, Let moderate Exercise be used, during the continuance of its being taken, and withall, beware of taking Cold, for 'twill in some measure obstruct its Effects. It may be taken in an Infusion of *Mugwort*, *Sage*, *Pennyroyal*, &c. in Wine, or a Decoction of them in Water, or Small Ale.

The *German Spaw Waters*, drank, is a Specifick, to provoke the *Menstrua*, as well as to restrain its Immoderate Flux.

If the Diminution or Suppression of this Monthly Flux proceed from the Vessels of the Womb, being obstructed, attenuating and rarefying Remedies are to be administred, and Baths, Fomentations, Fumigations, Pessaries, and the like, must be used for a Bath; that already mentioned is sufficient, and a Decoction of the same sorts, or other Uterine Herbs may serve for a Fomentation, to be used to the part affected, for a Fumigation, to be used three or four times a day, after Bathing.

Take Myrrh and Savine of each half an Ounce, Colloquintida two Drams, Castor one Dram, of all make a Gross Powder, a Dram of which may be cast on burning Coals, and the Fumes received through

*through a Funnel, into the Matrix. For a Pessary.*

*Take Myrrh, Cinnamon, Borax and Coloquintida of each in Powder half an Ounce, Volatile Salt of Armoniack, and Black Hellebore in Powder of each half a Dram: Mix them.*

Then take four or five Inches of a Sheeps Small Guts dried, fill the Cavity with the forementioned Powder, and tying it up close at both ends, pricking it full of Holes, with a three-square Needle, and introduce it into the *Vagina*, it having a Thread fixed to the outer end, to be fastned to a Girdle, worn round the Waist, for the more Commodious pulling it out, when occasion requires.

If the Obstruction be from the sides of the Womb's Neck, being grown together, either Naturally or Preternaturally, occasioned by the Cicatrizing of an Ulcer, Wound, or Excoriation of the part it must be divided, and kept a sunder, by introducing a *Pessary*, till the Parts are duly healed.

The following emperical Remedies do sometimes profit much, to remove a Suppression, and Cure a Diminution of the *Menstrual Flux*.

Make a strong Decoction of equal parts of *Sage*, *Mugwort*, *Savine* and *Chamomile* for common Drink, applying bruised *Sage* below. Or,

*Take Powder of Savine two Scruples, Myrrh one Scruple, Venice Treacle three Drams, Hairs Furr enough to make it hold together: Make three Pills. Put one into the Vagina every twelve hours.*

Give Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, from ten to twenty Drops four times a day, in a Glass of Good Wine.

The Fumes of *Marygold Flowers*, received into the *Matrix*, is a Remedy, that seldom fails, but it must be used often.



## O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Servant Maid aged about twenty seven Years, being very Hot, by Cooking of Victuals a whole Afternoon, the same Evening she pulled off her Shift, which was wet with Sweat, and washed her Naked Body in Cold Water, in the Month of December, which occasioned a total stoppage of the *Menstrua* for five Months, which brought on several ill Symptoms, as a Pain and Weakness of the Back, a difficulty of Breathing, a Lean, Thin and Pale Countenance, with a Sick and Weakly Stomach. I gave her two Purges of *Pil. Ruffi*. Thus,

*Take Pil. Ruffi one Dram, Powder of Scammony, and Asa-foetida of each ten Grains, Oil of Cloves and Savine of each four Drops : Mix and make ten Pills, for two Doses. These being taken, she was bled in the Foot, and took four times a day sixteen Drops, of Spirit of Sal Armoniack two Drams, Elixir Proprietatis one Dram ; mixt in a Glass of White Wine. Every second Night she was Sweated with Venice Treacle one Dram and a half, Spirit of Sal Armoniack twenty five Drops, Camphor four Grains : Mix.*

These things mightily relieved her in all the Symptoms, but the *Menses* not flowing sufficient, she was again bled in the Foot, and by taking the following Electuary was perfectly cured, in a Fortnight.

*Take Steel prepared two Drams, Asa foetida two Scruples, Salt of Savine, Wormwood and Mugwort of each one Scruple, Camphor ten Grains, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers one Ounce and a half, Syrup of Rue what was sufficient to make an Electuary, of which she took the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Night, using Exercise after it.*

## A N O T H E R.

A Young Woman who never had the *Menses*, but had Periodical Eruptions of Blood, sometimes by her Mouth, Ears or Nose, was cur'd by procuring the regular *Flux* of the *Menstrua*, through its proper Conduits, which was done in the following manner; a half Bath was order'd, as in the Method of Cure, and a Fumigation of *Myrrh*, *Savine*, *Castor*, and *Borax* was used four times a day, which in five Weeks time cur'd her.

---

## C H A P. XXXII.

*Of the Immoderate Flux of the Terms.*

**A**N *Immoderate Flux of the Terms* or Courses, is when they flow either sooner, or in a larger quantity than they ought to do, which if it continue long, is the Author of many Evils, as Cachexy, Weakness of the Body, Dropſie, the Whites, and many other Diseases, and if it continue long, and in aged Women, the Cure will be very difficult.

The Signs of this Disease are Manifest enough to those, who are afflicted therewith.

The Cause is either a too openness of the Vessels of the Womb, or from a too serous Irritating Blood, which provoke the Vessels to open, and Excret it; besides these, there are many External Causes of the *Excessive Flux* of the *Menses*, as hard Labour, Violent Exercise, Vomitting, Eating Aromatick or High Seasoned Food, Drinking Spirituous Liquors, and such like. The Vessels of the Womb and its Neck are too open, from an Imperfect Constriction of them, by reason of a Cold Moist Distemperature of the part, occasioned by eating of Fruit, drinking of Water, or the like. The Blood is the cause, when 'tis either too serous, abounding with Acrimony, or when there is a *Plethora*, or fulness of Blood, in the Vessels, which diminishes its quantity, by bursting the Vessels of the Womb, or of its Neck, it being accustomed thereunto, the Blood becomes too serous or thin, by drinking too plentifully of Spirituous Liquours, or using too much Exercise in Hot Weather, or from the immoderate use of Hot Baths,



Baths, the Acrimony of the Blood chiefly proceeds from a too long Retention of some usual Evacuation, as of the *Menstrual* or *Hemorrhoidal Flux*.

If this *Excessive Flux* continues long 'tis dangerous, and if it happens to one in Years, from a Laxaty of the Vessels, 'tis for the most part (yet not always) incurable; if it last long it causes *Cachexia's*, *Dropsies*, &c. 'Tis easily cur'd, when it proceeds from a *Plethora*, and when it happens to Women in their Youthful State, but not so if the Cause be from a sharp Corrosive Blood.

If the Pulse be great and quick, the Veins full, and a Red Colour affects the Cheeks, and if the Evacuated Blood be of a good Colour, and Consistency easily Coagulates, and has but little Serum mixed with it, a *Plethorick*, Hot Blood is the Cause; but if the Blood when received on a Linen Cloth, easily soaks in, spreading wide round, and is of a Whitish Red Colour, the Blood abounds with too much Serum, which is the Cause of the Disease; and if it proceeds from sharpness of the Blood and Serum, there is a Perception of Gnawing and Itching Pains of the Genital Parts.

The Cure is to be directed to the occasional Cause. If the Serosity of the Blood be the Cause, its Fluidity must be thickened by Incrassating, and gentle Astringent Remedies, but before they are used, if Strength will admit; the abounding Serum must be carried off by such things as leave a Astringent Quality behind. As,

*Take Rhubarb in Powder two Scruples, or a Dram with Syrup of Roses: Make a Bolus, to be repeated every other day, for three or four times. Then,*

*Take the Juice of Plantain and Nettles of each one Spoonful and a half, Poppy Water, and Syrup of Comfrey of each one Ounce, Bole Armenia*  
in

*in Powder one Dram : Mix for a draught, to be repeated every Night and Morning. Or,*

*Take Conserve of Red Roses one Ounce, Bole Armenick, Red Coral, Burnt Hartshorn, Plantain, and Black Poppy Seeds of each in Powder one Dram, Gum Arabick, Rhubarb Toasted, and Comfrey Roots of each in Powder two Scruples, Spirit of Vitriol ten Drops, Syrup of Sloes enough to make it all into an Eleſtuary, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg every eight hours. Or,*

*Take Acorns and their Cups of each in Powder three Drams, Pomegranate Peel, and Stones of Sun Raiſins of each in Powder one Dram and a half, Black and White Poppy Seeds of each one Dram; Plantain Seeds two Scruples, Opium four Grains : Mix and make a Powder, for twelve Doſes.*

One of which muſt be given every ſix hours in two or three Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

*Take Plantain, Frog-Spawn, and Oak Leave Waters of each two Ounces, Juice of Nettles and Plantain of each one Ounce, Syrup of Comfrey and Quinces of each one Ounce and a half, Spirit of Vitriol twenty Drops : Mix for the forementioned uſe.*

The following Powder is counted a Specifick in this Caſe.

*Take dry'd Hogs Dung, Man's Skull, Cheſnuts dry'd, and Maſtick of each in Powder half an Ounce : Mix and make a Powder for ſixteen Doſes, one of which give every four hours, till the Flux ſtops.*

Externally, Baths and Peſſaries are of excellent Service. As,

*Take Plantain six handfuls, Bark of Oak, Elm, and the Rinds of Pomegranates of each half a Pound, Alum one Ounce; boil all in a sufficient quantity of Smith's Forge-water, for a Bath, to be used Morning and Night, of a moderate Coldness.*

*Take Hog's-dung in Powder two Ounces, Bole Armenick, and Pomegranate Peels in Powder of each half an Ounce, Alum two Drams, with the Juice of Hog's-dung, and Mucilage of Quince Seeds of each a sufficient quantity: Mix and make a Pessary.*

If the cause be from a *Plethora*, bleeding in the Arm is excellent, it must be repeated as often as the Urgency of the case Requires. If the Party be very Weak, large Cupping Glasses applied to the Breast, or Ligatures of the Limbs must be used instead of Blood-letting, the Body must be kept Soluble, and Astringents must be used both Internally, and Externally. The following Injection must be often used.

*Take Plantain, Red Poppy, and Frog Spawn Waters of each four Ounces, infuse in 'em for twenty four hours Asses and Hog's-dung of each three Ounces; then strain for use.*

If the Blood and Serum be Acrimonious, and so become the cause of this Disease, all such things must be used, as correct the same, and with them gentle Astringents must be mixed; but first, the Gross, Foul, Humours must be removed from the Stomach, by gentle Vomits. Then to correct and attemperate the sharpness of Humours, and Heal the Corroded Vessels of the Genital Parts.

*Take burnt Hartshorn, Bole Armenick and Dragon's Blood of each three Drams, Red Coral, White Amber,*



Amber, Gum Arabick and Mastick of each two Drams, Borax Calcined, and prepared Steel of each one Dram, Conserve of Red Roses one Ounce and a half, Macilage of Quince Seeds (extracted with a Decoction of Swines Dung) what is sufficient to make an Electuary, of which let the quantity of a Nutmeg be given every four hours. Or,

Take the Seeds of Plantain and Sea Lavender of each half an Ounce, Nettle and White Poppy Seeds of each three Drams, Mastick, Red Coral, and White Amber of each one Dram and a half. All being in Powder, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Comfrey: Make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of half a Chesnut, five or six times a day, if the case requires it; to each of the Electuaries, add Opium in Powder, so much as about two Grains, may be taken in twenty four hours.

For a Draught,

Take Red Rose and Plantain Waters of each one Ounce, dissolve in them Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each half a Dram, add Juice of Hog's-dung, and Syrup of Poppy Heads of each half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium eight Drops: Mix and make a Draught, to be repeated every eight hours. Or,

Take Red Rose Water, wherein Red-hot Iron has been often quenched two Ounces, Juice of Plantain and Red Wine of each half an Ounce, Diacordium one Dram, Syrup of Coral and of Comfrey of each six Drams: Mix for one Dose, to be repeated every Morning and Night.

Take Coral, Man's Skull and Dragon's Blood of each half a Dram: Mix for one Dose, to be repeated

## 244 *Immoderate Flux, &c.*

*ed every six hours, in a little Syrup of Poppy Heads.*

The *German Spaw Waters* is reckon'd a Specifick in this case. In the room of it any Mineral Waters may be plentifully used for the same purpose.

If the Disease proceeds from an imperfect Constriction of the Vessels, because of a Natural Weakness of them, in Elderly Women, or from a Cold Distemperature of the Genital Parts, which chiefly happen to Phlegmatick Constitutions; for this purpose Astringents must be given Internally, and Externally, Aluminous Baths, Fomentations, Pessariess and Astringent Injections must be used.

If a *Flux* of Blood should happen from a too hastily pulling out the After-burden, Astringents must be used Internally, and Externally Ligatures of the Limbs are excellent; if part of the After-burden be left behind, and occasion an Uterine *Flux*, Expellers mixt with Astringents must be given. As,

*Take Dragon's Blood, Myrrh and Moss of a Dead Man's Skull of each ten Grains, Steel prepared, and Salt of Mugwort of each seven Grains, Venice Turpentine enough to make it into Pills, for once taking, to be repeated every twelve hours.*

When the Cause is removed, use Astringents without Expellers. As,

*Take Old Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated one Ounce, Diascordium half an Ounce, Bole Armenick and Red Coral of each one Dram, dry'd Hogsdung and Pomegranate Flowers of each two Scruples, Opium finely powder'd five Grains, Syrup of Quinces enough to make an Electuary, of which take a Dram and a half, every four hours.*

If none of these things will do, Recourse may be had to Emperical Remedies, which sometimes succeed well, when all others fail; the chiefest of Emperical Remedies are the following. Wet a Womans Smock in a strong Decoction of *Hogs-dung*, and when 'tis almost dry let it be put on, and worn for three days; if need be repeat the same thing once or twice more.

Wet a Cloth with the *Menstrual* Blood, Sprinkle upon it some fine Powder of *Hungarian Vitriol*, and hang it in a warm place to dry.

Two Ounces of an Infusion of *Hogs-dung*, mixt with one Spoonful of *Nettle Juice*, and given Morning and Evening, is a famed Remedy in this case.

#### O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Woman labouring of this Disease, for near five Months, was cur'd by wearing a Smock wet in a Decoction of *Hogs-dungs*, as above mentioned, and inwardly, she took every Morning and Night, for seven days, Toasted *Rhubarb*, and Powder of *Hogs-dung*, of each half a Dram, in a Glass of *Red Wine*.

#### A N O T H E R.

Another aged about twenty seven Years being *Plethorick*, was cur'd by bleeding in the Arm. Taking two Purges of *Rhubarb*, and making Ligatures on her Arms and Legs, which continued for forty eight hours, by which time the *Flux* was stopped.



## C H A P. XXXIII.

*Of a Phthysick or Consumption.*

**A** *Phthysick* or *Consumption* is an Extenuation, or Wasting of the soft parts of the Body, from an Ulcer of the Lungs, or from a Corrosive, Sharp Blood, which instead of nourishing, consumes the parts, or it proceeds from an Hereditary Disposition.

The Signs are at first a gentle Cough, occasioned from a Saline Humour offending the Lungs, the Spit-  
tle is more Thin and Bitter than usual, a slow gentle Fever seizes the Party, which is Exasperated by Eating; for within an hour or two after Eating, the Fever is sensibly increased, which diminish after Digestion is performed; with or without Eating the Fever is most commonly worse towards the Evening, than any time else; when the *Consumption* is confirmed, a notable Ematiation of the Body appears with a difficulty of Breathing, a Violent Cough, Spitting up a Fœtid Bloody or Purulent Spit-  
tle; sometimes of one Colour, and sometimes of another, which sinks if Spit into Water; the Belly is sometimes Costive, but most commonly a Loosness attends, a Scum like Fat or Grease appear upon the Urine, the Face is Lean and Pale, except sometimes after Eating or Drinking, 'tis Red from Hot Flushings, which afflict the Patient, but they soon disappear; there is a dry Habit of Body, the Stomach is distended with Wind, and the Appetite is lost; there is a great dryness of the Hands, Legs and Feet, Colliquative or Melting Sweats afflict the Party at Night, which greatly Ematiates him; the Eyes are Hallow, the Nose Sharp, the Bones are every

every where seen through the Skin, and the Skin it self is Flaggy and Wrinkly, as it were lying loose on the Bones, the Flesh being near upon Consumed and Wasted. Lastly, there is excessive Night Sweats, Faintings, Swellings, and Pains of the Feet, falling off of the Hair, Deliriums, &c. Some of these Signs attend one *Consumptive* Person, and some another, but seldom or ever do they happen all in one Person. Likewise there be other Immaterial Signs, which are needless to mention, for those already nam'd, being the chiefest Signs, are sufficient to let any one into the Knowledge of a *Consumption*.

The Causes of this Disease are many. *First*, It may proceed from an Hereditary Disposition, being transmitted from Parents to their Children, which Children are seldom troubled with it till they are arrived at the age their Parents were off when Diseased, at about that age all the endeavours possible are not enough to keep off the *Consumption*, for it commonly proves fatal to them. Also a sharp Corrosive Blood is the Cause of this Consuming and Wasting of the Parts, and whatever is able to occasion this sharp Corrosiveness of the Blood, are the remote Causes of the *Consumption*, and those things which chiefly does. This,

Is a vitious Diet, hard drinking of Spirituous Liquors, the unseasonable Suppression, or a too long Retention of usual Evacuations, whether *Hæmorrhoids*, *Menses*, &c. or a too plentiful Evacuation of Blood, or other Juices of the Body, whereby the Spirits are Exhausted, and a Weakness and Emaciation of the Body follows. Also a vitious and depraved Digestion of the Stomach, occasioned by its Languishing Ferment, is able to acidulate the Chyle, and so cause a sharp Corroding Quality of the Blood, and other Humours of the Body; the Blood by these or any other means acquiring an Acrimonious Quality, is render'd thereby unfit to nourish the Parts, which are continually Decaying

so that the Body must consequently consume. An Ulcer of the Lungs, or of any other *Viscera*, if from an External Cause; as a Wound, Blow, Fall, or any other External means may be the Cause of a *Consumption*; and likewise Ulcers of the Lungs or *Pleura* may proceed from Abscesses, and the like Causes, and so become the Cause of a *Consumption*, but those Ulcers of the Lungs, which are occasioned by the sharp Corroding Quality of the Blood, are not the Cause of the *Consumption*, but rather the Consequence of it. So likewise whatever is capable to hinder the flowing of the Chyle into the Blood, is the Cause of a *Consumption*, as Obstructions in the Mesentery Glands, or Lacteal Vessels.

A *Consumption* is easier cur'd in its Recency, than when 'tis come to some considerable Height, and is of a long standing. A *Consumption* from an Ulcer of the Lungs is Mortal, because the dry Habit of Body, and Fever that attends it require Humecting Remedies; and the Ulcer it self requires drying Medicines at the same time, which can't possibly be Administred together, to have any Effect. An Hereditary *Consumption* is Mortal; though it may be Palliated for a time, it can't be quite overcome. The *Consumptions* that proceeds from a Corrosive Blood, and Obstructions of the Chyle may be cur'd in the beginning, but if they're confirmed, and that Fluxes, Colliquative Sweats, often Faintings, Oleaginous Urine, a vehement Cough, loss of Appetite, and such like, attend the Party; little hopes of Recovery remains. An Ulcer of the Lungs, from any Cause whatever, is of a dangerous Consequence, because the continual Motion of the Lungs, which is so absolutely necessary to Life, is an Enemy to Consolidation. Also the Cough which always attends it, exasperates the Malady. If there be an obstinate Hoarseness, swelling of the Feet, Sleep more disturbing than refreshing, or if the Hair fall off, and thickness of Hearing happen, Death will not be put by very long. The



The sooner the Cure is undertaken the better Success may be expected, and before any Medicines be Administred, 'twill be necessary to have an Eye to the things called Non-naturals, and regulate them, as by instituting a Salubrious and Nutritive Diet, removing the Party into a Good, Free, Country Air, and the like; the Cure is to be undertaken with such things as are most proper to remove the Cause of the Disease, as if it proceeds from a sharpness of the Blood.

*Take French Barly one Ounce, (boil it in two several Waters, and sling them both away) Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, Guajacum and China Roots of each one Ounce, Scabious, Agrimony and Colts-foot of each half a handful; boil these in two Quarts of Spring-water till one be consumed; when 'tis Cold strain off, and let it settle. Then,*

*Take of Sweet Almonds blanched one Ounce and a half, of the four greater Cold Seeds, and of White Poppy Seeds of each one Dram and a half, with these and the former Decoction, make an Emulsion, which sweeten with two Ounces of Syrup of Coral. Let half a Pint of it be drank three times a day, Blood Warm. Or,*

*Take three Quarts of Snails cleansed, bruise them shells and all, then take Bugloss, Mints, Sage, Clary, Agrimony, Meadow Sweet, Celandine, Colts-foot, Scabious, Baum, and Herb, Goat's Beard of each two handfulls and a half, Shavings of Hartshorn two Ounces, eight Eggs beat, Shells and all, Sassafras and Sarsaparilla of each one Ounce and a half, infuse these in New Cows Milk two Gallons, Hogs Blood three Pints, for twelve or fourteen hours, then distill it in a Cold Still to dryness; give half a Pint of this distilled Liquor, Morning, Noon and Night, with one Ounce of Syrup of Scabious in each Draught: It must be used for a considerable time. Or, Take*

*Take Sarsaparilla, Liquorice and Raisins stoned of each cut small three Ounces, Oyster-shells, Crabs Claws and Cockle-shells, of each grossly powder'd half a Pound, Lettuce, Sage, Strawberry and Violet Leaves of each a handful and a half, Hyssop, Ground Ivy, Maiden Hair, Colts-foot and Liverwort of each one handful, Anis. and Coriander Seeds of each bruised half an Ounce, infuse these for three days in a Gallon and a half of Spring, or River Water, in a warm place, stirring them three or four times in a day, then add New Asses and Cows Milk, of each three Quarts: Mix and distil it in a common Still, of which let a large draught of it be drank four or five times a day, for two or three Months, if there be a very great sharpness of the Blood, and other Juices. 'Twill be necessary to add to the first and last Draught, every day, a Scruple of Gum Arabick, in Powder.*

These Recipe's have been found of excellent Service, to dulcifie the Acrimony of the Humours, and greatly to relieve Persons afflicted with a Consumption, from such a Cause: And likewise for this purpose.

*Take Oyster-shells, Crabs Eyes and Crabs Claws of each in Powder one Ounce, Old Conserve of Red Roses two Ounces, Cypress Turpentine half an Ounce, Balsam of Peru one Dram, with the Mucilage of Quince Seeds a sufficient quantity: Mix and make an Eleaguary, of which give the quantity of a Nutmeg four times a day, drinking upon it each time a draught of some Pectoral Decoction warm.*

If no Ulcer of the Lungs be present, and that Acid Humours clog the Stomack, and the Party be easie to Vomit; let a gentle and very easie Vomit be  
given

given, or instead of it a Purge or two of *Rhubarb* may be given. Bleeding is not admitted unless a very great difficulty of Breathing happen, from the Bloods Coagulating in, and oppressing the Lungs.

In a word, all such things as attemperate the Acrimony of the Humours are good in this Disease, only a due regard must be had to the Antecedent Cause, that so Specificks proper to the Disease, which gave rise to the Consumption, may not be omitted, as if the Consumption was owing to Venereal or Scorbutick Taints.

Anti-venereals and Anti-Scorbuticks must be exhibited in Conjunction with Anti-Phthysical Remedies, External Ulcers of the Lungs from a Wound, or the like, must be treated with good Vulnerary and Traumatick Decoctions, and by this means they may be happily cur'd, if it be used seasonably. And the Testaceous Powders ought to be given to prevent an Acidity of the Blood, which may otherwise ensue. For a Vulnerary Decoction, or Wound Drink, fit for this purpose,

*Take Sanicle, Speedwell, Bugloss, Red Caleworts, Ladies Mantle, and both Lungworts of each two handfuls, Red Rose Leaves, Strawberry Leaves, Comfrey, Colts-foot, Maiden Hair, Agrimony, Plantain, Self-heal and Wound Wort of each one handful, St. John's Wort, Sage, Angelica and Adders Tongue of each half a handful, Guajacum, Sassafras, Liquorice, Sarsaparilla of each three Ounces; boil all in six Gallons of Water, till two remain, which strain out, and sweeten with Syrup of Comfrey, to be drank as ordinary Drink, between Meals, but particularly, let a Pint be drank, Morning and Night. Such like things may be infused in Ale, for the same purpose.*

If a thin Rheum descend down, on the Head of the Wind-pipe, or to the Lungs thereby exciting an almost continual and troublesome Cough, let



## 252 *Of a Phthysick or Consumption.*

<sup>l</sup>et such things be given, as thicken the thin Rheum, and so prevent its troulsome Distillation on the Lungs. For this purpose give every Night at going to Rest, ten, twelve or fourteen Grains of Pills of *Hounds-tongue*, or of *Storax*, or in the room of these some other Opiat may be given. Or,

*Take Sassafrass four Ounces, Guajacum and Sarsaparilla of each three three Ounces, Roots of Liquorice, Elecampane and the greater Burdock of each two Ounces, Ground-Ivy, Colts-foot and Marjoram of each a handful and a half, Seeds of Cummin, White Henbane, and White and Black Poppy Seeds of each an Ounce and a half Aniseeds one Ounce; boil all in Spring or River Water, two Gallons, till one be consumed, then strain and dissolve in it a sufficient quantity of Liquorice Juice to sweeten it, of this drink four Ounces, Mornings, and eight Ounces every Night, after Supper, at going to rest.*

These ought to be used no longer than the Intention is answered, and after it expectorating Medicines may be given to disburden the Lungs, of what is detained there, by means of the Opiate Remedies. As,

*Take Juice of Liquorice three Ounces, dissolve it in Canary Wine, a Pint, then boil it to the consistence of a Syrup, when 'tis Cold add the following things in Powder. Florentine Orris Roots, Flowers of Sulphur, and Wake-robin Roots of each three Drams, Crabs Eyes and Claws, and Oyster-shells of each two Drams, Aniseeds half an Ounce, Mustard Seed, Myrrh and Sperma Ceti of each one Dram and a half: Mix and make an Electuary, of which give one Dram every four hours.*

Some:

Sometimes violent Coughing breaks the Capillary Blood-vessels of the Lungs, so that much Blood is brought up by Coughing, and sometimes a *Consumption* takes its rise from such Eruptions, which Terminate in Ulcers of the Lungs; therefore all such Spitting of Blood must not be neglected. But such things as are given to stop, it must be mixed with such things as are proper to Agglutinate and Consolidate the erupted Vessels, to prevent as much as may be its degenerating into an Ulcer: For which purpose the following is excellent.

*Take Dragons Blood, Bole Armenick and Plantain Seed of each in Powder two Drams, Crabs Eyes, Red Coral, Sperma Ceti, and Liquorice Powder of each four Scruples, Lucatellus his Balsam, Half an Ounce, Syrup of Comfrey what is sufficient to make an Electuary; of which let the quantity of a large Nutmeg be given every four hours. Or,*

*Take Sealed Earth, and Bole Armenick of each one Dram, Japan Earth, Crabs Eyes, and Pearls prepared of each two Scruples, toasted Rhubarb, Elecampane and Liquorice Powder of each half a Dram, Flowers of Sulphur and Myrrh of each one Scruple, with Juice of Liquorice (dissolved in Plantain Water, and inspissated to the Consistency of Honey) what is sufficient: Make an Electuary to be taken as the former. Or,*

*Take Conserve of Red Roses and Diaiscordium of each half an Ounce, Balsam of Sulphur two Drams, Venice Turpentine, Bole Armenick, Dragons Blood and Balaustian Flowers of each one Dram, with Syrup of Poppy Heads: Make an Electuary, of which give a Dram and a half every three hours.*

If the Coughing of Blood be very violent, and that these things have no effect, recourse must be had to Opiates and Ligatures of the Limbs, but as soon as the Blood is stopped the Opiates and other Astringent Remedies must be discontinued, for fear of stagnating the Blood in the Lungs, and so causing an Oppression of the Breast, with a difficulty of Breathing, which if it should happen recourse must be had to gentle, expectorating, Remedies, which will soon remove the forementioned ill Consequences of Opiates.

If the Coughing of Blood proceeds from a Corrosion of the Vessels, by Acrimony of the Humours, all Alkalious and Absorbent Powders, and the like, which abate the Acidity and Sharpness of the Blood and Humours must be Administred, such as have been already, and are here after mentioned.

To stop the continual Loosness, that abundantly weaken the Diseased Party, Opiate Remedies must be mixed with Astringent and Stomatick Medicines. As,

*Take Elixir of Vitriol two Parts, Tincture of Opium one Part: Mix and give twenty or thirty Drops, twice or thrice a day, if the Patient can bear it, in a Glass of strong Red Wine, except the Disease came from an unreasonable use of Wine, and the like; if so, give the Drops in a strong Decoction of burnt Hartshorn, and let the same Liquor be their common Drink.*

*Take Elixir Proprietatis ( with Camphorizēd Spirit of Wine prepared ) Elixir of Vitriol of each one Dram and a half, Laudanum Liquidum two Drams: Mix and give it as the former.*

If there be an Ulcer of the Lungs these must be omitted, and the following must be given, besides which Urinous and Spirituous Clysters are to be used.

*Take*



*Take Sealed Earth, Bole, Dragons Blood, and Japan Earth of each two Drams, binding Saffron of Iron three Drams, Camphor and Opium finely powder'd of each twelve Grains, Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated twenty Drops, Bals. of Peru ten Drops, inspissated Juice of Comfrey enough to make an Electuary; give two Drams every eight hours.*

If the *Consumption* be owing to Obstructions of the Lacteal Vessels, or Schirrosities of the Mesenterick Glands. so that the Chyle cannot pass through them in a sufficient quantity to recruit the Mass of Blood, which is continually spending it self in nourishing the perpetual consuming parts of the Body, in this case a loose Belly, with the voiding of Chyle is a general Sign, and attendant of this sort of *Consumption*, this Looseness is not to be cur'd by Opiates or Astringents, as others, but by opening the Obstructions of the Lacteal Vessels, and dissolving the Schirrosities of the Mesenterick Glandules, so that the Chyle may have a free Passage to recruit the Blood, which will at once put an end to both the *Consumption* and Looseness, but if any Opiates or Astringents be given and continued any time, it confirms the *Consumption* by causing more obstinate Obstructions of the Milky Vessels and Glands of the Mesentery, than was before, and consequently hurry on more grievous Symptoms to the no small detriment of the Patient, to cure this sort of *Consumption*. Gentle Sudorificks, Diureticks, and other things, that are of a Deobstruent quality, must be used; to proceed regularly, notwithstanding the presence of the Looseness, 'twill be convenient and necessary to purge two or three times (if Strength be not too far wasted,) with the following,

*Take of the Mass of Stomach Pills, with Gums two Scruples, or a Dram: Make it into five Pills,*  
*two*

## 256 *Of a Phthisick or Consumption.*

*two of which take over-night, and the other three the next Morning; these being repeated twice or thrice, if Strength will admit.*

*Take Camphor one Dram, dissolve it in Treacle Water four Ounces, then add two Ounces of Syrup of Steel: Mix and take three Spoonfuls every Night at going to Rest, endeavouring a gentle Sweat with it. Or,*

*Take Myrrh two Drams, Salt of Steel one Dram, Crabs Eyes, Camphor and Salt of Tartar of each half a Dram, Gum Ammoniacum enough to make a Mass of Pills, to be divided into nine Doses, one of which must be given every eight hours.*

*If there be a Nausea, and the Stomach clogged with gross Acid Humours. Let a gentle Vomit be administered, and after it such things as Strengthen the Stomach, and promote Digestion, for a Vomit,*

*Take Vomitting Tartar from three to five Grains, Canary Wine two Ounces, Tincture of Castor, and of Salt of Tartar of each ten Drops, White Sugar half a Dram: Mix for a Vomit. Or,*

*Take Salt of Vitriol from one Scruple to two, dissolve it in two Ounces of White Wine, add Oil of Gum Ammoniacum four Drops, with double refined Sugar two Drams: Mix for a Vomit, and in the Working of either of them, let warm Draughts of a Decoction of Herb Goat's Beard and Tea be drank instead of other Liquors. Then to remove all Obstructions.*

*Take Flowers of Sulphur two Ounces, melt it in a large Iron Ladle, then add by little and little the same quantity of the best Salt of Tartar, stir them together continually, with an Iron Spatula,*

tula, till they are well mix'd, and are of a dark Red Colour, then add Olibanum and Myrrh of each in Powder two Scruples, Saffron half a Dram, stir them together for near a quarter of an hour more, when 'tis Cold dissolve this Mass in Canary Wine two Pints, then add treble refined Sugar three Pound, boil to the Consistence of a Syrup of this give one or two Spoonfuls four times a day, in a Draught of some Pectoral Decoction warmed, or in a Glass of White Wine.

By this only Medicine, I have known People recover'd from this Disease; when they have been thought by others past Recovery, 'tis to be used for a considerable time, it is a Noble Medicine, likewise in Hectick Fevers, if administer'd in time.

The last refuge is a Milk Diet, but this is only of Service when the Consumption is owing to an Acrimony of the Humours, for when Obstructions of the Glands gave rise to the Disease, Milk is of no use, for it rather does more hurt than good; the Milk that is commonly used is Cows, Asses, and Goats, but the best Milk, and what is most Familiar to Humane Bodies, is that of a Healthy Woman suck'd immediately from the Breast; Milk is improper in the following Cases. *First*, If there be an Ulcer of the Lungs, or of any other *Viscera*. *Secondly*, if there be Obstructions of any part. *Thirdly*, If a Putrid Fever attends, or a Loosness. *Fourthly*, If the Stomach be clogged with Gross Acid Humours, it will curdle the Milk, and so do more hurt than good; therefore, before Milk be used the vitious Acid in the Stomach must be removed, if Strength will admit, and there be no Ulcer of any Internal Part, a gentle Vomit may be given; then some or other of the following *Recipe's* to overcome the Acidity of the Stomach. As,

Take Crabs Eyes in Powder two Drams, Egg-shells and Oyster-shells Calcined, of each one Dram: Mix

S

for



## 258 *Of a Phthysick or Consumption.*

for a Powder, and give one Dram of it every four hours. Or,

*Take of the Black Tips of Crabs Claws, and Red Coral of each in Powder three Drams, Crabs Eyes, Powder of Hog-lice and Myrrh of each one Dram and a half: Mix and divide it into nine parts, one of which must be given every six hours, in a little Syrup of Coral. Or,*

*Take Flowers of Sulphur, Crabs Eyes and White Amber prepared, of each a Dram and a half, Conserve of Red Roses one Ounce, Anisated Balsam of Sulphur six Drops, Syrup of Coral what is sufficient to make an Eleuary.*

Give the quantity of a Nutmeg of it Morning, Noon and Night, the Acidity of the Stomach, being by these, or the like Prescripts, removed, you may very safely proceed to the use of Milk. But Note, that Milk it self is properest, only in Spring and Autumn, and its Whey in Summer. The Party may drink about half a Pint of New Milk every two or three hours, beginning early in the Morning.

Warm Milk from the Cow, Asse or Goat is best, if it can't be had so, it must be made a little warm before it be drank. To make it Pleasant, and prevent its turning Sower in the Stomach, a little Sugar of Roses or of Violets may be dissolved in it; after each Draught 'tis necessary to use some small gentle Exercise, as Walking, or Riding; if it should turn Sower in the Stomach, it must not be wholly laid aside, but it may be discontinued for a day or two in which time Absorbents must be used to destroy the Acidity of the Stomach, and then return to the Milk again. This Method must be observed during the whole Course of the Milk Diet, which ought at least to be two or three Months time. All Acid Meats and Drinks, must be forborn during the use of a Milk Diet; and likewise all such things as are

app

apt to turn Acid in the Stomach, as Malt Liquors, Wine, Mead, &c. what other Food is taken ought to be of an easie Digestion, affording a plentiful Nutrition, as Eggs, Jellies of Hartshorn, Vipers Flesh, Ising-glass, Calves and Sheeps Feet, and all sorts of Shell-fish, as Oysters, Crabs, Lobsters, Creyfish, &c.

A Consumption sometimes proceeds from a Preternatural Connexion of the Lungs with the Ribs, as also from secret Imposthumes of the Lungs, called *Vomica*, both which *Consumptions* are most in general Mortal; the former because the Connexion cannot well be disengaged; the latter, because 'tis a Disease that steals on insensibly, or at least but little notice is taken of it till it's become dangerous. To stop the excessive Night Sweats, that ematiate the Patient so much, Aluminous Baths are proper; and inwardly, Syrup of Steel may be used with good Success.

Externally, the Breast may be anointed with Ointment of Sow-bread and Man's Fat, of each one Ounce, Fat of Vipers half an Ounce: Mix to be used often.

Issues are sometimes made with good Success in the Back, and in the Thighs and Legs.

The Yelk of a New-laid Egg drank every Morning, in three or four Ounces of Canary Wine, or Tent, for two or three Months, will mightily restore decayed Nature, and preserve the Strength of the Patient.

## OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about forty Years, fell into a Consumption, from Obstructions of the Mesenterick Glands, which was occasioned by an improper use of Jesuits Bark, to cure a continual Fever. He was cur'd of the Consumption by only taking the Syrup of Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, &c. after the same manner, as is set down in the Method of Cure.

## A N O T H E R.

A Man aged thirty five Years contracted a *Consumption* by hard drinking, both of Wine and Malt Liguors, by which he was very much wasted away. He was perfectly cur'd by Abstaining by degrees from hard Drinking, and at length betook himself full and wholly to drinking of *Tea, Milk, Milk and Water, Whey, &c.* in half a Years time he was perfectly cur'd, and though it was above three Years ago, he doth not drink a drop of any Malt Liguor whatever, nor has not done since he was cur'd.

---



## C H A P. XXXIV.

*Of Fevers in general.*

**F***EVERS* are divided into continual and intermitting, and again each of these are divided into many Species; of the first kind, are Benign, Malign, and Pestilential *Fevers*; of the second kind are *Quotidians*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, &c.

A *Fever* generally speaking is an Effervescence or Ebullition of the Blood, and other Humours of the Body, accompanied with a Preternatural Heat, a frequent Pulse, &c.

The Signs of *Fevers*, are loss of Appetite, Vomiting, a Preternatural Heat over-spreading the whole Body, a constant, frequent Pulse, Yawnings, Pains of the Bones, Head and Back, Weariness and Weakness of Body without manifest cause, a great Thirst, Shaking and Shivering of the whole Body, which is succeeded by a great Heat, which either intermits or continues in one steady Course from beginning to ending: The Urine is for the most part High Colour'd, the Belly is most commonly bound; these and many more Symptoms are incident to *Fevers*, which shall be more particularly enumerated, in the following Chapters of particular *Fevers*.

Various are the Causes which produce *Fevers*, the chief and most manifest Causes are an Obstruction of Perspiration, by the external Airs Closing and Shutting up the Pores of the Body, from whence proceeds pains of the Bones, &c. which is succeeded by a *Fever*. Acidity of the Chyle may Coagulate the Blood, and produce a *Fever*, the Acidity of the Chyle may be from a Corrupt Vicious

Ferment of the Stomach, from some irregular use of the Non-naturals, but chiefly from eating and drinking such things as are apt to turn sour in, and weaken the Ferment of the Stomach, as drinking unreasonably of Cold Liquors, when the Body is Hot with Exercise, or the like; there are many other Causes, which shall be spoken of in the following Chapters.

*Fevers* are more or less dangerous according to the Kinds and Vehemency of their Symptoms, continual *Fevers*, especially the Malign and Pestilential Kind, are accounted more dangerous than the intermitting kind; not but that these latter may become obstinate and dangerous if they are of any long continuance, or are treated by an unskillful Hand, the more the Blood and Animal Spirits are disorder'd in continual *Fevers*, the greater is the danger. A Weak, Low, Intermitting and Trembling Pulse is a bad Sign; on the contrary, an equal great and strong Pulse is accounted good, *Swoonings Faintings, Deliriums, Convulsions, &c.* is dangerous: *Fever* happening in the Spring-time, are commonly safer than those of *Autumn* or *Winter*. Urine that precipitates a thick Sediment, is a better Sign than that which is thick without Settling. A Foul, Dry, Black Tongue, is much worse than a Moist White one; but if the Tongue retains its Natural State, or at least deviates but little from it, the Cure may be prosperous. If the Tongue in any Disease (but particularly in acute ones) becomes very Cold, and as it were of a sudden, Death follows in a very little time after. 'Tis necessary to take notice of the Tongue in all Inflammatory Diseases, for according to the greater or lesser degree, the Inflammation of any part be, the greater or lesser dryness will affect the Tongue, and as the Inflammatory Illness declines, the Tongue will more and more Recover its Natural Moisture. If abundance of glutinous Filth do gather about the Tongue, Teeth and Lips, 'tis a Sign the *Fever* will come to a great Height and not without danger.

The Cure of all *Fevers* ought to commence with Blood-letting, Intermittent ones only excepted.

Avoid Purgings, or at least violent Catharticks in the beginning of *Fevers*; I never observed but they ever did more hurt than good, though it may seem to give Relief for the first day or two, yet the *Fever* will redouble its force, and threaten imminent Danger, in little time after; but gentle Laxatives are very Convenient, when the Body is Costive.

A Vomit is very beneficial in most *Fevers*, in Benign ones it ought not to be given till after Blood-letting, and then only in the beginning.

If there be a loathing of Food, and an Inclination to Vomit in the beginning of a *Fever*, or in its Increase, 'tis absolutely necessary to administer a Vomit, for if in such a case, ( whether through Ignorance or Neglect ) a Vomit be not administer'd, very severe Symptoms will seize the Party in the State of the Disease, and towards the latter end a Loosness.

Diaphoretick Medicines are necessary, in almost all *Fevers*, but they ought not to be administer'd till after Bleeding and Vomitting.

If the *Fever* be owing to an immoderate Repletion or Fullness, then and not else, a Purge or two is necessary in the beginning of the Illness.

Clysters are not so proper in *Fevers* to promote a Stool, as gentle Laxatives, for the former only Evacuates the indurated *Fæces* next the *Anus*, whereas gentle Laxatives, if repeated as there is occasion, doth Moellifie the indurated Contents of the Guts, from the Stomach to the *Anus*, and thereby it promotes the Natural Evacuation of the *Fæces* better than any Clyster can do, but in case of Expedition, a Clyster may be exhibited, because a Laxative will lie sometime in the Body, and perhaps must be repeated before it can have its desired Effects.

If Sweating doth not ensue upon a proper use of Sudorificks or Diaphoretick Remedies, and that the Body grows rather more Dry and Hot, with an



Augmentation of the Feavourish Symptoms, take six or eight Ounces of Blood out of the Arm, and the Sweat will break out immediately to Admiration.

Blistering Plasters commonly does more hurt than good, especially when the Application of them is not followed by a due use of Diluting and Anodyne Remedies.

The *Jesuits Bark* is accounted a Specifick Remedy for Intermitting Fevers, but 'tis as bad as Poyson in a continual Fever of any kind whatever, and in Intermitting Fevers, it ought not to be given, if 'tis feared there be an Inflammation of any of the *Viscera*, or otherwise till the fifth or sixth Fit be past, and that the first Passages has been thorowly cleansed by one or more Vomits or Purges, the Astringency of the Bark renders it unfit for use, in a continual Fever, because 'twill lock up the Pores of the Body, and cause violent Obstructions, &c. After Bleeding, and Vomitting continual Fevers calls for Diaphoreticks to dissolve the Coagulums of the Blood and other Juices, and cause an Evacuation of the Morbifick Matter, by Insensible Perspiration, which the Bark is not capable to do. If an Intermitting Fever returns again after it has been cur'd by the Bark, 'tis a Sign the Noxious Humours were not duly Evacuated, before the Exhibition of it. 'Tis by no means advisable to Purge after the Cure of an Ague, by the Bark, for the Oppilative Quality of the Purge will destroy the Specifick Vertue of the Bark, and cause a relapse of the Ague.

Bleeding is very injurious in an Intermitting Fever, unless a violent Inflammation of some part claims it; in short, Vomits, Stomaticks and Saline Febrifuges are the properest Remedies for Intermitting Fevers, as Bleeding, Vomitting, and a due use of Diluting Remedies are in simple continual Fevers and Alexipharmicks and Diaphoreticks, &c. In Malignant Cases, of all which I shall refer the Reader to the following Chapters, only mind that,

Nature is the wisest and best Physician, and often directs what is to be done, when the Ablest Practitioners are at a stand, therefore she ought to be obeyed and assisted in her several ways of bringing Diseases to a happy Period, and by no means to be thwarted and obstructed in her ways, by improper Remedies, or by an improper Exhibition of proper Medicines, but if Evacuations produced by Nature, be like to threaten danger to the Sick, they ought to be gently restrained, but not of a sudden checked, lest it also equally becomes dangerous to the Patient. Again, Nature is as often born down, and overcome by an useless Train of Medicines, as by the Vehemency of the Disease, for few Medicines, and those of a simple Kind, is much more preferable in most Diseases, than an over-bearing Croud of Long-winded Prescripts, for many Diseases in their own Natures are not dangerous, but by a Medley of Remedies confusedly given, one upon the Neck of another, the Disease may become both Dangerous and Mortal, and that which was of a Benign Kind, may by thwarting Nature become Malignant.

## C H A P. XXXV.

*Of a Simple Continual Fever.*

**T**HIS kind of *Fever* commonly begins with a small Chilness, which increases to some height, then Pains besets the Head, Back, Joynts, &c. with an unusual Weakness; in little time the Febrile Heat begins, which increases as the Pains goes off; the Heat gradually increases till 'tis arrived at the state, then it declines, but never intermits, tho' sometimes it remits, especially if any Irregularity has been committed either in Medicine or Diet, the lesser the Heat the shorter durance the *Fever* will be, and, *è contra*, the Veins are swoln with Blood, and the Arteries has an unusual manifest Pulsation, the Belly is sometimes loose but most commonly costive in the beginning; there is a loathing of Food, and sometimes a Vomitting, with great Thirst, and a white or dry Tongue, too much waking, a high coloured Urine; and according to the nature of the *Fever*, as it arrives towards its state severer Symptoms besets the Patient, as Deliriums, Tremors, a very quick Pulse, and such like.

The Cause is from catching cold, that is, when the Pores of the Skin are obstructed by the External Cold Air, whereby insensible Perspiration is hinder'd, and consequently the Fluids of the Body are encreased; and they being thus too long detained in the Body acquires an Acidity, which mixing with the Blood, raises a Febrile or Fermentative Heat to dispel the Acid *Serum*, which is an Enemy to the Blood; and if Sweat breaks out upon the arrival of this Fermentation, the *Fever* terminates in a very little time after; but if the Pores of the Body are so close shut that



that no Sweat appears, the disorderly Commotion and Heat of the Blood doth mightily encrease: This is observed upon taking a Sudorifick at any time, for if Sweat doth follow in any considerable time all will be over in little time; but if Sweat doth not break out a very great Commotion is raised in the Body, and a *Fever* is produced, if none were before, which will hardly decline till by some means or other a plentiful Sweat is procured. The drinking of cold Liquors when the Body is hot with Exercise is likewise capable of hindering Insensible Perspiration, by coagulating the Blood and Fluids of the Body, and so produce a *Fever*. Likewise an Inflammation of any Part doth often stir up a *Fever*, and so doth a too long retention of some usual Evacuation, whether it be the *Menses*, Hemorrhoids, &c. as also the omission of a customary Bleeding doth often produce a *Fever*; as also drinking to excess of Wine and other Spirituous Liquors: Sometimes a *Fever* steals on without any manifest cause, and this sort is commonly of the malign kind, which will be treated of elsewhere. Passions of the Mind are often the cause of *Fevers*, and are seldom cured whilst those Passions lasts. A change of Air, eating Fruit, &c. which is apt to turn Acid in the Stomach, and viriate the Ferment of it, may and is often the cause of *Fevers*; as also the irregular striking in of the Itch doth often cause a *Fever*.

A *Simple Fever* is not dangerous unless it happens in a very foul Body, or that 'tis obstructed in its regular course by immethodical Practice, or Diet. Sometimes this *Fever* ends of its own accord by Sweat in six or eight Days. According to the Purity or Impurity of the Body this *Fever* happens in, the longer or shorter will be its Duration, and the milder or severer will be its Symptoms. An equal full Pulse is much better than an irregular low depressed one, a moist Tongue is better than a foul dry one. If a thick slimy Humour gathers about the Lips and Teeth the *Fever* will be high and dangerous.

## 268 *Of a Simple Continual Fever.*

The Cure of this *Fever* must commence with Bleeding, but if the Body has been long Costive, 'tis best to give a Laxative or a Clyster first; then whether there be an Inclination to vomit or no, 'tis very proper to give a Vomit within twenty four Hours after Bleeding, to disburden the Stomach of the Vicious Humours, which would otherwise encrease the Disorder and feed the *Fever*. For a Clyster, boyl *Mallow-leaves*, *Chamomil-flowers*, *Pellitory of the Wall*, &c. in Water or Milk, adding a little *Brown Sugar*, Syrup of *Buckthorn-berries*, or such like.

For a Laxative.

*Take Cream of Tartar two Drams, Powder of Senna fifteen or twenty Grains, Lenitive Eleſuary one Dram, Syrup of Roses solutive enough to make a Bolus; to be given at any time when there be occasion, and repeat it, if it doth not operate within six Hours.*

The Quantity of Blood to be taken away cannot be determined exactly, because of the different Ages, Sex, and Constitutions: Those of a Sanguine Constitution, and in their Youthful State, can spare more Blood than the Aged, or those of a Phlegmatick Constitution, and in a Plethora or fulness of Blood, more Blood may be safely taken away than in any other Case whatever: The usual Quantity is commonly ten, twelve or fourteen Onuces, unless it be in Children. Blood-letting ought to be performed in the beginning of the *Fever*, that is, within one or two Days at most, and if occasion require, Bleeding must be repeated.

The most usual Vomit is the *Vomitting Tartar*, of which three, four, or five Grains may be given either in a *Bolus*, with *Conserve of Roses*, or in a Draught, dissolving it in a little Wine, Watergruel, or the like. Throughout the whole course of the *Fever* the Belly ought to be kept open, so that one Stool or two may be had in twenty four Hours, either by Nature or Art.

Cordials

Cordials doth much more hurt than good, especially in the beginning and towards the increase and state of the Disease; for by these the Febrile Heat is augmented, and the Symptoms increased to the destruction of the Patient; but cooling Julips, made with Saline *Febrifuga's* are of wonderful service to take off the Excess of the Fevorish Heat, by unlocking the Texture of the Blood, and dispose the offending *Serum* to an Evacuation by Sweat. The following have been often used with very desirable effects.

*Take Treac'e and Plague-Waters of each one Ounce, Corn-Poppy, Rue, and Plantain-Waters of each two Ounces, Salt of Wormwood two Scruples or a Dram, Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur about twenty or thirty Drops, Syrup of Corn-Poppies one Ounce and a half: Mix for a Julip; of which let two Spoonfuls be taken every two or three Hours.*

If a Bolus be more grateful to the Patient, let the following be given every four Hours.

*Take Conserve of Wood-Sorrel and of Wormwood of each half a Dram, Salt of Wormwood and of Carduus Benedictus of each five or six Grains, with a few Drops of Syrup of Limons; make a Bolus.*

*Take Chamomil-flowers as many as can be taken up with one's Thumb and two Fingers; infuse them in a Pint and half, or a Quart of scalding hot River-water, close covered; when cold strain and add to the Tincture Syrup of Limons two or three Ounces; of this give two, three, or four Ounces every four or six Hours.*

'Tis as noble a Febrifuge as any in the *Materia Medica*; tho' it seems to be but a simple thing, yet 'tis a worthy Medicine for Fevers of any kind, Hectick, Pestilential, &c. only excepted; it causes a Diaphoresis or Breathing-Sweat, dispels the Fever, and



## 270 *Of a Simple Continual Fever.*

and causes an Appetite to a Miracle. It may be given in any time of the *Fever*, if Bleeding or Vomitting was not omitted in the beginning.

If the Heat and Thirst be very great after the general Evacuations has been performed, let their common Drink be a thin Watergruel, or Barley-water, either Nitrated by adding a little *Sal Prunella*, or Acidulated by boyling *Tamarinds* in them, or by adding a few Drops of *Spirit of Sulphur* or *Vitriol*, with a little *Sugar* or *Syrup of Limons*. They ought to drink very plentifully of these Liquors. A spare and thin Diet is most fit for Febricitick People, and they ought to abstain from all manner of Meats and the Broth of them, till the *Fever* be quite gone.

If a violent Looseness should happen, as it commonly doth; if no Vomit was given in the beginning, let their common Drink during the Looseness be a Decoction of burnt *Hartshorn*: If violent Pains molest the Head, let the Hair be shaved off the Crown, and a Plaister of *Betony* put thereon, which will soon remove the Pain.

If obstinate Watchings troubles the Party use no Opiate Remedies till towards the end of the *Fever*, and when they are used, be sure always to keep the Belly open either with Laxatives or Clysters, if Nature doth not effect it.

If the Party doth sweat plentifully in the beginning of the *Fever*, before any thing be done to him encourage the Sweat, and 'tis odds but the Patient will be the better for it; if not, when the Sweat is over, then Bleed and Vomit. Towards the declension of the Disease, if the Party be brought very low and weak with the *Fever*, a Spoonful or two of some Cordial or other may be given now and then, interlaced with Febrifuge Medicaments; and when the *Fever* is quite gone, a more strengthening Diet may be allowed than what was before during the time of the *Fever*.

After the *Fever* is over a small Draught of some bitter Decoction may be drank every Morning for  
fix

six or eight Days, and then a gentle Purge or two may be given to conclude the Cure.

# OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about twenty five Years, by keeping a wet Shirt on, wet with Sweat, occasioned by violent Exercise, was suddenly seized with a cold Shivering all over him, within twenty four Hours after he had violent Pains of his Bones, a loss of Appetite, and a sensible Weakness; in few Hours after a *Fever* seized him, and as it increased the Pains of the Bones decreased; his Pulse was changed from a natural state to a large and frequent one; he had not been at Stool for near two Days; it being Night, he took a gentle Laxative of *Lenitive Eleſuary*, *Cream of Tartar*, and *Syrup of Roses*, this gave him one Stool by Morning; his Pulse being large and frequent, his *Fever* increasing, he was Bled sixteen Ounces of Blood, and at four a Clock in the Afternoon of the same Day he took four Grains of *Vomitting Tartar*, which wrought very well both upwards and downwards; he rested very well this Night, and in three Days more he was cured by only taking two Ounces of the Infusion of *Chamomil flowers* every four Hours, without any thing else mixed with it: About four Days after he took one Purge, which ended the Cure.

## C H A P. XXXVI.

*Of a Malignant Fever.*

**A** *Malignant Fever* is that which is attended with very severe Symptoms, as violent pains of the Head and Stomach, frequent Shivering, and a sudden, but very great Weakness without manifest Cause, with Anxiety, and Pains of the Back and Loins, the Tongue becomes Dry, Hard and Black, the Teeth are covered with black Filth, the Breath smells Strong, there is great Thirst, continual Walking, and sometimes Spots appear in the Body, the *Fever* will not yield to the things which are used in simple *Fevers*, it being of a more stubborn and unruly Nature, the Pulse is unequal, and very Low, Urine is not so High-coloured as in simple *Fevers*, sometimes there are *Convulsions*, *Deliriums*, &c.

The Cause are either a Coagulation of the Blood and Humours, or a too great Dissolution of them, either of which may be caused from an infectious Air, which may create a Coagulation, or Dissolution of the Blood, according as the Humours are pre-disposed, the Animal Spirits themselves are not freed from the Malignity of the Disease. Also *Benign Fevers*, if ill managed, will easily turn to Malignity, the eating corrupt Food, or drinking of unwholesome Liquors, as stinking Water, and the like, do often produce *Malignant Fevers*. Also the Fumes of Melted Metals drawn in by Inspiration, doth Coagulate the Blood in the Lungs, and in the end stir up *Fevers* of a very dismal Aspect. If the Cause be from a Coagulation of the Blood, and Humours of the Body, with disorder of the Animal Spirits, there is an unquenchable Thirst, great Heat

with



with a Black, Rough and Dry Tongue, a hard Pulse, and great Weakness, stubborn Watchings, and the like. If it be from a Dissolution of the Blood, there are Sweats, Loosness, Crudities of the Urine, and a fluid Consistency of the Blood.

This is a very dangerous Disease, and often kills in little time, especially if one false step be made in the Cure, and often times when every thing looks with a favourable Aspect, the Patient suddenly dies. If the Party catch at imaginary *Flies*, *Gnats*, &c. or pick the Bed-cloths, 'tis a Sign of Death. An unequal quick and weak Pulse is a bad Sign; on the contrary, an equal and large Pulse is a favourable Sign, notwithstanding the other Symptoms seems to speak to the contrary. If the Hands tremble much, when the Pulse is felt, the Disease doth most commonly end in Death, especially if there be a foul Tongue, a Ghastly Countenance, with the Eyes sunk into the Head. Bleeding at the Nose is no good Sign, unless there be a *Plethora*, and that it happen at the beginning of the Illness. If Swellings happen in the Glandulous Parts, or that Cuticular Eruptions come forth, with an abatement of the severer Symptoms, all may do well; but if a Loosness or Hæmorrhage of Blood should then happen, all will miscarry.

The Cure must be undertaken as soon as possible, for this Disease admits of no Delay, the Cure must be varied according to the Cause, whether it be a Coagulation or Dissolution of the Blood. If it be from a Coagulation, Spirituous and Heating Remedies, as Cordials and Alexipharmicks must be used, which is hurtful if used in a Dissolution, in which case moderate Acids, with the milder sort of Alexipharmicks are most proper.

Bleeding in this Disease is by most Practitioners accounted dangerous, but it only proves so, when 'tis triflingly performed; for if a very large quantity of Blood be taken away in the very beginning, it secures the Party from Danger. But Bleeding had better

better be quite omitted, than not to be performed to a very large quantity, even to almost Fainting; and to prevent the Patients Fainting, before a sufficient quantity of Blood be Evacuated, the Operation may be performed, the Patient being in Bed. 'Tis to be minded, that where there is a *Plethora*, or the Patient be of a strong Constitution, more Blood may be Evacuated than in Weakly, or a Phlegmatick Constitution. After a sufficient Evacuation of Blood, by Venesection, a powerful *Diaphoresis* ought to be procured with such Medicines, as are hereafter named, for that purpose.

If Spots appears they ought to be promoted by Sweating Medicines, and all things that may be a cause of their Retraction, must as soon as possible be removed, such are Loosness's, Fluxes of Blood, &c. and when the Spots appear, exhibit no Vomit or Clyster, but promote their coming out by Diaphoretick Remedies, and such like, the nearer their coming out is to the State of the Disease, the more good is to be expected from them.

A Costive Body is much preferable to a Loose one, therefore abstain from all Medicines, that may any ways move the Belly, as Purges, Laxatives and Clysters; but if the vehemency of the Disease tend to the Head, or Nervous Structure, a Clyster may be Administred, but with a great deal of Caution. Vomits are very serviceable, if given immediately in the beginning, especially if the Cause be from eating or drinking any thing that may corrupt the Humours in the Stomach. If Spots appear in the Skin, Vomits must be forborn, because 'twill weaken Nature in her Intentions, in such a case Vomits are fitly changed for Sudorificks, and other Alexipharmicks.

Blistering Plasters applyed to the Legs or Thighs, when the Disease is from Coagulation, is very serviceable, but more so, when the Cuticular Eruptions advance but very slowly or seem to retract before the State of the Disease.

*Opiates*

Opiates are of good Service to promote Sweating, and abate the Fury of the Nervous Disorder.

Towards the Declension of the Disease, gentle Laxatives are very convenient to exonerate the Intestines.

During the whole Progress of the Disease, a thin Diet must be used, and their Drink must be alter'd with Alexipharmical Ingredients, as *Camphor*, *Citron Seeds*, &c. or a small quantity of *Treacle Water*, may be added to every Draught.

The Malign Humours must be expelled from the Center to the Circumference of the Body, for which end good Sudorificks and Bezoardicks must almost continually be used, after a plentiful Evacuation of Blood.

The Simples that resist Malignity, are *Camphor*, *Myrrh*, *Castor*, *Galangal*, *Yellow Rinds of Oranges*, *Lemons* and *Citrons*, *Rue*, *Sage*, *Roots of Viper-grass*, *Elicampane*, *Tormentil*, *Zedoary*, *Saffron*, *Mary-golds*, *Red Coral*, *Sealed Earth*, *Angelica*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *burnt Hartshorn*, *Bezoar*, *Carduus*, *Gentian*, *Worm-wood*, *Scordium*, *Sorrel*, *Wood-sorrel*, *Juice of Limons*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, and *unripe Grapes*.

Compounds are, *Venice Treacle*, *Methridate*, *Diascordium*, *London Treacle*, *Plague Water*, *Treacle Water*, *Camphorized Spirit of Wine*, to these may be added Oil or Spirits of *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, *Nitre*, *Amber*, *Tartar*, *Camphor*, *Castor*, *Hartshorn*, *Chamomile*, *Tincture of Myrrh*, *Diaphoretick Antimony*, *Tincture of Opium*, or *Liquid Laudanum*, &c.

If the Blood tends to a Coagulation, which is known by the great Heat, dry Skin, black and dry Tongue, a hard Pulse, &c. in this case the most powerful, Sweating Medicines, and Bezoarticks must be used, as soon as possible, to promote a Diaphoresis, and dissolve the Coagulated Blood. Such are *Venice* and *London Treacles*, *Treacle Waters* *Camphorized*, *Volatile Salt of Vipers*, and *Hartshorn*, *Diaphoretick Antimony*, *Diascordium*, &c. Of these and the



## 276 Of a Malignant Fever.

like may be framed many excellent Sweats ; as four  
a Bolus,

*Take Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Amber, and Sal Armoniac of each ten Grains, Salt of Wormwood and Camphor of each three Grains, Venice Treacle one Dram, Syrup of Wormwood, with what is sufficient : Mix and make a Bolus, for two Doses. Or,*

*Take Venice Treacle and Diascordium of each two Scruples, Virginia Snake-root, in Powder twelve Grains, Chymical Oil of Chamomile three Drops, Camphor three Grains, Syrup of Scordium, a few Drops : Mix and make a Bolus, for once taking. Or,*

*Take Mithridate one Dram, Diaphoretick Antimony one Scruple, Oil of Amber three Drops, Oil of Rosemary one Drop, Camphor two Grains : Make a Bolus, for one Dose.*

If a Potion be most desirable, which is the best form for Sweating Medicines to be taken in.

*Take Treacle Water one Ounce and a half, Plague Water half an Ounce, Carduus Benedictus, and Chamomile Flower Water of each one Ounce, Spirit of Sal Armoniac half a Dram, Syrup of Citron Peels one Ounce : Mix for a Potion. Or,*

*Take Tincture of Chamomile Flowers two Ounces, Angelica Water one Ounce, Camphorized Spirit of Treacle half an Ounce, Venice Treacle two Scruples, Diaphoretick Antimony, and Salt of Wormwood of each ten Grains, Syrup of Limons an Ounce and a half : Mix for one Draught.*

If upon the use of any of these or the like Sudorificks, a great Heat and Thirst should ensue. See  
two

two or three large Draughts of *Sage-posset-drink*, be drank warm, it being made something sharp with Oil of *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, or Juice of *Wood-sorrel*, *Lemons*, or *Citrons*; but care must be had, that a *Flux* or Loosness doth not follow the use of the *Acids*: if it should happen so, take two or three Spoonfuls of the following *Alexipharmick Anodyne*.

*Take Rue, Carduus Benedictus, and Angelica Waters of each two Ounces, Plague Water one Ounce and a half, Elixir of Camphor half an Ounce, Tincture of Opium twenty five or thirty Drops, Syrup of Corn-poppies and of Limons of each one Ounce: Mix.*

Some or other of these *Sudorificks* must be used till the *Malignity* is subdued, but they ought to be interlaced with *Bezoardicks*, and likewise towards the Height or State of the Disease, *Bezoardicks* may very fitly be used, instead of Sweating Medicines, which at that time would be prejudicial, the following is excellent.

*Take Sealed Earth, Bole, prepared Coral and Myrrh of each half a Dram, Mineral Bezoar two Scruples, Sugar of Lead ten Grains, Conserve of Wood-sorrel three Drams, with Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, a sufficient quantity: Make an Electuary for five Doses, one of which may be taken every six hours, drinking after it two Spoonfuls of the following Julep.*

*Take Treacle and Angelica Waters of each one Ounce, Waters of Rue, Corn-poppy and Milk Water of each two Ounces, Elixir of Camphor two Drams, Spirit of Nitre fifty Drops, Syrup of Citron Peels one Ounce, and six Drams: Mix for a Julep.*

*Take of a strong Decoction of Sassafras one Quart, of the Seeds of Citrons and Limons of each one*  
T 3
Dram,

## 278      *Of a Malignant Fever.*

*Dram, Sweet Almonds number ten : Make an Emulsion, which sweeten with Syrup of Saffron for common Drink, during the State and Declension of the Disease.*

If the Tongue continues very Foul and Dry, let four Ounces of Tincture of Chamomile be added to the foregoing Emulsion.

If the Blood tends to a Dissolution, Sweating Medicines and Spirituous Cordials are very unproper, but Emulsions of the Cold Seeds, Acidulated Drinkss and the like, are very convenient, with gentle Astringing Remedies, to reduce the Humours to their Natural Texture and Firmness. As,

*Take Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated, and Conserve of Wood sorrel of each one Ounce, Diascordium and Conserve of Rue of each two Drams, Bole, Sealed Earth and burnt Hartshorn of each one Dram, Sugar of Lead half a Dram : Mix and make an Eleſtuary, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Scordium, of which let the Sick take the quantity of a Nutmeg, every four or six hours. Or,*

*Take Conserve of Wood-sorrel and of Rue of each six Drams, Bole Armenia, and Gascoign's Powder of each one Dram, Roots of Zedoary, Yellow Peel of Oranges and Citrons, Captain Winter's Cinnamon of each two Scruples, Saffron, Salt of Wormwood and of Carduus of each half a Dram, with Syrup of Coral : Make an Eleſtuary.*

To be taken as the former, with a Spoonful or two of the following Julep, after each of them as also now and then between whiles.

*Take Rue, Scordium and Plantain Waters of each two Ounces, Carduus and Milk Waters of each one Ounce, Tincture of Scordium half an Ounce, Elixir of Vitriol and of Camphor of each one Dram,*



*or a Dram and a half, Syrup of dried Roses two Ounces: Mix.*

Their common Drink ought to be Acidulated, either with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur or Vitriol, or with Elixir of Vitriol, or Juice of Limons, Citrons, Wood-sorrel, and the like: The following Emulsion is commended in this case.

*Take of the four greater Cold Seeds one Ounce, Sweet Almonds number twelve, with Corn-popy, Plantain, Rue and Wood-sorrel Waters of each half a Pint: Make an Emulsion, which sweeten with double refined Sugar, adding a few Drops of Elixir of Vitriol, or a Spoonful or two of Limon or Citron Juice. This ought to be drank very plentifully.*

*Take prepared Pearls, Crabs Eyes, burnt Hartshorn, and Coral of each two Scruples, Powder of Citron Peels two Drams: Mix and make a Powder for four Doses, one of which may be taken every six hours, in a little Syrup of Oranges or Citrons. Or,*

*Take Gascoign's Powder, and Sal Prunellæ of each one Scruple, Salt of Wormwood eight Grains: Mix, for a Powder, for one Dose, to be repeated every six or eight hours, during the State or Height of the Disease, in some proper Vehicle.*

Now and then the Patient may suck a slice of a Limon or Citron dipped in Sugar, to quench Thirst and refresh Nature, or he may take now and then a little of the following Mixture.

*Take Borrage, Bugloss, and simple Angelica Waters of each one Ounce and a half, Gelly of Hartshorn two Ounces, Juice of Limons or Citrons six Drams, Tincture of Coral half an Ounce, Syrup of Saffron,*

## 280 Of a Malignant Fever.

and of the Juice of Strawberries of each six Drams, Spirit of Nitre twenty or thirty Drops : Mix and make a Julep.

If a Loosness should happen, let a Decoction of Burnt Hartshorn, with a little Treacle Water in it be drank for common Drink, and if need be a few Drops of Tincture of Opium may be added, now and then. Or,

Take Venice Treacle two Drams, Bole Armenia, Dragon's Blood, and prepared Hartshorn of each one Scruple, Opium dissolved, strained and inspissated to the thickness of Honey four Grains, Syrup of Poppies enough to make an Eleſtuary for three Doses, one of which may be repeated every twelve hours during the Loosness, or for this purpose Diascordium may be given to a Dram and a half, every eight or twelve hours.

If a bleeding at the Nose should happen, which is no good Sign, let Ligatures be made, as soon as possible, on the Legs and Arms, and let the Patient often smell to a bruised Spider, tied up in a Lawn or Musling Rag, or apply a dry'd Toad to the Arm-pits, or apply to the Fore-head a double Compress dipped in the following Mixture.

Take Juice of Plantain, Nettles and Sharp Vinegar of each four Ounces, Spirit of Wine three Ounces, in which, last, dissolve Opium seven Grains, Camphor half a Dram : Mix them.

### OBSERVATION.

A Man seized with a Malignant Fever, could not be brought to Sweat by any means, whether Internal or External, but grew very Hot, and the Fever was Exasperated, by giving often of Successless Sudorificks and Alexipharmicks; at length a very  
plenti-

plentiful Sweat was procured, to the great ease and safety of the Patient, by the following, which has seldom failed me in other cases of the like Nature.

*Take of Sassafras Chips four Ounces, Chamomile Flowers two Drams, boil them in two Quarts of Water till only one remain, strain and add Spirit of Sulphur forty or fifty Drops, Syrup of Saffron, and of Carduus Benedictus of each one Ounce and a half : Mix.*

Of this he took three large Draughts, of about half a Pint a time, it being a little more than Blood-warm, with this he was Sweated four times, and by the use of a few *Alexipharmicks*, now and then, he recover'd in nine days time, the same precautions being observed, as is set down in the Method of Cure.

#### A N O T H E R.

A Man aged thirty six Years being seized with a *Malign Fever*, at the very approach of the Illness was order'd to his Bed, where he was immediately blooded to the quantity of about forty Ounces; afterwards he was sweated well with drinking two large Draughts of a strong Decoction of *Chamomile Flowers* in each of which thirty Drops of the following was Administred.

*Take Spirit of Hartshorn, Oil of Rosemary, and Tincture of Opium of each two Drams : Mix them.*

With this he Sweat very plentifully for above two hours, and did very well in few days afterward.



## C H A P. XXXVII.

*Of Intermitting Fevers or Agues.*

**A**N *Ague* or *Intermitting Fever* is so common, that almost every one can tell when themselves are afflicted with it, but most People are ignorant as to what kind of *Ague* they are troubled with, therefore mind the following Distinctions: If the *Ague* return every Day at the same time with the usual Vigour, 'tis called a *Daily* or *Quotidian Ague*; but if it returns every other Day at the same time, or at least, with little difference of time, 'tis called a *Third Day* or *Tertian Ague*; if it returns every third Day, two well Days being between the Fit-days, 'tis called a *Quartan* or a *fourth Days Ague*. Some *Agues* return but every four, five, six, or eight Days, but these are very uncommon.

If the *Ague* return twice in twenty four Hours 'tis called a *double Quotidian*; if it returns twice every other Day and but once the Day between, 'tis called a *double Tertian*; and if the Fit on the third Day answers to that on the first Day, and the Fit on the fourth day answered to that of the second day, coming not at the same time with the Fits of the first and third Day, 'tis likewise called a *double Tertian*. A *doub'e Quartan* is when the Fit intermits only every third Day.

An *Ague* is for the most part ushered in with Yawnings and Stretchings, with great Sluggishness of the Body; the Nails look Livid or Blue, to these succeeds a sense of Cold all over the Body, shivering and shaking, a Ghastly Countenance, and sometimes a Pain of the Joynts; these Symptoms having lasted an Hour, sometimes more sometimes less, they gently vanish, and a *Fever*, with great Heat and Thirst afflicts the Party, which for the most part ends in a great

great Sweat: After an Hour or two, or more; the Urine which before was Pale and Thin is now become Red or High-coloured, which sometimes precipitates a Red, Sandy Sediment; sometimes the Patient is afflicted with Bilious Vomitting at the onset of the Hot Fit. Tho' *Agues* for the most part observe the foregoing Method, yet sometimes they are quite different; as the Hot Fit's coming before the Cold Fit, and sometimes the Hot Fits seized the Sick without any Cold Fit at all; and sometimes there are only Cold Fits with very little or no Hot Fits succeeding to them; but these being of the same Nature, and cured as the former, 'tis not necessary to insist any longer in such useless Particulars, only mind, that in Third Day *Agues* the Heat lasts longer and is more troublesome to the Party than the Cold Fit, but in *Quartan Agues* the contrary is most observed.

The Cause is a Vicious Acid Raging all over the Body, afflicting the Nerves, and their dispersed Filaments, with a sense of Coldness, which produces the Shivering and Shaking, and other Symptoms which lasts till this Preternatural Acid is spent; then the Acid that is left in the Body is not sufficient to balance the Saline or Alkalious Quality of the Blood and Humours of the Body, so that at the declension of the Cold Fit caused by the Acid, the Saline Particles exert themselves and produce the *Fever*, great Thirst, dry Tongue, &c. which ordinarily succeed to the Cold Fit; and these last mentioned Symptoms continue till the Saline Particles are so much destroyed that what Acid remains in the Body is capable to quell the Fury of the Disorder, and reduce the Body to an usual state of Health for a small time, that is, till the Vicious or Preternatural Acid has by an Interval of time regained its force, and acts the same Tragedy over again as was e'en now mentioned; according as it regains its force sooner or later, so the Disease is call'd either *Quotidian*, *Tertian*, or *Quartan*.

'Tis easily proved, that the Cause of *Agues* is a preternatural Acid, because they submit to no Remedies

dies so soon as your Saline *Feb. ifuga's*, if administred some convenient time before the access of the Fit, that they may be well mixed with the Blood and Humours, thereby lessening the force of it, if not totally prevent the ensuing Fit. 'Tis well known to every Practitioner, that Acids administred in or just before the Cold Fit, do mightily encrease the Disorder; yet the *Fever* may be something the more favourable for it, but if this Acid be not given till the beginning of the Hot Fit, and continued during its Increase and State, 'twill mightily abate the violent Force of the *Fever*, quench Thirst, and moderate the other Symptoms by inducing a gentle Diaphoresis. Acids must not be given in *Agues* till the Cold Fit be over, then they are excellent Medicines.

I know some do object against this Doctrine, and at the same time boast of curing *Agues* by giving Acids before the Cold Fit; it may happen so some times, but one Swallow doth not make a Summer; but I allow that some Empirical Remedies are indued with such Specificall yet Occult Qualities, that no one is able to give a *Rationale* for it.

This Vitious or Preternatural Acid that is the cause of this Disease, is most commonly bred in the Stomach, either from its own Vitious Ferment, or else from eating or drinking such things as are capable of turning Acid in the Stomach, and thereby acidulate the Chyle, and lastly, the Blood itself, thereby disposing of it to periodical Exasperations. Any thing that is capable to hinder Perspiration, whether it be an External Cause, as a Cold Air, &c. or from drinking too much of Cold or Acid Liquors, and the like, is able to produce *Agues*; and many other Causes may be named, but 'tis needless, since the Cure is all one, let the Cause be what it will.

*Agues* in the generality are not dangerous, but they may become so if they are ill managed; or if they continue long they may bring Danger, by introducing other deplorable Diseases, as *Cachexia's*, *Dropsies*, *Hedicks*, &c. A *Simple Tertian* commonly



ends of itself in seven Fits. If the second Fit be fiercer than the first, and the third much more gentle than the first was, it will end about the fourth or fifth Fit. The *Itch* or any such like Scabs or Humours breaking out in a *Quartan* cures it, and the *Itch* itself will vanish in a little time after. If any one dies of an *Ague*, 'tis about the beginning of a Cold Fit; a *Quartan* is milder, continues longer, and is less dangerous than a *Tertian*: A Red or Brick-coloured Urine, which leaves a Reddish Sand, is a Concomitant Sign of an Intermitting Illness, let the Disease be what it will that this Urine happens in.

If an *Ague* anticipates its Hours, that is, comes sooner and sooner every Fit, it then increales; but when it comes later and later, it decreases. A *Quartan* happening in Old Age is commonly mortal, the more an *Ague* is irregular in its Fits the better Success may be expected; if it keeps exactly to one time 'twill be more obstinate than otherwise.

*Intermitting Fevers* attended with Malign Symptoms are not without danger, and according to the greater or lesser degree of Malignity that accompanies them the more or less is the danger.

If the *Faundice* happen in the beginning of an *Ague* 'tis an ill Sign, for such *Agues* are not without Malignity, but it promises well if it happens late; the Patient had better be empty than full at the coming of the Fit, for long Abstinence doth sometimes cure *Tertians*. A *Tertian* happening in the Spring time is of a milder Character, and sooner cured than an Autumnal one. A *Quotidian* often becomes Rebellious if 'tis not cured in twenty or thirty Days.

*Intermitting Fevers* are not well cured if 'tis performed without Sweating, and such are apt to renew their Course after a short time, with more than usual Vigour; and this is the reason why *Agues* cur'd with the Jesuits Bark do return so often.

Bleeding is very pernicious in *Intermitting Fevers*, tho' 'tis much used by some People, to the great detriment

triment of their Patients, for whatever enervates and weakens the native Heat of the Body prolongs the Disease, for which reason Purging Medicines are likewise to be avoided, yet some few particular Circumstances may claim Blood-letting, and then it ought to be but in as small a Quantity as the Exigency of the Indication will allow, and it must be performed in the middle of the Interval, and if possible, in the *Salvatella*.

As the Crudities of the first Passages are almost always the cause of this Disease, either primary or secondary; so the Cure ought always to commence with Vomits. Neither is it safe to administer *Febrifuga's* till the first Passages are well cleansed with Vomits, especially if the Bark is to be used.

Febrifugous Remedies ought not to be administered till the fourteenth Day, if they are used before that time they commonly increase the Disorder, for they disturb the Concoction of the Morbid Humours which Nature was effecting, tho' sometimes it happens that an *Ague* is stifled in the Bud by *Febrifuga's* before the fourteenth Day; for the most part an *Ague* thus cured doth either return again in a little time after with more Violence than before, or else more dangerous Diseases succeed the Cure in little time after, as *Phthisick*, *Dropsies*, *Inflammations*, *Asthmas*, or the like,

The *Jesuits Bark* is a singular Remedy in *Intermittent Fevers*, but when 'tis unskillfully given it produces many fatal Disorders; a small Quantity skillfully administered will cure an *Ague* that Pounds have been spent upon when unskillfully administered; 'tis by no means to be given till the first Passages are well cleansed by repeated Vomits if they are required, as sometimes in stubborn *Agues* it happens, and then it must not be administered in the very beginning; nor if there be an Inflammation or Obstruction in any part of the Body, nor to Women wanting their *Menses*; in either of these Cases 'tis very pernicious, and must not by any means be administered; when the Body is prepared

pared for the reception of it, 'twill be best to mix it with other *Febrifuga's*, and such as may cause Sweat; by this method 'twill prove a valuable Medicine, but not so if administred alone.

For a Vomit,

*Take Vomitting Tartar from four to five Grains, Conserve of Red Roses half a Dram; make a Bolus to be administred two or three Hours before the Fit. Or for a Draught,*

*Take the same quantity of Vomitting Tartar as before, dissolve it in a little Wine or warm Watergruel for a Draught, to be taken as the former. Carduus Posset drink may be drank in the working of it; if it doth not operate so soon as is desired, let a Scruple of Salt of Vitriol be given in a little Watergruel.*

If a Symptomatical Vomitting happen in the Fit, most People think it sufficient, but 'tis so far to the contrary, that it plainly indicates an artificial Vomit is wanted. If there be no Symptomatick Vomitting, and if there is a *Nausea* or Loathing of Food, with bitter and sowre Belchings, a weak sickly Stomach, &c. a Vomit is absolutely necessary. In short, no *Agues* should be cured without 'em, unless Children and very weak People that cannot bear 'em. Next to Vomits sweating Medicines take place, they ought not to be given in the Fit, but two, three, or four Hours before, in order to procure Sweat at the end of the Fit; and if with them, *Saline Febrifuga's* are mixed, they'll prove incomparable Remedies; for this Disease, if the Fit doth not end in Sweating either by Nature or Art, for the most part stubborn Head-aches and pains of the Joynts do ensue.

The Party ought to abstain from both eating and drinking in the Cold Fit; if any thing is required to drink, let it be either *Gentian* or *Wormwood Wine* or *Wormwood-Beer*, or the like medicated Liquor; but in the Hot Fit, if Thirst and Heat be very violent, Acid

Liquors



## 288 *Of Intermittent Fevers, &c.*

Liquors is best, as Water with a few Drops of Spirit of *Vitriol* or *Sulphur* in it, and a little Sugar, or Barley-water prepared the same way.

Sweat must be procured before the fourth or fifth Fit; when 'tis necessary to administer them.

*Take Venice Treacle from one Dram to a Dram and a half, Diaphoretick Antimony from ten to twenty Grains, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn and Salt of Carduus of each six Grains, Syrup of Rue enough to make a Bolus for one Dose. Or,*

*Take Diaphoretick Antimony fifteen Grains, Volatile Salt of Vipers and of Hartshorn of each five Grains, Diascordium one Dram, with Syrup of Saffron make a Bolus for once taking. If a Powder is required,*

*Take Salt of Carduus Benedictus, Wormwood, and Diaphoretick Antimony of each ten, twelve, or fourteen Grains, Chamomil flowers in Powder six Grains: Mix for a Powder, to be given in some proper Vehicle. Or,*

*Take Volatile Salt of Armoniac ten Grains, Virginia Snake-Rout in Powder twelve or fourteen Grains, Salt of Wormwood eight Grains: Mix for a Dose. If Sweat doth not ensue in little time after these, let a warm Draught or two of Watergruel qualified with Chamomil-flowers be drank, the Party all the while being in Bed and well covered up with Cloaths from the Air.*

After the Patient has sweated as often as 'tis thought convenient, according to the different Age, Sex, and Constitution of the Diseased, more noted Specificall *Febrifuga's* may be taken; the most noted is the *Jesuits Bark*, I give it in the following manner, having still a regard to the foregoing Cautionary Precepts concerning its use.

*Take*

Take of the Bark newly powder'd four Scruples, Salt of Wormwood and Diaphoretick Antimony of each two Scruples, Venice Treacle one Dram and a half, with Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers make an Electuary for two Doses; one of which is to be taken four Hours, and the other two Hours before the Fit, drinking the following Draught after each Bolus.

Take Plague and Treacle waters of each six Drams, Poppy and Rue-waters of each half an Ounce, Salt of Wormwood ten Grains, Spirit of Vitriol or of Sulphur eight or ten Drops, Syrup of Cloves six Drams: Mix for a Draught, the Patient being confined to his warm Bed before the taking either of these, must dispose himself to Sweat.

I have often known that the first Exhibition of these Medicines has prevented the ensuing Fit, and have perfectly cured the *Ague*, and that without ever having any Relapse, or any ill Consequence whatever succeeding the use of it: If this doth not cure at the first taking, repeat it to the third time, that is, on three Fit Days running. By these Medicines and Methods I never failed curing an *Ague* in three Fits, but have cured 'em much oftner the first Fit than the third. If the Party is averse to a Bolus I use to mix one Bolus in a Draught, lessening the Quantity of Salt of Wormwood to a Scruple, and the Success has been every whit as well as when given Boluswise. I never give any Purge after the Cure, but sometimes order a Draught of Bitter Decoction or Gentian Wine to be drank every Morning for eight or ten Days, to confirm the Cure. I do not attribute a Specifick Quality to the Bark, so much as to the Diaphoretick and Saline Febrifuge mixt and exhibited with it.

To young and tender Constitutions that will not take any thing inwardly, the *Jesuits Bark* may be exhibited Clysterwise with good success in the following

U

manner;

## 290 Of Intermittting Fevers, &c.

manner; First give a Laxative Clyster. When that has done working,

*Take of the Bark in powder one or two Drams, Powder of Gentian-Root half a Dram: Infuse them in a sufficient quantity of White-wine in a warm place for twelve Hours, then Inject it six Hours before the Fit is expected: Repeat this three or four times in like manner, and 'twill seldom fail curing Intermittting Fevers of any kind.*

*Take of the Bark in Powder six Drams, Gentian and Virginia Snake-roots of each in Powder three Drams, of the Flowers of Centaury the Lesser, in Powder, two Drams, Salt of Wormwood one Dram: Mix, and make a Powder; Dose is one Dram every four Hours during the Intervals of the Fit.*

*Take of the Bark and Gentian Roots of each three Drams, Diaphoretick Antimony, Salt of Wormwood and Grated Nutmeg of each one Dram, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers a sufficient Quantity: Mix, and make an Electuary, of which take the Quantity of a Nutmeg every four Hours between the Fits.*

*Take Plague and Treacle-waters of each an Ounce and a half, Carduus and Rue waters of each one Ounce, Jesuits Bark in Powder two Drams, Salt of Wormwood one Dram and a half, Spirit of Sal Armoniac twenty Drops, Syrup of Carduus Benedictus an Ounce and a half: Mix: Dose one or two Spoonfuls every two or three Hours between the Fits.*

The Bark is most efficacious in *Tertian* and *Quartan* Fevers; for a *Quotidian*,

*Take Gentian Root in Powder a Dram and a half, Salt of Wormwood one Dram, Myrrh and Castor of each two Scruples, Diaphoretick Antimony and Salt of Carduus Benedictus of each half a Dram: Mix*  
for-



for a Powder for four Doses, one of which must be taken every three Hours in the absence of the Fit.  
Or,

Take Angelica, Gentian, and Tormentil Roots in Powder of each a Dram and a half, Salt of Wormwood, Cloves in Powder, and Diaphoretick Antimony of each one Dram, Steel prepared and Virginia Snake-Root of each half a Dram, Venice-Treacle half an Ounce, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey make an Electuary; of which give the Quantity of a Nutmeg every three or four Hours out of the Fit, using moderate Exercise after each Dose that is taken in the Day time, and endeavour to sweat after each Dose taken in the Night.

If any Malignity appear in either sort of Ague, let Camphor and Volatile Salts be added to the Prescripts, with other Alexipharmicks.

If any of these Fevers happen in a Scorbutick Habit of Body, Antiscorbuticks must be joyned with the Febrifugous Remedies used in the Cure; 'twill be needless to attempt the Cure of the Fever while the Scurvy is neglected, therefore to kill two Birds with one Stone, the following Recipe is an excellent thing in this Case.

Take Camphorized Treacle-water three Ounces, Simple Carduus and Wormwood waters of each an Ounce and a half; dissolve in these Salt of Wormwood two Drams, then add Spirit of Scurvygrass one Ounce, Spirit of Sal Armoniac half an Ounce: Mix them. The Dose is from one Spoonful to two every two Hours in a Glass of Generous Wine.

For a Quartan,

Take good Red Wine six Ounces, Venice-Treacle two Drams, Powder of Castor and Salt of Wormwood of each half a Dram, Syrup of Carduus one Ounce:

## 292 Of Intermittting Fevers, &c.

Mix these, and infuse them in a warm place, they being close covered in some convenient Glaz'd Vessel for two or three Hours, then let it be drank warm all at once about an Hour before the Fit is expected; the Patient being in a warm Bed, must endeavour a plentiful Sweat after it. Let it be repeated to the third time if there be occasion for it, but it often cures the first time.

Sometimes Schirrosities or hard Swellings affect the Spleen and Glands of the Mesentry, especially if the Quartan has been of any long standing; in such Case Calybeats ought to be mixed, and given with the Febrifuge Specificks. The following Electuary is an effectual Remedy for this purpose.

Take Conserve of Wormwood one Ounce, of Rue half an Ounce, Myrrh, Castor, and Salt of Carduus Benedictus of each a Dram and a half, Rhubarb and Steel prepared of each three Drams, Volatile Salt of Armoniac and Salt of Steel of each four Scruples: Mix, and make an Electuary with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Ammoniacum; of which take the Quantity of a Nutmeg every five or six Hours, between the Fits, using moderate Exercise after it. Or,

Take Salt of Steel and of Wormwood of each three Drams, Salt of Hartshorn one Dram; dissolve these in three Ounces of Compound Gentian-water in a warm place, keeping it close covered; then add White wine two Ounces, treble refin'd Sugar twelve Ounces; dissolve and make a Syrup, keeping it close covered in a Glaz'd Vessel; of this Syrup give one, two or three Spoonfuls every four, or six Hours in a little Treacle-water. Or,

Take Powder of Gentian Root two Drams, Salt of Wormwood a Dram and a half, Diaphoretick Antimony, Salt of Steel and Cloves in Powder of each one

one Dram; with a sufficient Quantity of soft Soap make a Mass for Pills, of which give five of a common Magnitude every six Hours.

If the Ague has been any long time, 'tis not proper to desist from using Febrifugous Remedies upon the missing two or three Fits, but continue 'em some time longer to confirm the Cure and prevent Relapses, which do sometimes ensue when the Remedies are too soon omitted.

If a Pain of the Side should remain after the Ague is cured, let Spirit of Sal Armoniac to twenty or thirty Drops be given in some proper Vehicle three or four times a Day, and Externally anoint the pained part with a little Ointment of Marsh-mallows and Spirit of Sal Armoniac or Hungary-water before the Fire.

In stubborn Agues, or to nice People who will not take many things inwardly, either of the following Plaisters may be apply'd to the Wrist, and renewed once or twice if there be occasion.

Take Frankincense and Venice Turpentine of each half an Ounce, melt them together, then add Myrrh in Powder one Dram, Salt of Carduus half a Dram, Powder of dry'd Toads two Drams, Chymical Oil of Wormwood twenty Drops: Mix them, and spread it on Leather for the foregoing use.

Take shining Soot of Wood half an Ounce, Mastick, Aloes and Savin of each a Dram and a half, Camphor half a Dram, with equal Quantities of Frankincense and Venice Turpentine melted together, make them into the Consistence of a Plaister, to be spread on Leather, and apply'd to the Wrist, and suffer it to lie on till it falls off, and renew it once more if there be occasion.

### OBSERVATION.

A Man aged twenty seven Years had a Tertian Ague for near two Months, and had been under several



## 294 *Of Intermittent Fevers, &c.*

ral Hands for Cure, but 'twas without Success; but by taking four Bolus's of the following he was cured in a very little time, and never had any Relapse after it.

*Take of Jesuits Bark in Powder four Scruples, Salt of Wormwood and of Carduus Benedictus of each two Scruples, Diaphoretick Antimony half a Dram, Venice Treacle one Dram; with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers 'twas made into an Electuary for twice taking; one part was taken four Hours, and the other two Hours before the Fit.*

Against the next Fit the same was repeated in like manner, which prevented it, and perfectly cured the Man without taking any thing else whatsoever.

### A N O T H E R.

A Man aged about twenty four Years had a *Tertian Ague* four Months, during which time he took above two hundred Doses of some Febrifugous Powder prescribed by an Antient Practitioner, but without any Success; with his Consent I gave the Man a Vomit, and against the two following Fits he took the same Bolus's as the former, and after the same method, only with this difference, that after each Bolus he immediately took this Draught.

*Take of Treacle and Plague waters of each one Ounce, Wormwood-water half an Ounce, Salt of Wormwood one Scruple, Spirit of Vitriol twenty Drops, Syrup of Cloves half an Ounce: Mix.*

After taking these he sweat plentifully and missed the Ague, but to confirm the Cure, he drank half a Pint of the *Common Bitter Decoction* (with two Drams of *Jesuits Powder* boiled in every Quart) every Morning and Night for a Fortnight. The Physician would have had him purged after the Discussion of the Ague, but I desired to omit it; for Experience has

has justified it to me, that Purging causes relapses of *Agues*, especially if the *Jesuits Bark* was used in the Cure.

A N O T H E R.

A Woman nine Weeks gone with Child, had a *Tertian Ague* for three Weeks, and because she could not take any thing Boluswise, the following cured her without any other Medicine whatever, and without any Relapse.

Take Treacle-water one Ounce, Plague-water half an Ounce, Barley Cinamon-water two Ounces, *Jesuits Bark* in Powder two Scruples, Salt of Wormwood half a Dram, Diaphoretick Antimony one Scruple, Spirit of Sulphur ten Drops, Syrup of Limons one Ounce and a half: Mix.

Half of which she took four Hours, and the other half two Hours before the time she expected the Fit, and keeping in a breathing Sweat, she missed the Fit she expected, and never had any Symptoms of an *Ague* since, tho' this was five Years agoe, and she is still living.

I could instance in very many Cures both of *Quotidian* and *Quartan Fevers* performed by this Medicine as well as *Tertians*, but 'tis needless; but note, That if the *Ague* had been of any long standing, or if they were troubled with a loathing of Food, or in the least manner subject to vomit before or in the Fit, I always administred a Vomit before I gave the foregoing Medicines, and never else; but if Vomitting be intended, care must be had as to Age, Sex, &c: that it doth not do more hurt than good.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

*Of a Gonorrhœa or Running of the Reins.*

**A** *Gonorrhœa* or *Running of the Reins* is the involuntary Emission of a Semen-like Humour, from the *Yard*, it being most commonly White, Yellow or Greenish, sometimes 'tis of a thicker and sometimes of a thinner Consistency.

This Semen like Humour is not always emitted from the *Urethra* of the *Yard*, for I have often observed it to issue from between the Glans and Prepuce, without being emitted by the *Yard*.

A *Gonorrhœa* is either simple, as proceeding from Weakness of the Back, by over-straining and such like; or else 'tis Venereal and Virulent, proceeding from an impure Coition, or some other way of Venereal Contagion, of this latter sort I shall only speak of.

A *Gonorrhœa* and a *Clap* differ in this respect. The former has an involuntary Emission of a Semen-like Humour from out of the *Yard*, or from between the Prepuce and Glans, whereas the latter has no Running, but is chiefly attended with Ulcers, Tumors and Inflammations of the *Yard*, Glans and Prepuce, and sometimes to these, Excoriations of the *Urethra* are joyned, which occasion the sharpness of Urine, that is so common in these Diseases.

The Signs of a *Gonorrhœa* are chiefly the following. There is Heat and Pain in voiding Urine, the *Yard* or Privities are beset with Ulcers, Sores or Inflammations, with Tumor of the Prepuce; sometimes Buboes arise in the Groins, sometimes a Whiti-  
tish



tish thick Semen-like Humour is plentifully emitted by the Yard, which after sometime becomes more thin, and of various Colours, as Yellow, Green and Party-coloured; after this Running has continued sometime, Weakness of the Back, Loins, and Genital Parts follows, with Pains of the Head, Arms, Legs and Joints, which are worse by Night than by Day; then follow Ulcers of the Mouth, Palate and Throat, a stinking Breath, with dry Scabs appearing all over the Body, there is often troublesome and painful Erections of the Yard; as the Disease continues longer, worse Symptoms happen, as falling off of the Hair, a Hoarse Voice, Inveterate Night-pains, with falling out of the Teeth, *Epilepsies*, *Convulsions*, and a Cancerous Disposition of the whole Body.

A Venereal *Gonorrhœa* differs from a Simple one in this: If it be not cur'd in little time 'twill bring on Weakness of the Back and Loins, a sharpness of Urine, and 'tis Infectious; but a simple *Gonorrhœa* or Running proceeding from over-strainings, or preceeding Weaknesses of the Back, may and doth continue many Years without any detriment to the Body, provided the Emission be not large; if it be it will threaten *Cachexia's*, *Consumptions* and universal Weakness, but 'tis never Infectious as the former.

A *Gonorrhœa* in Women is often taken for the *Whites*, and themselves do often cover their immodest Actions with such Pretences, but the difference is easily distinguished thus: If this White *Flux* continue, during the time of the *Menstrual Flux* 'tis a *Gonorrhœa*, and not the *Whites*; but if this White *Flux* stops during the time of Menstruation, and returns afterward 'tis the *Whites* commonly so-called, and not a *Gonorrhœa*.

A *Gonorrhœa* is seldom contracted any other ways than by an impure Coition, but a *Clap* or *Pox* may be contracted many other ways, as by Sweating in Bed with an infected Person. Also a Child may bring it into the World with it, being begotten by

or born of a Diseased Father or Mother. Also a Diseased Nurse may Communicate it to her sucking Child, and a Child born of Diseased Parents may infect a Nurse, by communicating it to her from the Mouth to the Nipple by Sucking.

If a *Gonorrhœa* be not stopped before a Callosity of the Seminal Vessels Commences, though the *Malignity* of the Disease may be carried off, yet 'tis ten to one but that 'twill turn to a simple Running, and accompany the Party to the Grave, occasioning a Leanness and Weakness of Body.

The sooner the Cure is undertaken the more easily 'twill be performed, a Hot Season is much better than a Cold one to perform the Cure in. If it continue long 'twill turn to the *Pox*. The sooner *Buboes*'s Suppurate the sooner the Cure will be over. If the Disease be Hereditary or Inveterate, and of long standing, and if the Bones of the Head are Corroded, the Cure will be very hard and difficult.

A *Gonorrhœa* or *Runing of the Reins* is of easier Cure than when there is no Runing, but only Ulcers, Tumors, Inflammations and Buboes. Those who have a Runing have not Buboes so commonly as others, but if the Runing be too suddenly, or unskillfully stopped, Buboes do commonly ensue; if there be a great Tumor of the Prepuce, timely means must be used both Internally and Externally to discuss it, or else 'twill grow into a *Callus* or Cartilaginous Body, which will yield to nothing but the Knife, as I have often observed.

The Cure consists in destroying the Malignity of the Humour, and then Astringe or Stop the Runing; for the first Indication proper Remedies may be framed out of the following things, into Decoctions, Bolus's, Pills, Electuaries, Diet Drinks, &c.

*Guajacum*, *Sassafras*, *Sarsaparilla*, *China Roots*, *Crude Antimony*, *Coloquintida*, *Aloes*, *Sweet Mercury*, *Turbith Mineral*, *Crude Mercury*, *Volatile Salt of Vipers*, *Diaphoretick Antimony*, *Rhubarb*, *Resin of Jalap*, *Bark and Gum of Guajacum*; to these may be added

ded *Sal Prunellæ*, *Balsam of Capivi*, *Venice Turpentine*, *Dragon's Blood*, *Hartshorn burnt and prepared*, with many others of the like Nature.

The Cure ought to commence with due purging, with such things as the following.

*Take Sweet Mercury from fifteen to twenty Grains, Conserve of Red Roses enough to make two Pills, which give over Night, and the next Morning give half a Dram, or two Scruples of Pil. ex Duobus, Cochix or extract of Rutilus, made into five Pills: Let this be repeated once in three or four days, as long as occasion requires.*

*Sweet Mercury* is of most use (because of its dissolving quality) when there is no Runing, but only Swellings of the Penis and Prepuce, with Ulcers of the Glans, Buboës, and the like. In a virulent Runing one Dose of *Turbith Mineral* Corrects the Malignity, and dries the Body more than five Doses of *Sweet Mercury*, and 'tis much the better Medicine, in this case.

*Take of Turbith Mineral from four to six Grains, Conserve of Red Roses enough to make one Pill, to be taken about four a Clock in the Afternoon.*

Sometimes it Vomits, and in some Constitutions it doth not, but it doeth equally the same good whether it Vomits or no, as I have in some Scores of Instances observed. If it doth Vomit, let warm Draughts of *Watergruel*, or such like, be drank, as in other Vomits; the same Evening, whether the *Turbith* Vomitted or no, let nothing be taken after it, save a little *Watergruel* for Supper, or such like Diet.

Early the next Morning, take half a Dram or two Scruples of the following Mass of Pills, and let the Patient order himself as in other Purges, avoid taking Cold as much as possible.

*Take*



*Take Aloes and Gum Gamboge of each in Powder six Drams, Coloquintida half a Ounce, Oil of Cloves twenty Drops, with equal quantities of Oil of Sweet Almonds, and Syrup of purging Thorn: Make a Mass for Pills.*

In this manner the *Turbith* and purging Pills ought to be repeated at least twice a Week. If it be a strong Constitution the *Turbith Mineral* may be advanced to seven or eight Grains, and likewise the Dose of purging Pills may be Augmented. If the *Turbith* should happen to make the Chaps Sore, in tender Constitutions, omit giving it so often as is above directed, or at least lessen the Dose of it; 'tis a very safe Medicine, and does much more good than any other Mercurial Preparation whatever.

During the whole progress of the Disease, a wholesome Diet ought to be Instituted, their common Drink may be the following Decoction.

*Take Guajacum and Sassafras of each six Ounces, Sarsaparilla and Bark of Guajacum of each two Ounces, Crude Antimony half a Pound, tied in a Bag, infuse these in common Water, three Gallons, two or three days, then gently boil them to the Consumption of a Gallon; add Raisins of the Sun stoned half a Pound, Liquorice Roots sliced, and Shavings of Hartshorn of each two Ounces, Coriander and Sweet Fenil Seeds of each one Ounce, boil again to the Consumption of two Quarts, then strain it, and when Cold bottle it up; of this let half a Pint be drank warm, Morning, Noon and Night.*

A second Decoction may be made with the same Ingredients, to serve as ordinary Drink at any time.

If there be a violent Heat or Sharpness of Urine, the following Emulsion is proper to drink a Draught of now and then.

*Take*

*Take nine Sweet Almonds, of the greater Cold Seeds six Drams, Sal Prunellæ two Drams, or three, with a Quart of Barley Water: Make an Emulsion, which sweeten with Syrup of Marsh mallows.*

If there be a difficulty in making Water, half an Ounce of Turpentine may be dissolved with the Yelk of an Egg, and added to the foregoing Emulsion.

I have cur'd several Claps without giving any other Internal Medicine whatever; besides those mentioned. Seven or eight Doses of Turbith given in the foregoing Method doth seldom fail of putting a stop to a Gonorrhœa, without any Astringent Remedies whatever. If the Disease had been of long standing, and if after the Malignity and Venom of the Disease be removed, the Gleet doth not readily stop, the following Pills or Electuary may be used.

*Take of Bole Armenia, Dragon's Blood and Sealed Earth of each two Drams, Powder of Balaustian Flowers, and Rhubarb toasted of each one Dram, Venice Turpentine enough to make it into Pills, of which give five of a common Magnitude every four Hours.*

*Take Conserve of Red Roses and Diascordium of each six Drams, Mastick, Olibanum, Bole and Dragon's Blood of each two Drams, with Balsam Capivi one Ounce, and Syrup of Sloes a sufficient quantity: Mix and give the quantity of a Nutmeg four times a day.*

The following Electuary was communicated to me by an Antient and very expert Practitioner in this Disease, by which one Medicine alone I have cur'd several Claps and Gonorrhœa's; it answers all the Intentions that are required in curing a Gonorrhœa; it takes off the Malignity of the Humours, and causes a gentle Expulsion of them; it is a Diuretick, and suddenly

suddenly takes off the Heat of Urine, it Heals and Strengthens the dilated and weak Seminal Vessels; and lastly it gently Astringes the Gleet or Runing, for which purposes I recommend it to both the Patient and Practitioner; to the former for a Cure, to the latter for to get Credit, and Money by it. I hope no one will be so unjust as to Despise and Censure it before he has made tryal of it. 'Tis true it doth not Cure in so small a time as other Remedies may do, or as a Patient desires. When 'tis made up, it may be carried in the Patients Pocket, to be taken as is hereafter directed. It is of such a Nature, and works so easily and gentle, that neither the Patients Countenance, or manner of Living can betray him, to be under such Circumstances, to the nearest Relation or Friend he Converses with. I might have kept it longer by me, as an *Arcanum*, but 'tiss for the publick good, I expose it to the World.

*Take Lenitive Eleſtuary two Ounces, Sal Prunellæ three Drams, Powder of Rhubarb two Drams, Troches of Agarick and of Alhandal of each one Dram and a half, Diaphoretick Antimony, burnt Hartshorn prepared, Sweet Mercury finely Levigated, and Resin of Jalap of each one Dram, with a sufficient quantity of Balsam Capivi: Make an Eleſtuary, by beating them an hour or two in a Mortar.*

The Dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg, more or less, according to the Constitution and Age of the Diseased, every Morning and Night, or as much as will give three or four Stools in twenty four Hours, for more Purging is not required. Let it be continued till all the Symptoms with the Runing is quite over.

If a Bubo happen when there is a Runing, it may be disscussed with a Frog Plaster, and Mercury, if applyed in the beginning, before Inflammation; when there is an Inflammation Mercurial Applications are not so proper as Gum Plaisters. If



If a Bubo should happen when there is no Running, or when the Running has been too soon stopped, it must not be discussed, but attracted and brought to Suppuration. A Cupping Glass performs the first, and a Cataplasm of White-bread and Milk, with a White Lily Root boiled in it performs the second. When 'tis sufficiently suppurated it must be opened either by Caustick or Incision, and cur'd as other Abscesses. If the Lips of the Abscess grow Callous, and hinder the Cure, as very often 'tis so, wash them with half a Dram of *Lap. Infernalis* dissolved in two Drams of *Water* every dressing, till the Callosity is removed. Internals must be used during the External Cure of the Bubo.

'Tis almost needless to meddle with Venereal Ulcers, in any place till the Malignity of the Disease is abated, then those of the Privities may be often washed with *Lime-water*, in which a little sublimate *Mercury* has been dissolved. As,

*Take Quick-lime water one Pint, Sublimate Corrosive Mercury half a Dram: Mix and make a Dissolution, which Filtre through Brown-paper for use.*

For Ulcers in the Mouth,

*Take White-wine a Pint, Honey of Roses two Ounces, Spirit of Sulphur twenty Drops: Mix to be used often warm. Or,*

*Take Red Rose Leaves half a handful, Balauſtian Flowers two Drams, Chamomile and Melilot Flowers of each one Pugil, decoct 'em in Lime-water two Pints, strain and add Syrup of Mulberries three Ounces: Mix to be used warm.*

If Scabs and Pustles break out in many places of the Body, wash them with a Dissolution of two Drams of Sublimate *Mercury* in a Quart of common *Water*. If

If the Yard should be Swelled and Inflamed, use the following Dilcutient Fomentation and Pulstess every Morning and Night.

*Take Bay leaves, Wormwood and Rue of each one handful, Chamomile Flowers two handfuls, Sassafrass Wood two Ounces, boil them in a Gallon of Water till half be consumed, for a Fomentation. Then,*

*Take Mi'k one Pint, White-bread, Barley Meal and Chamomile Flowers in Powder, of each enough to make a Cataplasme, adding now and then a little Oil of Elder,*

If the Prepuce be Swelled so much over the Glans that it cannot be drawn back, injections must be often cast in between to cleanse the Parts, and Heal or prevent Ulcers growing there, till the Tumor be removed.

If the Yard be Swelled, and without Inflammation

*Take Bees-wax and Olive Oil of each half a Pound, Juice of Purslain and Chamomile of each three Ounces, boil to the Consumption of the Juices, and when cold spread it on Linen Cloth, and apply it, renewing it every twelve Hours, as long as occasion requires.*

If this Disease be of long standing, attended with bad Symptoms, acquiring the Name of Pox, then recourse must be had to Salivation; if once is not enough it must be twice undergone

A Clap in Women is cur'd the same way as that in Men, but be wary in Administring too many Astringent Remedies, for fear of stopping the Menstrual Flux.

## OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about twenty four Years, of a strong Constitution, complained of a Heat and Sharpness in making Water. From his *Penis*, there was an *Efflux* of a Yellow Matter, which was contracted by an impure Coition, about ten days before. At four a Clock in the Afternoon, of the same day, he complained. He took five Grains of *Turbith Mineral*, made into a Pill, with *Conserve of Roses*; he had directions to eat nothing, save *Watergruel*, till the next day Noon. The Pill vomitted him twice that Afternoon. The next Morning he took half a Dram of the following Mass of Pil, made into five.

*Take Gum Gamboge in Powder one Ounce, Coloquintida in Powder half an Ounce, with Syrup of Buckthorn berries, and Oil of Sweet Almonds, 'twas made into a Mass for Pills.*

The Dose of Pills operated very well, and did not Vomit him at all.

For his sharpness of Urine he had the following Emulsion made.

*Take Sweet Almonds number ten, or twelve, with Barley Water: Make an Emulsion, in which dissolve a Dram and a half of Sal Prunella, then open the Body of half an Ounce of Venice Turpentine, with the Yelk of an Egg, and a little Sugar, and add to the Emulsion.*

Of which he took two or three Ounces every four Hours, the days he was not Purged, and continued it till the sharpness of Urine was over. About the fourth day the *Turbith* and Pills was repeated, as before, and about the same distance of time from each other, the *Turbith* and Purging Pills was repeated



peated to the seventh time, by which time he was perfectly cur'd without any Astringents to stop the Running, it being affected by due Purgings.

## A N O T H E R.

A Gentleman that had lately contracted a *Gonorrhœa*, had no other Symptoms attending then the Running, which was White, and a Sharpness of Urine. He being desirous of a very private Cure, I made him up about three Ounces of the Electuary, set down in the Method of Cure, with the same Directions. He took it away in his Pocket, and was cur'd in less than a Months time. He did not abstain from any thing during the Cure, more than usual, only he lived something more Temperate.

I could set down many Cures done by the same Electuary, without any other Medicine whatever, but 'tis needless.

---

## C H A P. XXXIX.

*Of Fits of the Mother.*

**T**HIS Disease is near of kin to an *Apoplexy*, but because 'tis accompanied with painful *Convulsions*, it is easily distinguished there from.

The preceeding Signs are Wind and Murmuring Noises in the Belly, with a Sense of being Strangled, there is a very great difficulty of Breathing, Trembling of the Heart, and Nauseousness of the Stomach, there is violent Pains under the Short Ribs, a Costiveness, and sometimes Vomitting of Bile, there is a Sense of Cold in the Top of the Head, and a Coldness of the extream Parts, with Convulsive Motions of the Belly, and other Parts of the Body. In the Fit the Pulse is Low and Intermitting, and sometimes hardly perceived, toward the latter end of the Fit, Heat increases, and the Fit most commonly ends in a Sweat, the *Menses* are most commonly stopped, and there is frequent Swoonings, as the Fit goes off, the Pulse, Sense, and regular Motions begins to take place.

The Cause proceeds from dull Languid and unactive Animal Spirits, which fly into Irregularities, and are the Authors of all the Evils. The Spirits may be thus distempered, and loose their proper Spring, from unreasonable Grief, Care, Solitude, Fasting, or in short any thing that Enervates and Weakens the Blood and Spirits, may be the cause of this Disease, as frequent Bleeding, violent Purging or Vomitting, or any Irregularities committed in Diet, or any of the six Non-naturals, particularly Passions of the Mind, and such like.

This Disease is of difficult Cure, if it has been of any long standing. 'Tis not very dangerous, especially to Maids or Young Married Women, it is dangerous in Big-bellied Women it near their time. Frights, Care, Grief, &c. often produces a Fit in those who are Obnoxious to it, and unless there be a Tranquility of Mind, joyned with the Remedies, used in the Cure, no good can be done by them.

The Cure consists in bringing the Party out of the Fit as soon as possible, and to prevent its returning, for the first purpose, let *Volatile Spirits* be held to the Nose; Interchangeably with stinking things, as *Assa-fetida*, burning Cotton, and such like, and pour down the Mouth, some Spirit of *Hartshorn*, dropt into Wine, or some Cordial Water. Let the Nose and Temples be rubbed with Oil of *Amber*, and blow some strong Sneezing Powder up the Nose, and inject a sharp Clyster, which two last things may be found in the Chapter of *Apoplexy*. In some Constitutions smelling to stinking things is so disagreeable, that it rather exasperates than relieves the Diseased; in such a Case stinking things must be changed for sweet Scented ones, as Musk, Civet, Amber Greefe, and such like.

After the Fit is over all such things must be used to prevent and cure the Disease, as are capable to Strengthen and Invigorate the Blood and Spirits, and such are all *Volatile Spirits*, *Salts* and *Chalybeate Preparations*, with the Preparations of *Castor*, *Amber*, *Urine*, *Soot*, *Tartar*, and *Alkalious Powders*. A Vomit is sometimes needful, but Digestives ought to preceed the use of it. Such as,

*Take of Myrrh and White Amber prepared of each one Dram, Castor and Red Coral of each half a Dram: Mix and make a Powder for four Doses, one of which may be given every Morning and Night. Or,*



*Take Elixir Proprietatis prepared without an Acid and Spirit of Sal Armoniac of each one Dram : Mix : Dose twenty or thirty Drops three times a day, in a Glass of White Wine.*

After these has been used four or five days, or a Week, then a Vomit of *Tartar Emetic*, or an infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* may be Administred ; after the Vomit.

*Take Steel prepared, and Castor in Powder of each one Dram, Conserve of Wormwood half a Dram, Syrup of Rue a sufficient quantity : Mix and make it into Pills for three Doses, one of which may be taken every six or eight hours. Or,*

*Take Castor, Assa-fetida and Vo'atile Salt of Amber of each ten Grains, Conserve of Wormwood enough to make it into Pills for one Dose, to be repeated every Night at going to Bed. Or.*

*Take Conserve of Wormwood half an Ounce, Rue and Coriander Seeds of each in Powder two Drams, Humane Secundine prepared, and Castor of each one Dram, Syrup of the Salt of Steel enough to make an Electuary, of which give the quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning, Noon and Night.*

Whilst these or such like Foetids are taken Internally, Externally the Genital parts ought to be strengthened by the Application of *Odoriferous* or Sweet Smelling things, as Musk, Civer, &c. taking care as much as may be, that the Smell doth not affect the Nose, to prevent which, a piece of *Assa-fetida* or *Castor* may be smelt to. Sometimes the Constitution of the Diseased is such, that Foetid Remedies doth often more hurt than good, in such a case they are very properly exchanged for *Odoriferous* ones, for Internal use, and Foetid ones for External use.

use. When Odoriferous things are given Internally, care must be had, that they do not affect the Smelling. As,

*Take of Crabs Eyes and Myrrh of each in Powder ten Grains, Musk four or six Grains, Oil of Amber one Drop, with Conserve of Red Roses : Mix and make it into Pills for one Dose, to be taken every Night.*

If the Party be Costive, Laxatives or Clysters must be used, and if there be a *Plethora*, or if 'tis in a strong Constitution, bleeding may be celebrated in the Foot, but in a small quantity, as six or eight Ounces at most. In short, all things as are used in an *Epilepsie* are of use here, to which may be added, all Preparations of Steel, Testacious Powders, and such like.

If Purging Medicines are required, let them be bridled with *Opiates*, mixt and given with them. Let the following Plaster be applyed to the Belly, on the Navil.

*Take Galbanum and Gum Ammoniacum of each half an Ounce, melt them together, then add Assa-tæda and Castor of each in Powder a Dram and a half, Oil of Amber twenty or thirty Drops : Mix and spread it on a large piece of Leather for use.*

*Aromaticks* ought not to be omitted, they may be given in Powders, Pills, Electuaries, Infusions, and such like, if with these, prepared Steel be mixed and given, they will be very effectual Remedies. As

*Take of Galangal, Cubebs and Rue of each in Powder half an Ounce, Carraway Seeds and Nutmegs of each one Dram, Steel prepared three Drams, Conserve of Mugwort six Drams, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Saffron : Make an Electuary ;*  
of

of which give about the quantity of a Nutmeg every six Hours. Or,

*Take Angelica Roots, and dried Orange Peel of each in powder two Drams, Cloves and Cinnamon of each one Dram and a half, Salt of Steel and of Mugwort of each half a Dram, Salt of Hartshorn one Scruple, with Venice Turpentine: Make a Mass for Pills, of which give half a Dram, or two Scruples every Morning and Night, three or four days, before and after every New and Full Moon, by way of prevention.*

The Body ought to be kept Soluble, with gentle Anodyne Laxatives; and Grief, Care, Trouble, Melancholyness, &c. ought to be banished from the Party, which of themselves are enough to produce this and many other Diseases.

This Disease often Personates others, as Apoplexy, Cholick, Asthma, and many such like; therefore in Women, if these latter Diseases doth not relent upon a Methodical use of proper Remedies, it may very properly be suspected that they derive their Original from another Source, and not directly from the Cause of the Diseases it Personates, this ought to be considered by young Practitioners.

## O B S E R V A T I O N.

A Woman aged thirty two Years was for a long time afflicted with the Hysterick Passion, or *Fits of the Mother*, about the New and Full of the Moon, especially if she happen'd to have a Costive Body at that time. She was of a Healthy Constitution, except what these *Fits* produced, being easie to Vomit, she took the following six days before the Change of the Moon.

*Take Salt of Vitriol twenty five Grains, Salt of Amber and of Tin of each six Grains, dissolve them in a little White Wine for a Vomit.*



'Twas taken at about five of the Clock in the Afternoon, and it gave her three gentle Vomits. The next day she took the following Electuary, and at other times when she was inclinable to be Costive.

*Take Lenitive Electuary half an Ounce, Powder of Diasenna one Dram, Castor and Salt of Tin of each half a Dram, with Syrup of Wormwood, 'twas made into an Electuary, of which she took the quantity of a Nutmeg, now and then, to prevent Costiveness.*

Every four Hours she took *Salt of Tin eight Grains, Salt of Amber five Grains*, dissolved in a Glass of *Red Wine*. She continued this course till four days after the Change, during which time, she had but very few Fits for what she used to have at a New Moon; the Salts were continued taking for three Weeks longer, which cur'd her Fits; only from the beginning of the Cure, she wore a large Plaister on her Belly, of *Emplastrum Camphoratum, Bateanz.*

## A N O T H E R.

A Woman who had been long afflicted with an obstinate *Cholick*, at times, and had tryed several ineffectual Remedies, and from several Hands, was at length cur'd by taking *Salt of Tin six Grains, Salt of Chamomile four Grains, Conserve of Rue enough to make two Pills*, which were taken every twelve Hours, with a small Glass of *Red Wine*, where in a few *Chamomile Flowers* had been Infused.

The Coldness of the extream Parts, and a sense of Cold on the Top of the Head, being joyned to the Abdominal Pains, gave the Suspicion of its being a *Hysterick Cholick*.

## C H A P. XL.

*Of the Worms.*

**T**HE *Worms* are Living Animals, bred in the Stomach and Guts, and sometimes in other parts of the Body, they are of different Kinds, some being round, and of the length of Earth-worms; others are flat, and of several Yards long; the third kind are a very small sort, situated chiefly in the Strait-Gut.

The *Worms* are discovered chiefly by the following Signs, there is either loss of Appetite, or a very Keen one, Gripings in the Belly, the Breath Stinks, the Nose Itches, the Face is Pale, with a Consumption of the Body, a dry Cough, and great Thirst afflicts the Diseased, and they are sometimes Hot and Feavourish, Sleeps are disturbed with troublesome Dreams; there is an Aversion to all wholesome Food, and a longing for Fruit, Trash, and other unusual things. The Eyes are Heavy and Dull, being sometimes of a Yellowish Colour. When Children are Diseased, they have sometimes small *Convulsions* or *Epileptick* Fits, they often handle their Belly, rub their Nose, and their Urine turns white, like Whey, as soon as made.

The peculiar Signs of the small sort, that chiefly resides in the Strait Gut, are a continual Inclination to Stool, with Pain, and an Itching of the Fundament.

The round sort discovers themselves by an almost continual Gripping Pain of the Guts, a loss of Appetite, and a dry Cough, especially when the Stomach is empty.

The broad or flat, and long sort, discover themselves, by causing a Keen or Voracious Appetite, a great Leanness or Consuming of the Body, and with the Excrements are mixed, little round Substances less than *Coriander Seed*, but of the same Nature with the Excrements.

The lesser are easier cur'd than the round ones, and the broad long ones are hardest to Kill, and Expel. Children and Phlegmatick People are most subject to breed *Worms*. If *Worms* throw themselves out in the beginning of *Fevers*, 'tis a Sign 'twill be of a Malign Kind. If there be a Suspicion of *Worms* in the Body, let proper Remedies be timely Administred, for sometimes People are carried off in little time, by them. The *Worms* display their Fury most about the Full and Change, at which time proper Remedies ought to be Administred. The *Worms* are often the cause of dangerous Diseases, especially in Children.

The broad sort being hardest to kill, requires a longer use of Anthelminticks, than the round or small sorts doth.

A Decoction of *Quicksilver* is an effectual Remedy, for all sorts of *Worms*, it may be made and given as followeth.

*Take Quicksilver six Ounces, Wormseed one Ounce, boil them leasurely in fair Water six Pints, till four remain, when 'tis Cold decant the Water from the Mercury, and strain it from the Seeds, and give of this Decoction two, three or four Spoonfuls every six or eight Hours.*

When this has been used three or four days, or as long as there is occasion, 'twill be proper to give an Aloetick or Colocynthiated Purge or Two.

The following is a common Remedy for *Worms*, but chiefly the round and small sort.

*Take*



*Take of Sweet Mercury sixteen or twenty Grains, Scammony ten or twelve Grains: Mix and make a Powder, for one Dose, to be repeated every other day for three times, before the New and Full of the Moon.*

For Children, the Dose must be lessened to six or eight Grains, of the former, and six of the latter, and given as before directed.

*Earthworms* dried and powder'd and given to the weight of half a Dram, three or four times a day, is a noted Remedy, but Purges ought to be used, in little time after, to expel the Worms.

*Take Worm-seed in Powder half an Ounce, Gentian Root two Drams, burnt Hartshorn and Corallina of each one Dram, Honey a sufficient quantity: Mix and make an Eleſtuary; the quantity of a Nutmeg, to be taken every six hours, drinking after it each time an Infusion of Garlick in Wine.*

*Take Rhubarb and Worm-seed of each two Drams, Jalap one Dram, Myrrh and Gentian Root of each a Dram and a half, Sweet Mercury four Scruples: Mix and make a purging Powers for six Doses, one of which may be given every other Morning.*

The lesser sort lying in the *Intestinum Rectum* or Strait Gut may be killed and expelled with Clysters, composed of *Aloes*, *Coloquintida*, and such like.

A strong Solution of common Salt in Water, drank for five or six Mornings Running seldom fails killing of any sort of Worms. Likewise Water sharpened with *Spirits of Vitriol* or *Sulphur* is a noted Remedy, if drank freely. Also a Decoction of *Worm-seed*, with *Gentian*, *Centory*, *Wormwood*, and such like are proper.

*Flower of Sulphur* given every Morning in a little Milk will kill Worms in Children, if it be continued for six Mornings running.

To

To a Young Child may be given *Sweet Mercury* from three to six or eight Grains, in a Spoonfull of Syrup of *Rhubarb*.

For such as refuse Internals, Externals must be used. As,

*Take Aloes, Bitter Apple and Gentian Root of each in Powder three Drams, Powder of Lupins half an Ounce, Chymical Oils of Wormwood and Savine of each ten or twenty Drops, with Syrup of Wormwood, and Oil of Bitter Almonds: Mix and make a Cataplasme, to be applyed on Leather to the Navil, and round about.*

*Take Gentian one Ounce, Wormwood, Rue, Centaury and Chamomile of each one handful, boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water to a Pint, then strain off, and add to the Colature Oil of Bitter Almonds eight Ounces, boil to the consumption of the Decoction, when 'tis Cold add Oils of Wormwood, Amber and Savine of each one Dram: Mix, and with it Embrocate the Belly every Morning and Night.*

*Take Green Rue, Chamomile and Coloquintida of each half an Ounce, boil them in six Ounces of Oil Olive for about a quarter of an Hour, when 'tis Cold anoint in and round about the Navil, with it twice or thrice a day.*

#### OBSERVATION.

A Man aged thirty three Years greatly afflicted with *Worms*, which brought him into a consuming Illness, with great Decay of Strength, and yet had a voracious Appetite, but did not get either Strength or his Flesh by eating. He had been in several Hands, to be cur'd, but to no Effect. He drank some of the following Decoction three times a day, for six days.

*Take*

Take Tansey, Rue and Centaury of each one handful, Wormseed and Gentian Root of each half an Ounce, Elecampane Root, and Liquorice of each one Ounce, Crude Mercury, strained through Leather, eight Ounces.

These were boiled in six Quarts of Water till about two was consumed, the Decoction was filtered through Paper, he drank three Ounces every Morning, Noon and Night, the seventh day he was purged with half a Dram of *Pil. Cochia Min.* and the fourth Stool he voided a Broad Flat Worm, three and twenty Foot long (which he kept in *Spirit of Wine* many Years) he was purged twice more with Powder of *Jalap* and *Sweet Mercury*, which concluded the Cure; within two Months afterward he grew very Strong and Fat.

#### A N O T H E R.

A young Lad about fourteen Years of age had a Worm came out of his Nose, one Night in his Sleep, from whence 'twas easily concluded there were more within. To kill and expel them, he took *Sweet Mercury* fifteen Grains, Powder of *Jalap* and *Rhubarb*, of each twelve Grains: Mix for a Powder. 'Twas taken every other Morning, four times, which brought away vast quantities of round dead Worms, of about five or six Inches long.

I have known several People cur'd of Worms by taking nine Green Leaves of White Bears-foot, and bruise 'em well, adding by degrees half a Pint of New Ale-wort, strain out, and express strongly for one Draught, to be drank in a Morning Fasting, and repeated three times, in like manner. 'Tis a Rudged Medicine, causing sometimes both Vomitting and Purging, but may be taken very safely by those of a strong Constitution, it seldom fails of the desired Success.



## C H A P. XLI.

*Of the Rheumatism.*

**T**HE *Rheumatism* are Wandring Pains of the Joynts, it being often shifting its Residence from one Joynt to another, especially if Frictions be made on the pained part.

The Cause is from a Volatile Acid falling upon the Membranes of the Joynts, which produce the violent Pains that are felt in this Disease; the Lymph may be Vitiated with an Acidity through an irregular use of the six *Non-Naturals*. These *Rhematick Pains* chiefly beset the Joynts of the Limbs, yet the Joynts of the Back are often troubled with this Pain, tho' they are often and indeed almost always taken for other Diseases, as the *Gravel*, *Stone*, and such like. A *Rheumatick Pain* of the Loyns may be distinguished from a *Nephritick Pain*, thus; if the Erection of the Body be performed with great difficulty, and a sense of being cut through the Back as it were, the Pain being so vehement, 'tis a *Rheumatick* and not a *Nephritick Pain*.

The *Rheumatism* is not dangerous but 'tis very troublesome, and may continue many Years; many Pains that afflict the Limbs are *Scorbutick* and not *Rheumatick*; the former are known from the latter by the other Signs of a *Scorbutick* Disposition that accompany them.

In curing a *Rheumatism* all such things as are proper to abate the Acrimony of the Lymph, and dulcifie the Humours of the Body are of use, some People fly to Blood-letting, repeating it often, as the only way of Cure, but 'tis a pernicious Practice, often doing much more hurt than good; yet it may seem to  
give

give Relief for a little while, after each Operation, because tho' a small Quantity of the vitiated *Serum* is evacuated with the Blood ; as soon as 'tis a little recruited again, the Pains are as bad as ever ; nay, sometimes much worse than before ; for the same reason Purging Medicines are condemned, but Laxatives may be used, yet not till the Humours are prepared and altered with Dulcifying Medicines : Sweating seems to add to the Cure, not by dulcifying the Humours but by evacuating them by Perspiration. If an Inflammation be stirred up by the Acrimonious Humours rending and tearing the Membranes of the Joynts, Bleeding in such a Case may be allow'd, but with caution. Issues made near the Joynts where the Pains have their most usual Residence is very proper to evacuate the sharp Humours that cause the Pain. When the Stomach is loaded with gross Humours a Vomit is proper to cleanse it ; sometimes the Acrimonious Humours spring from the Vicious Ferment of the Stomach, in such a Case Vomits succeeded by Stomaticks are very necessary to be used.

To correct the Sharpness of the Humours the Te-  
staceous Powders are adapted thereto, as Powder of  
*Oyster-shells, Egg-shells, Crabs-Eyes and Claws, &c.* After  
these have been administred six or seven Days, to the  
Quantity of a Dram, four times a Day in a little warm  
Tea, or the like, the Party may be sweat with drinking  
large Quantities of a Decoction of *Guajacum, Sassa-  
fras, &c.* Sweating ought to be repeated every three  
or four Days, between each time the Alkalious Pow-  
ders may be taken, then the Party may be gently  
purged with the following.

*Take Cream of Tartar one Dram, Eleſtury Leneti-  
vum and Powder of Diasenna of each half a Dram  
or two Scruples, Sweet Mercury ten Grains, with  
Syrup of Rhubarb make a Bolus for once taking.  
Let it be repeated as often as the Occasion requires.*

I have given the following with great Success, and never knew it fail to give great Relief in the most stubborn, and quite cure the lesser Degrees of the *Rheumatick Illness*, and that without Bleeding, Sweating, or Vomitting.

*Take Sweet Mercury finely levigated one Dram, Scammony two Drams, Electuary Lenitivum one Dram and a half, Oil of Juniper four Drops, with Syrup of Saffron make a Mass for Pills, which divide into twelve Doses.*

One of which I gave every other Night at going to Bed, which seldom failed to give three, four, or five Stools the next Day; they must be repeated every other Night till about six, eight, or ten be taken, which never failed me yet in curing the *Rheumatism*.

#### O B S E R V A T I O N.

Several People who have been so much afflicted with the *Rheumatism*, that in a Morning they could not streighten their Fingers for the Vehemence of the Pain, they were cured, some by taking but five, others seven of the foregoing Pills, and in the same manner as is above mentioned.

When they have been continu'd till twelve or fourteen was taken, I have known them give great Relief and Ease in the *Gout* itself.



## C H A P. XLII.

*Of a Stone in the Kidneys.*

**T**H E Signs of a *Stone in the Kidneys* are fix'd Pains of the Loins, which are greatest when the Stone begins to move; for when the Stone lies still and doth not move, there are but few or no Symptoms attending it; when the Stone moves it grates on the tender Membranes of the Kidneys, causing at first a dull heavy Pain of the Loins, which in time becomes more sharp and pricking, extending its dolorous Agonies to all the adjacent parts round; sometimes small Red or White Sand is voided with the Urine; sometimes they are so big as to be called *Small Stones* or *Gravel*, and sometimes a Viscous Tartarous Matter is cast out with the Urine, which in the Fit is sometimes of a high Colour, but chiefly pale and crude: Just before the Fit the Urine is pale and thin and small in Quantity; sometimes Blood is mixed with it. When the Stone falls into the Ureter, it causes a very sharp rending and shooting Pain of the part, which continues till 'tis either retracted into the Kidney or arrives in the Bladder. To these Signs a Nauseousness and Vomitting is joined, with a Numbness of the Thigh answerable to the diseased Kidney; but the chiefest Signs of a Stone in the Kidneys, and which are next to Infallible, are a constant Pain of the Region of the Loins, and an almost continual Vomitting.

Sometimes there is a Stone in the Kidneys without any pain of those Parts, and this is caused chiefly from the smooth, round and smallness of the Stone, whereas an angular, rugged or large Stone would not fail to create great Pain and Uneasiness to the diseas'd Person.

A Stone in the Kidneys is a dangerous Disease, because it often produces Inflammations and Ulcers of the Kidneys, Suppression of Urine, and Convulsions; and 'tis often Incurable if it be Hereditary or happen to Aged People. If the Party be of a sudden seiz'd with a pricking or stinging Pain of the Ureter, 'tis a sign the Stone is just then fallen on that part. If the Urine from being thin and clear changes to a thick muddy one, leaving Sand or Gravel in the Pot or Urinal, 'tis a good sign. If the Stone cause a Suppression of Urine, and it continue long, not yielding to proper Remedies; and if the extream parts be cold, with cold Sweats, breaking out all over the Body, with a weak low Pulse, 'tis signs of Death. Those who live a Temperate Life, and are often subject to vomit, having the benefit of a loose Belly, are seldom or never troubled with the Stone either in the Kidneys or Bladder. The Kidneys are injured from six Causes, namely, a Stone, an Inflammation, a Wound, an Imposthume, an Ulcer, and a Corrosive Viscid Matter filling 'em.

The Stone is generated from a Tartarous Viscid Matter, which by the Heat of the Kidneys is hardened into Sand or Gravel, which commonly is evacuated with the Urine, but when it tarries long in the Kidneys it unites together and forms a Stone, which sometimes is so small that 'tis capable to be evacuated through the Ureter to the Bladder; and sometimes 'tis so big that it remains in the Kidneys still dissolved or driven thence by proper Remedies.

In the Violence of the Fit, Diuretick and Stone-breaking Medicines are improper, for they do more hurt than good at that time, but Laxatives, Emollients and Anodines are very useful to relaxate the Parts and ease Pain.

The first Passages ought always to be kept clear, for if the Disease be not caused from them, yet the Impurities of these Parts most commonly encrease the Disorder.

The Belly must be kept Loose either with Laxatives or Specifick Emollient Clysters; these latter must not be injected in a large Quantity, especially in Big-belly'd Women, for fear of encreasing the Pain, from too much distending the Parts. For a Clyster,

*Take Chamomil-flowers and Mallow-leaves of each half a Handful, of the Roots of Marsh-mallows, Parsley, and White-Lillies of each six Drams, Lin, Fenugreck, and Quince Seeds of each three Drams: Boyl these in a sufficient Quantity of a healthful Boy's Urine till twelve Ounces remain, then add Oils of Chamomil, Linseed, and Scorpions of each one Ounce, boyl till three Ounces of the Decoction be consumed; and when 'tis of a moderate Heat, let it be injected, and repeat the Use of it as often as there is occasion. If it is not loosening enough, Syrup of Buckthorn, Roses, &c. to the quantity of two or three Ounces may be added to it.*

After the Bowels are very well emptied, inject now and then one of the following Lubricating Diuretick Clysters;

*Take Urine of a young sound Lad eight Ounces, Oils of Rue, Chamomil, and Linseed of each six Drams, Turpentine (opened with the Yelk of an Egg) one Ounce, Syrup of Marsh-mallows one Ounce and a half: Mix and inject it warm. Or,*

*Take Oils of White-Lillies, Rue, and Chamomil, of each two Ounces, of Turpentine, Scorpions, Amber, and of Pismires of each one Dram: Mix them.*

Clysters are properest in the Fit and Laxatives out of it; with such Laxatives as the following the Body ought to be continually kept open, or at least as often as the Strength of the Diseased will allow.



## 324 *Of a Stone in the Kidneys.*

*Take of Cream of Tartar one Dram, Compound Powder of Senna one Scruple, Lenitive Electuary one Dram, Oil of Amber three Drops, Syrup of Marsh-mallows enough to make a Bolus, to be repeated every twelve Hours, or so often that the Patient might have two or three Stools in twenty four Hours. Or,*

*Take Jalap and Rhubarb of each fifteen Grains, Scammony six Grains, Hog-lice in Powder half a Dram, with Venice Turpentine; mix and make a Bolus, to be taken as the former.*

*If a Vomit be required,*

*Take hot Water three or four Ounces, Oil of Sweet-Almonds or of Olives two Ounces, Syrup of Vinegar and Oxymel of Squils of each six Drams, or an Ounce: Mix them.*

Besides the Operations of these Medicines, they are of wonderful service to ease Pain, and gently promote the Expulsion of the Tartarous Viscid Matter of which the Stone is bred.

Nephritick Pains commonly relents upon bathing; when nothing else will do; so that Bathing ought not to be neglected by Nephritick People; the following is an experienced and often approved Bath for this purpose.

*Take Leaves of Mallows, Marsh mallows, Pellitory, Broom, and Herb Mercury of each four Handfuls, Flowers of Melilot, Mallows, Rosemary, Chamomil, and Sage of each three Handfuls, Rue, Mugwort, and Hyssop of each two Handfuls, Roots of Marsh-mallows, Fennil, and Soapwort of each four Ounces, Juniper-berries, Cummin, and Aniseeds of each three Ounces, Seeds of Lin and Fenugreek of each two Ounces: Boyl these in a sufficient*

## Of a Stone in the Kidneys. 325

cient Quantity of Broth of Sheeps-heads for a Bath, to be used twice or three times a Day.

After each Bathing, Embrocate the Loins and Parts about, with either of the following Liniments.

*Take Ointments of Marsh-mallows and Nervinum of each six Drams, Oil of Scorpions two Drams, of Amber and Turpentine of each one Dram: Mix for a Liniment. Or,*

*Take Oil of Sweet-Almonds two Ounces, Man's Fat one Ounce, Oils of Scorpions Turpentine, and Rosemary of each sixty Drops: Mix them.*

After the Body has been well cleansed from Gross Tartarous Humours by Laxatives, Clysters, and Vomits, and the Pains mitigated by the use of the Bath and Liniments, then 'twill be proper to proceed to the use of Diuretick and Lythentriptic Remedies; among which Train the following are the chiefest and most approved for this purpose, Turpentine, Balsam Capivia, Wood-lice, Cream of Tartar, Sal Prunella, Seeds of Parsley, Raddish, Broom, Saxafrage Burnet, Black-Cumin and Mustard-seed, Roots of Fennil, Parsley, Grass, Marsh-mallows, Strawberries, Garlick, Smalladge, Asparagus, Liquorice and Common Mallows, Oil of Sweet-Almonds, Scorpions Turpentine, Amber, Rue and Lin-seeds, Powder of Crabs-Eyes, Egg-shells, Oyster-shells, Nutmegs, and of a dry'd Hare and Mouse, Herb Parsley, Fennil, Strawberry-leaves, Mallows, Rue, &c. Out of these Decoctions Infusions, Powders, Ele&tuaries, and such like, may be made. For a Bolus,

*Take Powder of Wood lice and Nutmegs of each ten Grains, Cream of Tartar half a Dram, with Balsam of Capivia; make a Bolus, to be repeated every four or six Hours for a long time. Or,*

## 326 Of a Stone in the Kidneys.

Take Wood-lice in Powder three Drams, Cream of Tartar and Powder of Black Raddish-Roots of each one Dram, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Amber and Sal Armoniac of each half a Dram, with Venice Turpentine; mix and make a Mass for Pills, of which give half a Dram every eight Hours for a Month or two, if Occasion require it.

For an Electuary,

Take Powder of Cummin, Parsley, and Raddish-seeds of each three Drams, Roots of Smallage, Marsh-mallows, Broom, and Florentine Orice of each in Powder two Drams, Oils of Amber and Rosemary of each four Drops, with Syrup of Marsh-mallows, and Venice Turpentine; mix and make an Electuary, and let the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every four Hours. Or,

Take Liquorish and Marsh-mallow-Roots of each in Powder two Drams, Wood-lice and Crabs-Eyes of each in Powder one Ounce, Cream of Tartar and Sal Prunella of each a Dram and a half, with Venice Turpentine, and Oil of Sweet Almonds; mix and make an Electuary, to be taken as the former.

For a Draught,

Take Mustard-Seeds bruised two or three Drams, two or three Cloves of Garlick; infuse these for twenty four Hours in three or four Ounces of White-wine, then strain and add Syrup of Marsh-mallows one Ounce and a half: Mix for a Draught to be drank every six, eight, or ten Hours. Or,

Take Mustard-Seeds bruised, and the Rinds of Radishes of each two Drams, infuse them in White wine three Ounces, French Brandy one Ounce; strain and add



## Of a Stone in the Kidneys. 327

add Syrup of Marsh-mallows one Ounce for a Draught, to be taken three times in a Day. Or,

Take Winter-Cherries and live Hog or Wood-lice of each ten or twelve, bruise them well, adding White-wine Paulatim three Ounces, strain out and press strongly, then add Venice Turpentine, dissolved with a little of the Yelk of an Egg, two Drams, Syrup of the five opening Roots one Ounce: Mix for a Draught.

Take Parsley and Winter-Cherry-waters of each one Ounce and a half, Crabs-Eyes and Calcined Egg-shells of each half a Dram, Nitre fifteen Grains, Volatile Salt of Hartshorn ten Grains: Mix, and sweeten it with double refined Sugar three Drams, for a Draught, to be often repeated.

The Party's common Drink ought to be Opening Decoctions, or Emulsions of Sweet Almonds and the Cold Seeds, to which a little Turpentine, Camphor, and Aromatick Oils may be added now and then by turns. Opiates are very proper to ease the Pain and cause Rest, but they ought to be administred in Conjunction with Diureticks. As,

Take Crabs-Eyes half a Dram, Volatile Salt of Amber, Salt of Wormwood, and of Elder of each six or eight Grains, Laudanum Opiatum one Grain and a half: Mix for a Powder, to be taken every Night and Morning till the Pain is abated, in a Draught of the Emulsion of Sweet Almonds.

Take Mallows, Parsley and Fennil of each one Handful, Seeds of Violets, Mustard, and Cummin of each two Drams, Roots of Liquorice, Marsh-mallows, Grass and Asparagus of each one Ounce, Juniper-berries and Winter-Cherries of each half an Ounce: Boyl the e in a sufficient Quantity of Whey till two Quarts remain, strain and add

## 328 *Of a Stone in the Kidneys.*

*White Sugar three Ounces, Sal Prunella one Ounce : Mix.*

Let it be drank as common Drink, or else *Whey* may be drank plentifully, in every Draught of which *Cherry-tree Gum* or *Gum Arabick* to twenty or thirty Grains may be dissolved, or a Decoction of *Chamomil Flowers* sweetened with Syrup of *Lemons* or of *Citron Peel*.

Such things must now and then be used as strengthen the Stomach, especially if the Stomach grows weak by a long use of *Diuretick Remedies*; *Aromatics* are very useful.

After the Stone is voided, 'tis needful to take something now and then for Prevention; and above all, let the Body be kept clean of all Viscous Acid Humours, by giving a Vomit, Purge, &c. once a Month, and now and then using some of the *Alkaline Diureticks* before-mention'd.

### OBSERVATION.

A Man who for a long time voided a Red Sand and Gravel with his Urine, was at length seized with a violent Pain of his Left Loin, and vomitted much between whiles; his Urine during the violence of the Pain was mixed with Streaks of Blood, at other times 'twas thin and clear, without any Sandy Settlings in it, as there use to be before the accession of the Nephritick Pain, because of Costiveness he took the following *Bolus* every four Hours for four times, which gave him three Stools.

*Take Cream of Tartar two Scruples, Powder of Jalap ten Grains, Sal Prunella, and Salt of Amber of each six Grains, Lenitive Electuary one Dram, with Venice Turpentine two or three Drops; 'twas made into a Bolus.*

After.

Afterwards he took every three Hours four or five Spoonfuls of the following,

*Take Mustard-Seed one Ounce, Black Raddish-Roots in Powder half an Ounce, Juice of Parsley and Winter-Cherries of each two Ounces, Gum Arabick and of the Cherry-Tree of each one Dram, White-Wine two Pints: These was kept together in a warm place for four and twenty Hours, then 'twas strained and sweetened with three Ounces of Syrup of Marshmallows, and given as before directed.*

Upon taking of it four Days a Stone, or rather a Lump of Sand was voided, and after it, great quantities of Sand and Gravel came away with the Urine, the Pains of the Loins vanished upon the Expulsion of the Stone, which was as big as a little small Nut, and of an Octangular Figure.



## C H A P. XLIII.

*Of the Stone in the Bladder.*

**T**HE *Stone in the Bladder* is for the most part formed in the Kidneys, and from thence it slips through the Ureter into the Bladder, where it greatly increases, by adhering to the Mucilage Humour, and small Sandy Particles, that often falls down from the Kidneys to the *Bladder*.

The only infallible Sign of a *Stone in the Bladder* is when 'tis touched with a *Catheter*, for almost all other Signs are Fallacious.

A stoppage of Urine is no certain Sign of a *Stone in the Bladder*, unless the stoppage happen in the very time of Evacuation. Sometimes there are large *Stones in the Bladder* without any stoppage of Urine at all, because the *Stone* is perforated, which gives a Passage to the Urine, or else the *Stone* is contained in *Membranous Covers*, which adheres to the *Bladder*, some distance from its Neck, which then is not capable to obstruct the Urine. If there be an Inclination to Stool when the Party begins to Piss, and if he often handles his Yard, and if upon Motion the *Stone* is felt to move from place to place, it may be concluded there is a *Stone in the Bladder*; the Symptoms of an Ulcer and Schirrous of the *Bladder*, so much resemble those of a *Stone*, that 'tis a hard matter to distinguish the latter from the former, without the help of a *Catheter*.

The other Signs of a *Stone in the Bladder*, which are given in by Authors, are a Heavy, Dull Pain on the Pubes, with an Itching of the Passages, and painful Erections of the Yard, the Urine is often like that of Cattel, though sometimes when the *Stone* is confirmed, the Urine is like that of a Healthy Person, and free from Gravel or Sandy Sediment. But if the *Stone* by its Bigness, Weight or Ruggedness has excoriated the *Bladder*, then streaks of Blood are mixed with the Urine, and the Pain is fixed, and very grievous to the Party, especially upon the least Exercise that may be, the vehemence of the Pain argues the largeness and unevenness of the *Stone*. When the *Stone* is wrapt in Mucous Membranes the Pain is not so acute, because it doth not grate on the Membranes of the *Bladder*, as it doth when 'tis Naked, being void of any Covering at all.

If the *Stone in the Bladder* be very big nothing will give the Party ease so soon as taking it out by Cutting, and when this is done other *Stones* often generates anew, which disturbs the Harmony of the Person. If the *Stone* or *Stones* be small they may be attempted to be cast out with proper Remedies, and if the *Stone* be so big that when 'tis got into the *Urethra*, it will go neither forward nor backward, it may safely be taken out by opening the *Urethra* upon the *Stone*, which opening may easily be cur'd afterwards.

The *Stone* is incurable, if it be in an Hereditary Disposition, and 'tis easier cur'd in Women than Men. Fat, Gross and Intemperate People are most subject to the *Stone*, and Men more than Women. Gouty People seldom escape all their Life-time, without having the *Stone*; intemperate Drinking of Wine, and an immoderate use of *Venus*, often produce the *Stone* as well as the *Gout*.

The Internal Cure of the *Stone in the Bladder* is the same with the Cure of a *Stone* in the Kidneys, which

## 332 *Of the Stone in the Bladder.*

which see in the preceding Chapter: Besides those Remedies mentioned there the following are accounted Specificks.

*Take Blood of a Goat four or five Pound, the Urine of a healthy young Lad and of a Goat of each five or six Pints, Woodlice bruised three Pints, Seeds of Parsley, Cumin, Juniper-berries, and black Radish Roots, of each four Ounces, Winter Cherries number sixty or seventy, Herb Arjmart, Parsley, Leaves of Birch, Rue and Burdock of each two Handfulls, Juice of Birch, A-smart, Fenil and Wild Tansey of each one Pint; digest these together in a warm place for four or five days, then distil and draw off a Gallon or five Quarts, which keep close stopped for use; of this Liqueur give two Ounces, with the like quantity of good White wine, every Morning, Noon and Night.*

*Or,*

*Take Wood-lice one Pint, Mustard Seed half a Pint, Seeds of Parsly, Fleabeane and Cumin of each two Ounces, Juniper-berries, Red Vetches, and Grumwel Seed of each one Ounce; these being all bruised infuse them in Juice of Birch and White wine of each three Pints, for eight or ten days, then in a common Still, draw off to dryness without burning: Dose is two or three Ounces every six hours till the Stone is Evacuated.*

The following I have often seen used with good Success, where the Stones are not very large.

*Take Cream of Tartar two Scruples, Salt of Amber, Camphor and Sal Prunella of each eight Grains, Cantharides finely powdered two Grains, with Lenitive Electuary one Dram, and Syrup of Corn-poppies, 'twas made into a Balus for one Dose, to be repeated every Night till the Stones were voided.*

*And*



And if the use of it creates Ulcers of the Bladder, with bloody Urine, large Draughts of Warm Milk in each of which *Sal Prunelle* and *Gum Arabick* of each half a Dram has been dissolved, will immediately remove the bad effects of the *Cantharides*.

Take Salt of *Wormwood* and Volatile Salt of *Amber* and *Sal Armoniac* of each seven Grains, *Woodlice* prepared half a Dram, with *Venice Turpentine* make them into Pills, for one Dose; to be repeated every Night and Morning, as long as there is occasion.

If the Stone lies at the Neck of the Bladder, it may be brought into the Ureter by Jumping, Vomitting, or the like, and the *Perinaum* may be Embrocated with Emollients.

Take Ointment of *Marsh-mallows* one Ounce, *Rock Oil*, and Oil of *Scorpions* of each one Dram and a half: Mix them.

But before 'tis used let the parts be Fomented with a Decoction of *Mallows*, *Marsh-mallow Roots*, *Fenugreek* and *Linseeds*.

Clysters composed of *Urine*, *Turpentine*, &c. is very proper to dilate the Passages, for the more ease voiding of the Stone. Also proper Injections may be cast into the Bladder, to dissolve the Stone, and render it fit for Expulsion; but if these things will do no good, the Stone being too Big and Hard, there is no Remedy left, but cutting it out, for which purpose a Skillful *Lythotomist* must be consulted. After the Stone is extracted, the Patient ought to live a very Temperate and Regular Life, avoiding excess in the use of *Wine* and *Venery*, and he ought every

## 334 *Of the Stone in the Bladder.*

every Week or two to take gentle Laxative and Diuretick Medicines, to carry off the Viscous, Tartarous Humours that generate the Stone.

### OBSERVATION.

A Man aged about thirty two Years was afflicted with many small Stones in his Bladder, some of the smallest would commonly come away with his Urine, when he made Water, upon taking only a little White-wine, wherein Mustard Seeds had been infused. At length a Stone bigger than ordinary got into the Urethra, as far as about the middle of the penis, where it lodged, and could not be brought any farther by any means, but was forced to be taken out by opening the Urethra. After the Apertion was cur'd, several Stones were felt with the Catheter, in the Bladder, they were often so troublesome, that he could not void his Urine, but through the Catheter.

He drank the following Decoction for a great while.

*Take of Green Mallow Leaves one Handful, Marsh-mallow Roots half an Ounce, Sal Prunellæ two Drams; boil them in Arsmart Water, from two Quarts to three Pints, strain and add Syrup of Marsh-mallows four Ounces.*

Of this he drank about half a Pint four times in a day, with ten Drops of Tincture of Tartar. After this was taken for above three Weeks, he took some Drops of the following Tincture of Cantharides.

*Take Cantharides in Powder fifteen Grains, White or Rhenish Wine four Ounces; infuse these in a*  
warm

warm place, for a Week, shaking it often, then add Mustard Seed in Powder two Drams, Winter Cherries bruised, number six, infuse these a Week longer, then strain it out, and filtrate the Liqueur through Paper.

He took fifteen and sometimes twenty Drops every Morning and Night in a Draught of Warm Tea, in which Gum Arabick one Dram was dissolved: By continuing this Method five days, abundance of slimy Humours was voided, after each time he made Water. Afterwards abundance of small Stones and Sand came away till no more Stones could be felt with the Catheter, then the Tincture was discontinued. After the Tincture was used four times, his Urine was bloody, and he had a violent Pain in making Water, both which Symptoms were soon removed by drinking large Draughts of warm Milk sweetened with Syrup of Marsh-mallows, he lived some Years very easie and free from the Stone, or any of the Symptoms attending it, till of late he is as I hear again troubled with the Stone, upon discontinuing the use of Mineral Waters, which for a long time he used to drink.

### A N O T H E R.

A Gentleman who had been many Years troubled with a Stone in his Bladder, and had taken several ineffectual Medicines, and from many able Physicians, was at length happily cur'd by filling three Stone Bottles with his Urine, as he successively voided it; then these three Bottles were cover'd each of them with a Tile or Slate, and buried deep in the Ground, that they might not be disturbed or digged up, for some Months after. He felt no manner of Relief at all, but was mightily afflicted



## 336 *Of the Stone in the Bladder.*

afflicted with the *Stone*, but at about six Months end after the *Bottles* was buried, his Disease did from that time begin to decrease, and continued to do so till in few Months after, he became perfectly well, and continues so to this time, though 'twas a great many Years since this emperical Experiment was tryed. The Gentleman was told before the Experiment was tryed, that he would find no ease till the *Urine* began to Vanish, and that as the *Urine* vanished the Disease would decrease.

This Observation was communicated to me by an Eminent Physician that knew the Fact.

---

F I N I S.









